••• Peter May

CAMBRIDGE

Preparation for
UNIVERSITY *of* CAMBRIDGE
ESOL Examinations

Find your nearest centre at:
www.CambridgeESOL.org/nextstep

First Certificate TRAINER

SIX PRACTICE TESTS
WITH ANSWERS

- ► Expert guidance for exam success
- ► Special grammar and vocabulary focus
- ► Typical exam mistakes highlighted

CAMBRIDGE LEARNER CORPUS
REAL ENGLISH GUARANTEE

WITH 3 AUDIO CDS

Cambridge Books for Cambridge Exams •••

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS
Cambridge, New York, Melbourne, Madrid, Cape Town,
Singapore, São Paulo, Delhi, Tokyo, Mexico City

Cambridge University Press
The Edinburgh Building, Cambridge CB2 8RU, UK

www.cambridge.org
Information on this title: www.cambridge.org/9780521128537

© Cambridge University Press 2010

This publication is in copyright. Subject to statutory exception and to the provisions of relevant collective licensing agreements, no reproduction of any part may take place without the written permission of Cambridge University Press.

First published 2010
3rd printing 2011

Printed in the United Kingdom at the University Press, Cambridge

A catalogue record for this publication is available from the British Library

ISBN 978-0-521-13547-4 Audio CDs
ISBN 978-0-521-13927-4 Practice Tests
ISBN 978-0-521-12853-7 Practice Tests with Answers and Audio CDs

Cambridge University Press has no responsibility for the persistence or accuracy of URLs for external or third-party internet websites referred to in this publication, and does not guarantee that any content on such websites is, or will remain, accurate or appropriate. Information regarding prices, travel timetables and other factual information given in this work is correct at the time of first printing but Cambridge University Press does not guarantee the accuracy of such information thereafter.

Contents

Introduction 4

Training and Exam practice

Test 1 Paper 1 Reading 10
Paper 2 Writing 20
Paper 3 Use of English 35
Paper 4 Listening 49
Paper 5 Speaking 58

Test 2 Paper 1 Reading 67
Paper 2 Writing 73
Paper 3 Use of English 86
Paper 4 Listening 94
Paper 5 Speaking 100

Practice Tests

Test 3 Paper 1 Reading 108
Paper 2 Writing 114
Paper 3 Use of English 116
Paper 4 Listening 121
Paper 5 Speaking 125

Test 4 Paper 1 Reading 127
Paper 2 Writing 133
Paper 3 Use of English 135
Paper 4 Listening 140
Paper 5 Speaking 144

Test 5 Paper 1 Reading 146
Paper 2 Writing 152
Paper 3 Use of English 154
Paper 4 Listening 159
Paper 5 Speaking 163

Test 6 Paper 1 Reading 165
Paper 2 Writing 171
Paper 3 Use of English 173
Paper 4 Listening 178
Paper 5 Speaking 182

Answer key and transcripts 184
Answer sheets 232
Acknowledgements 237
Speaking appendix *(colour section pages C1–C24)*

Test 1 Training PAPER 1 Reading Part 1

Task information

- In part 1 you read a text followed by eight questions with four options: **A**, **B**, **C** or **D**.
- Questions may test your ability to understand overall meaning, main ideas or details, as well as attitudes or opinions.
- You may need to *infer* meaning (use clues to understand things that aren't actually said).
- The first line can be a question or an unfinished statement.
- Questions follow the order of information in the text, but question 8 may test your overall understanding.

Reading for gist; dealing with distraction

1 Quickly read the exam instructions and the two paragraphs.

1 What kind of text is it?
2 Why did Liam go to the house?

You are going to read an extract from a novel. For questions **1–8**, choose the answer (**A**, **B**, **C** or **D**) which you think fits best according to the text.

It was late afternoon when Liam stepped off the train and made his way quickly out of Upton station. As ever in autumn it was damp, cold and windy, with low clouds racing across the darkening sky. He thought about taking a bus into town, but remembered how infrequent they were and decided to go on foot instead. There was hardly anyone around, though at a street corner he passed four teenagers he recognised. 'Hi,' he said, but there was no reply and he hurried on. Further along the road a young couple he was sure he knew passed by on the other side, but when he gave them a wave they just looked the other way. 'This used to be my home town,' Liam said to himself, 'but it doesn't feel like it any more.'

Arriving at number 46, he rang the bell and waited. At first nobody came, even though he was right on time and he knew that Carson was expecting him. He rang again, more impatiently. He didn't want to be there a moment longer than necessary. He wondered whether Carson might have changed his mind about helping. Had the plan perhaps become so ambitious that it had scared him off? Eventually, though, the door opened, and a tall, thin, worried-looking man stood there. 'Did you have a good journey? Is everything all right?' Carson asked. 'Yes,' said Liam calmly, 'and if you can give me the package, I'll be on my way.'

2 Look at exam question 1 below: the answer is C. The parts of the text that relate to options A–D are underlined. Write A, B, C or D next to the underlined text and explain why each option is right or wrong.

1 What surprised him about the town?

A There were many people on the streets.
B The public transport system was poor.
[✓ **C**] The people he saw were unfriendly.
D The weather was rather unpleasant.

3 Look at exam question 2 below: the answer is B. Underline the parts of the text that relate to options A–D and explain why each is right or wrong.

2 How did Liam feel when he was at the house?

A pleased he would be able to spend some time there
[✓ **B**] eager to collect the item and then leave quickly
C afraid because he was involved in something big
D worried that he might have got there too late

Tip! Look for clear evidence that the answer you have chosen is right, and that the other three are wrong.

Test 1 Exam practice Reading Part 1

Action plan

1 Read the instructions and the title, if there is one. What kind of text (e.g. *magazine article*) is it?

2 Quickly read the text without trying to answer any of the questions. What is it about?

Tip! You don't need to understand every word of the text to be able to answer the questions, so don't spend too much time on expressions you don't know.

3 Look at the stem of the first question, underlining the key words.

4 Find the relevant part of the text and draw a vertical line next to it, writing down the question number.

5 Read what the text says about the question and try to answer in your own words.

6 Look at options A, B, C and D. Which is closest to your understanding of what the text says?

Tip! Choose your answer according to **what the text says**, not what you think the right answer should be from your general knowledge, or your own opinions.

7 If you really aren't sure, cross out any options that are definitely wrong then make a guess.

8 Repeat steps 1–7 for each question.

Follow the exam instructions on page 12, using the advice on page 13 to help you.

Tip! Questions may ask you to work out the meaning of words or phrases using the context, or focus on reference words like *it* and *this*.

Tip! Questions could be about the use of examples or comparison, the writer's purpose, or the tone, e.g. *critical*, of the text.

You are going to read part of an article about an Arctic explorer. For questions **1–8**, choose the answer (**A**, **B**, **C** or **D**) which you think fits best according to the text.

Alone to the North Pole

Photographer Christina Franco wants to become the first woman to reach the geographic North Pole solo and on foot. She tells Emma Smith about it.

Sixty days walking over ice and snow in temperatures as low as –45°C, with nothing to keep you company except the occasional polar bear. This is no small achievement. Only a few people have ever walked to the North Pole unassisted, and if Christina Franco succeeds, she will have earned a place in the history books and met one of the few remaining challenges of exploration left to women.

Her 480-mile journey will begin in northern Canada, dragging a sledge that weighs as much as she does. At the end of each day's walking or skiing, she will pitch her tent in sub-zero temperatures, get into a sleeping bag filled with ice, and attempt to sleep to the unsettling background sounds of howling wind and cracking ice, which may or may not signal the approach of one of those polar bears. 'I'll carry a pistol to scare any bears away,' says Franco, 42. 'The bears that far north won't have had contact with humans, fortunately, so they won't associate me with food, but they will be curious and that's dangerous. If it uses a paw to see what you are, it could damage your tent – or your arm. I imagine I'll have quite a few sleepless nights.'

Many of the early polar explorers suffered from disease and injuries, and while modern technology (lightweight materials, satellite phones, planes on stand-by to carry out rescue missions) has lessened the dangers, it can never make such an inhospitable landscape anything approaching safe. It can take just five minutes for any uncovered skin to become frostbitten and, once the sun has risen, Franco will only be able to remove her sunglasses inside her tent, otherwise the intensity of the sunlight reflecting off the snow would cause snow blindness. Just to heighten the danger, the cold will slow down her brain functions, so it will be more difficult to make split-second decisions in the event of a sudden crisis.

She will use about 8,000 calories a day, losing nearly half a kilogram every 24 hours. 'The problem is the human body can only take on about 5,500 calories a day,' she says. 'So you have to fatten up before you set off or you'll run out of energy.' Franco is currently trying to put on 19 kilos. She may complain about not fitting into any of her dresses, but when Franco weighs herself in front of me and finds she's lost one kilo rather than gained two, as she'd expected, she's very upset. 'I hope my scales are wrong because, if not, I've lost weight,' she says, reaching for one of many bars of chocolate lying around her kitchen.

Born in Italy, Franco moved to New York and then to London. She has become well known locally, thanks to a training routine that involves dragging a tractor tyre around the streets, fastened by a rope around her waist. When I meet her she is about to head out along the canal near her home. 'I get a lot of comments,' she says, laughing. 'Cars stop and people take pictures. They think it's really funny. Occasionally people sit on it when I'm not looking, or pull on it, to make it more difficult.'

Franco, who hopes her walk will raise money to fund research into motor neurone disease, has long been fascinated by exploring. 'I remember, as a child, learning about the Italian Arctic explorer Umberto Nobile,' she explains. 'There are certain things that catch your imagination. The idea of people getting into frozen sleeping bags. It was remarkable to me, the idea of pushing the body like that and you didn't just die. These things get hold of you and, if one day the opportunity comes your way, you can't help yourself. Now, when I think how horrible it's going to be, I know I've only got myself to blame!'

And if she gets there, will she celebrate? 'Yes, my mum's going to come in the plane to pick me up. She's very worried and she hates the cold, but she's going to conquer her fears to come and celebrate with me if I make it.'

1 What does the writer say about the history of exploration?

- **A** Walking to the North Pole used to be considered easier than other journeys.
- **B** No woman has ever completed the journey to the geographic North Pole.
- **C** Female explorers have already done most of the world's difficult journeys.
- **D** Christina is already an important historical figure for her previous journeys.

2 'Unsettling' (line 12) means

- **A** comforting.
- **B** worrying.
- **C** exciting
- **D** surprising.

3 What does Christina say about the danger from polar bears?

- **A** They could injure her without meaning to.
- **B** If they are hungry, they might attack her.
- **C** In that part of the Arctic they are harmless.
- **D** She will have to shoot any that attack her.

4 Which of these is a real risk to Christina during her walk?

- **A** She won't be able to think very quickly in emergencies.
- **B** Sunlight reflected by the snow could quickly burn her skin.
- **C** She will need to protect her eyes, even during the night.
- **D** If she's ill or has an accident, there will be no medical care.

5 Why, when she is talking to the writer, does Christina want to eat chocolate?

- **A** She feels that she has little energy at the moment.
- **B** She's just found out her weight has gone down.
- **C** She knows that her weight is actually going up.
- **D** She always eats chocolate when she's upset.

6 Some people are amused when they

- **A** realise that she trains next to a canal.
- **B** hear the funny remarks she often makes.
- **C** learn that she intends to walk to the North Pole.
- **D** see her pulling a heavy object behind her.

7 She decided to walk to the North Pole when she

- **A** managed to survive a night in freezing conditions.
- **B** was at last able to do something she felt she had to do.
- **C** realised she was ill and she needed to pay for treatment.
- **D** first heard about a famous explorer from her country.

8 What impression do we get of Christina's attitude towards the walk?

- **A** She now regrets deciding to go.
- **B** She wants to do it, but not alone.
- **C** She knows how tough it will be.
- **D** She's sure she will reach the Pole.

Advice

1 The questions are in the same order as the information in the text, so which part of the text is likely to mention this?

2 How often do these sounds occur? Will she be pleased to hear them? Why?/Why not?

3 Read carefully to find out how bears might be a danger to humans.

4 Look for a word that means 'risks' and the examples of this.

5 What happened before she went to take the chocolate?

6 Decide what the pronoun 'it' means in the last two sentences of the paragraph.

7 What was her reaction when she had the chance to do the walk?

8 Look at her comments at various points in the text, but particularly near the end.

Test 1 Training Reading Part 2

Task information

- In Part 2, there is a text with seven gaps (9–15). Each gap is for a missing sentence. These sentences are in a list (A–H), but in the wrong order. You have to put the sentences into the right gaps.
- There is also a sentence that doesn't fit anywhere. This can be any of A–H.
- You can use each sentence A–H once only.
- Part 2 tests your understanding of the overall structure of the text, and the development of ideas, opinions and events.
- The instructions tell you what kind of text it is and what it is about.
- The text has a title, and often some background information below it.

Predicting text content; finding clues

1 Read the title and the sentence below it in *italics*. What do you think the text will be about?

2 Study the extract. Gap 9 has the correct answer (F) and the expressions which link sentence F to the text are underlined. Match each link in sentence F and an underlined part of the text, e.g. *biologists/the scientists*.

The flight of the bee

New research explains the mystery of why bees never seem to get lost.

Those who have studied bees have long wondered how they always manage to find their way home. No matter how strong the cross-winds, they never seem to get blown off course. Now, however, biologists believe they have discovered their secret – by using radar to observe their flight patterns.

9 *F* *To do so, they fitted bees with tiny electronic instruments, which enabled the scientists to track all their movements over several kilometres.* What this showed them was that bees seem to know exactly how far the wind is blowing them off course, and they react to this by adjusting their flight direction accordingly.

Aircraft pilots do something similar, using computers to calculate wind speed and direction. **10** *B* *Bees, on the other hand, do the same thing by checking the position of the sun and watching how the ground appears to be moving below them.* If the wind is affecting the way they are going, they change direction.

During this experiment, the researchers also discovered that the wind speed affects the height at which bees fly. On windy days, it appears, bees flying against the wind tend to fly lower than usual. **11** *H* *This, they found, is because it normally blows more strongly higher up.* Bees flying in the same direction as the wind, however, can use this to save energy by flying at greater heights.

Advice

9 *Look for words like* one*,* do *and* so *used to link ideas, e.g.* There were six cakes. I ate one; They love surfing. I do, too; He says it's a good idea. I don't think so.

10 *Underline vocabulary links, e.g. use of the same word in both main text and sentence, or words with similar or opposite meanings.*

11 *When you see a word like* that *or* it*, decide what it refers to. Remember that it may refer backwards or forwards in the text.*

3 Gaps 10 and 11 have also been completed with the correct sentence. Underline the expressions that link text and sentence.

Test 1 Exam practice Reading Part 2

Action plan

1 Read the instructions, the title and any background information. What kind of text is it? What's the topic?

2 Quickly read through the main text. What is each paragraph about?

3 Look quickly at sentences A–H. Do any of them obviously fit particular gaps?

4 For each gap 9–15, study the ideas and words that come before and after it.

5 Look for similar or contrasting ideas in the list of sentences.

6 In both the main text and sentences A–H, underline vocabulary links, reference words such as *this* or *her*, and linking expressions like *also*, *even though*, *one*, *do* and *so*.

Tip! Before you choose a sentence, check that the verb forms, singular/plural, etc. in the main text all agree.

7 When you have chosen your answers, read the complete text. Does it make sense?

Tip! Each time you choose one of A–H, cross it out so that you don't have to keep reading through the whole list. This will save you time.

1 Look quickly at the exam task on page 16.

1 What kind of text is it and what is it about?
2 What is each of the main paragraphs about?

2 Follow the exam instructions, using the advice to help you.

A Once you manage to find a more worthwhile website, however, there are real advantages.

B Of course, it's not easy to include exercise in your daily routine if you are lazy and spend all day sitting around at home.

C Best of all, you can do so with the support of an online community who have the same aims as you.

D Otherwise it's just too easy to give up, because you've paid nothing and nobody cares if you log onto (or off) the website, or whether you actually do any exercise at all.

E Others require a large joining fee in order to progress to more advanced activities.

F Because of the amount of time they spend on the Internet, many of these people are actually doing less exercise than before.

G Good eating habits are essential for achieving this, particularly if you want your weight to decrease, or increase.

H True, but it can be hard to know exactly what that is when there is such an enormous range of online choice.

You are going to read an article about fitness websites on the Internet. Seven sentences have been removed from the article. Choose from the sentences **A–H** on page 15 the one which fits each gap (**9–15**). There is one extra sentence which you do not need to use.

The benefits of online fitness training

Thanks to the Internet you can now get into shape dressed in your pyjamas. By Lucy Atkins

Fitness experts these days generally agree that 'natural exercise' is the answer to our unhealthy lifestyles. An activity such as stair-climbing or running for the bus, they say, gets the heart rate going for five or ten minutes, several times a day, without the boredom of going to a gym or jogging round the park.

9 But thanks to the Internet it is now at least theoretically possible to get into great shape without even changing out of your pyjamas. The web is packed with creative, instant and varied exercises that are often available free. Just start typing and watch the kilos disappear.

Joanna Hall is a fitness expert who has set up a walking club on the Internet. At her *Walkactive* website, she promises that in six weeks you can achieve a 25% increase in fitness levels by following her activity programme based entirely on walking. 'These days people are used to finding what they need online,' she says. **10** Perhaps the best way to deal with this problem is just to have a look around and see what's out there.

One click of your mouse can take you, for instance, straight into an aerobics, dance or yoga class, or introduce you to a variety of other lively activities. You can put together your own strength training programmes, concentrate on particularly weak body parts or learn fun new ways of getting fit. **11** There are so many possibilities that you could spend the entire day sitting on your chair just surfing the websites and chatting with all these new friends you have made.

Quality, however, can be harder to find. Some sites try to tempt you into buying DVDs after they've started you off with free beginners' programmes. **12** Sometimes the quality of the picture or the sound can be extremely poor. You may have to put up with advertisements that suddenly appear on the screen, and there is the annoying tendency of some computers suddenly to pause in the middle of an activity, then return to the beginning of the video when you start clicking the mouse.

13 'Online programmes allow you to fit your training times around other things you have to do, such as going to college or work,' says Hall. 'They can be a very effective and achievable way to exercise, something you can do all year round.' You can use them any time of the day or night, in an office, hotel room or at home. In addition, you do not have to turn up at a gym or studio on time, wear embarrassing clothing, or deal with annoyingly fit people.

If a particular fitness programme doesn't completely suit you, the website may suggest ways of adjusting it to your own needs. It should also, most importantly, offer advice on healthier living in general. **14** Some sites will help you bring this about by providing charts showing how much change you can expect for a given amount of exercise. They may even encourage you to keep to your training programme by sending you regular emails, perhaps including a daily 'fit tip'

All that is fine, but the trouble is that you do also need to have a certain amount of self-discipline to ensure that you keep going once you have started. **15** There's also the danger that family, friends or colleagues could come in and start laughing at you at any time. And there is a risk of injury if you don't follow the more complex instructions (though this issue arises with exercise DVDs and poorly taught classes too). Still, if you want a cheap, possibly funny and definitely varied way to get fit, then sit back and surf.

Advice

9 *Look at the paragraphs before and after. Which sentence could refer back to 'stair-climbing' and 'running for the bus'? Where do people wear 'pyjamas'?*

10 *The sentence before mentions 'what they need'. Which sentence has a reference word linking back to this? Which describes a 'problem' with internet research?*

11 *This paragraph mentions lots of good things. Look for an expression that introduces something even better.*

12 *The sentence before the gap begins 'Some'. Which of A–H begins with a word that contrasts with this? The sentence needs to be another negative point about websites.*

13 *The previous paragraph describes bad websites. Which sentence mentions good ones, with a linking word showing contrast?*

14 *Look for a sentence with a reference word linking back to 'healthier living'. Does it also describe 'change'?*

15 *Which sentence gives reasons why you may not 'keep going'?*

Test 1 Training Reading Part 3

Task information

- In Part 3, there may be one long text divided into sections or a number of shorter texts.
- There are 15 questions which you match with the sections or short texts (**A**, **B**, **C**, etc.), according to the question at the top, e.g. *Which person or people ....*
- Part 3 tests your ability to find particular information in a text. You need to understand detail, attitudes and opinions in the questions, and find the part(s) of the text which express the same idea.
- The instructions tell you what kind of text it is and what it's about. It always has a title.
- You may be able to choose more than one option for some questions. If so, there will be extra spaces, e.g. 18 and 19, next to the question.
- The information you need may not be in the same order as the questions.

Finding evidence; avoiding incorrect answers

1 Study questions 16–21 on page 18 and extract C from a Part 3 text below. Match the underlined text with the correct question (17, 18 and 20) by drawing a line.

Tip! There may be evidence for a particular answer in more than one sentence, or part of a sentence.

Which person

took up this means of transport for environmental reasons? **16** ....
feels that travelling this way is more comfortable than it was? **17** ....C.....
once arrived late at work because of transport delays? **18** ....C.....
dislikes having to travel surrounded by a lot of people? **19** ....
has to walk a considerable distance every day? **20** ....C.....
thinks they pay too much to travel to and from work? **21** ....

2 Look at questions 16, 19 and 21 Which two are answered correctly by extract E below? Underline the parts of the text that tell you, and write the question numbers on the right. Which is not answered correctly by E? How do you know?

C Shop assistant Laura Sánchez recently switched
from the bus to the tram to get to work. 'I wasn't keen
at first,' she says, 'because the nearest stop is more **17**
than a mile from my house, and that's quite a long way
on foot twice a day. I also used to think that trams were **18**
cold, noisy things with hard wooden seats, but when
I saw how much nicer they are these days, I decided **20**
to make the change. The only problem,' she adds, 'is
that if one breaks down there's a complete tram jam.
One Monday morning I was stuck like that for over an
hour, and my boss wasn't pleased.'

E Justin Mackenzie works in the city centre and takes the train every day. 'It's handy for the office,' he says, 'but the fares keep going up and up and at this rate I'll have to think about using my car to come into town.' He thinks that would be 'crazy', pointing out that 'it was because of all the pollution it caused' that he gave up driving to work and started going by rail instead. 'I really wouldn't want to have to do that,' he says, adding: 'I don't even mind the fact that the rush-hour trains are so crowded, because at least it means there are fewer people using their cars.'

Test 1 Exam practice Reading Part 3

Action plan

1 Read the instructions and the title to find out what kind of text it is and the topic.
2 Quickly read the questions underlining the key words.
3 Go quickly through the first section to see which questions it answers.
4 When you find information that seems to answer a question, read the question again and study the evidence in the text carefully.

Tip! Different texts or parts of the text may contain similar ideas, but you have to read carefully to decide which sa **exactly the same thing** as the questions.

Follow the exam instructions, using the advice to help you.

You are going to read a magazine article about people who stayed in tree houses. For questions **16–30**, choose from the people (**A–D**). The people may be chosen more than once.

Which person

says they probably would not stay in a tree house again?	**16**	
was sometimes keen to get back to the tree house?	**17**	
was glad there was protection from insects?	**18**	
enjoyed the view from the tree house?	**19**	
did not have to walk up to the house?	**20**	
took part in water sports?	**21**	
liked the fact that local people benefit from the tree houses?	**22**	
immediately accepted an unexpected offer?	**23**	
spent a lot of time walking?	**24**	
had stayed in a tree house before?	**25**	
was pleasantly surprised by the local food?	**26**	
wishes they had gone there as a child?	**27**	
felt hot despite the cooling system?	**28**	
was in a house with clean water from the ground?	**29**	
regretted not taking something with them?	**30**	

Advice

16 *There's no need to read the whole text first. It's quicker to read the questions, then gc through each section in turn. Look for another way of sayin 'probably would not … again*

17 *Think of a phrasal verb that means 'feel happy thinkir about'.*

18 *Look for a type of insect, be careful: one person had nc 'protection' from them.*

19 *Make sure you choose th person who liked the view 'fr the house, not 'of' it.*

20 *What can you take to go up to an apartment? Look for this word, then read the next sentence.*

21 *All four people talk about water, but only one mentions actual 'water sports'.*

22 *Look for ways in which 'lo people' are employed.*

Tip! Don't expect to find answers in the text t use the same words as the questions. Loc for words, phrases a sentences that expre the same ideas.

Tip! You will need to use the same option for more than one ques e.g. four answers mi all be *A*.

Holidays in a tree house

A

Primary-school teacher **Anisha Kapoor** went to the Green Magic Nature Resort in Kerala, south-west India. 'It wasn't my first experience of tree house living,' she says, 'but it was certainly the best. I was pleased to see that in a region where there aren't many jobs, the houses are entirely built and maintained by workers from the area, using traditional techniques and local materials. For instance, the lifts up to the front doors are made of cane grown in nearby fields. They work fine, by the way, and I was glad there were no stairs to climb – the houses are 25 metres up! That's good, though, because at that height there's often a cool breeze blowing through the branches. For power there's solar energy, and the taps in the kitchen and bathroom are supplied by pollution-free natural springs in the nearby hills. There's even a pretty good shower.'

B

Ever since TV researcher **Whitney Martin** worked on a programme about tree houses, she'd dreamt about staying in one. So when her neighbours happened to mention they had just such a place in Alaska, and asked whether she'd like to spend a fortnight there in July, she said 'yes' without a moment's hesitation. 'I couldn't believe it when I saw it,' she says, 'it had everything: even hot running water and cable TV. Though I rarely watched that because I was out most of the time. Just a few steps from the house there were trails that seemed to go on forever through the forest to some really fantastic rivers and lakes. And of course that far north the days are really long in summer, so I could keep going until very late. I hardly ever felt cold, though, and on those occasions when I did, I had a nice warm place of my own to look forward to. The only disadvantage of being there at that time of the year was the huge number of mosquitoes. I must have been bitten a hundred times.'

C

Australian technician **Richie O'Hara** was a guest at the Hinchinbrook Island Wilderness Lodge, on an island off the north coast of tropical Queensland. 'The wooden tree house was quite comfortable,' he says, 'and they had all the advertised facilities such as running water and a fridge. Actually, I hadn't fully read the brochure, so when I arrived, I was surprised to find an internet connection in the house and I wished I'd brought my computer with me. Still, I found plenty of healthy things to do, like canoeing and diving, and in the evening I could sit in the living room looking out above the rainforest to the Pacific beyond. That was great. After a week or so, though, I was a little tired of the climb to and from the house, so I doubt whether I'd repeat the tree-top experience. But I'm sure kids would love it – it's just a pity I didn't go there when I was about ten!'

D

Medical student **Kirsty Hammond** spent a week in Tanzania's Lake Manyara National Park, at the Lake Manyara Tree Lodge. 'As we approached it,' she says, 'we glimpsed the buildings up among the branches, with the Great Rift Valley in the background. It was a wonderful sight. The houses were comfortable, too, with running water, a well-equipped bathroom and, fortunately, large mosquito nets above the beds – I'm very aware of the dangers if they bite you. I also liked the fact that almost everything was above ground, even the restaurant. To be honest, I'd had my doubts about some of the traditional meals I'd seen people eating, but once I tasted them I realised how good they were. The only problem there was the high night-time temperature: although my bedroom had an overhead fan, I didn't sleep very well. But generally I had a great time. There's some fantastic wildlife around, including tree-climbing lions – though perhaps luckily I didn't actually see any of those.'

Test 1 Training PAPER 2 Writing Part 1

Task information

- Part 1 tests your ability to write a letter or email.
- You are given a letter or email with notes on it. In your reply of 120–150 words you must include all the information it asks for.
- You have about 40 minutes for this task, including time at the end to check your work.
- You have to organise your text into paragraphs, with a suitable beginning and ending.
- You must write in an appropriate style, formal or informal, depending on who your text is for.
- You need to write full, grammatically correct sentences with correct punctuation and spelling, and use a good range of language.
- To find out how your writing will be assessed, go to the Cambridge ESOL website: http://www.cambridgeesol.org/assets/pdf/resources/teacher/fce_hb_dec08.pdf, page 28.

Useful language: formal and informal expressions

1 **Decide whether A or B is more common in formal or informal writing.**

1 **A** a friendly, personal tone ....informal....
B a distant, impersonal tone .....formal.....
2 **A** long words: *communicate* ....
B short words: *chat* ....
3 **A** common words: *secret* ....
B less common words: *confidential* ....
4 **A** active verb forms: *we gave* ....
B passive verb forms: *we were given* ....
5 **A** phrasal verbs: *go on* ....
B single-word verbs: *continue* ....
6 **A** full forms: *does not* ....
B contracted forms: *doesn't* ....
7 **A** textbook expressions: *a limited quantity* ....
B conversational expressions: *a bit* ....
8 **A** full forms of words: *especially* ....
B abbreviations: *esp.* ....
9 **A** complete sentences: *I was extremely surprised.* ....
B incomplete sentences: *Quite a shock.* ....
10 **A** use of exclamation marks: *I'm really happy!* ....
B no exclamation marks: *I am extremely pleased.* ....

2 **Decide whether each of these expressions is formal or informal and whether it usually goes at the beginning or the end of a letter.**

Example: **Give my love to everyone.** *informal/end*

~~Give my love to everyone.~~
This is just a quick note to say …
It was great to get your email.
I have received your letter dated May 23.
Well, that's all for now.
Sorry to be so slow getting back to you.
Yours sincerely,
Dear Sir/Madam,
Best wishes,
Lots of love,
Dear Ben,
Thanks (very much) for your letter.
I apologise for the delay in replying.
Don't forget to write soon.
I look forward to hearing from you.
Hi Abbie

3 **Match the headings with groups of expressions 1–6. In each group there is one expression that is too formal for writing to a friend. Which is it?**

Advising
Changing the subject
Expressing surprise
~~Apologising~~
Expressing enthusiasm
Requesting information

1 ......Apologising......
I would like to apologise for arriving so late.
Sorry about forgetting to tell you.
Please forgive me for making that mistake.
It was silly of me to suggest that.

2 ....
Could you let me know what time you'll be here?
I would be grateful if you could tell me the cost.
I'd like to know if you've got a spare ticket.
Can you give me an idea when it'll finish?

3 ....
It'd be a good idea to try again.
If I were you, I'd tell her now.
My advice to you is to consider it most carefully.
I really think you should go somewhere else.

4 ....
By the way, what's his name?
That reminds me, it's her birthday next week.
With reference to the accommodation, there are certain changes ...
Anyway, how's life in general?

5 ....
You'll never believe this, but she's his cousin!
I was most surprised to discover that the price has risen.
Funnily enough, we were both at the same primary school.
Believe it or not, I've just won the lottery!

6 ....
I'm delighted to hear you won a prize!
It's a really exciting place to go with friends!
I am extremely enthusiastic about learning Chinese.
I think it's great that everyone will be there!

4 **Read this letter written by a First Certificate candidate to a penfriend. It is well organised and there are no serious mistakes, but some of the expressions are too formal. Replace 1–8 with expressions from Exercise 2 on page 20 and Exercise 3 on this page.**

Dear Emma,

(1) I am writing to you in reply to your letter. I'm very happy that you and your parents will stay in my country for a month.

(2) I believe it is a good idea that you will come to visit my city. I'm sure you will enjoy the holiday because
(3) it is an extremely interesting place to visit.

(4) In my opinion, I suggest that you go and hear music in one of the main squares in the city centre. I'm sure you will enjoy it. Moreover there are a lot of cultural places to visit and history museums too.

(5) Next, I believe it would be better to come in the first part of the month, because that is when there are fewer tourists and fewer people visiting the monuments and the museums.

(6) To sum up, (7) I will be pleased to receive another letter from you soon, Emma.

(8) Yours sincerely,

Carlos

Understanding instructions; reading the text and notes

1 **Look at these exam instructions.**

1 What kind of text has the candidate received?
2 Who wrote it? What was her original plan?
3 What does the candidate have to do?

> You have just received an email from your English-speaking friend, Lauren, who was going to meet you at the airport when you arrive in her country. Read Lauren's email and the notes you have made. Then write an email to Lauren, using **all** your notes.

2 **Read Lauren's email and the notes next to it.**

1 What does she apologise for? What reason does she give?
2 What two suggestions does she make in the second paragraph?
3 What two suggestions does she make in the third paragraph?
4 What does she suggest in the fourth paragraph? What does she ask?
5 Has she written her email in a formal or an informal style? What examples can you find?

email

From: Lauren Andrews
Sent: 12th April
Subject: Airport arrival

I'm really sorry but I'm afraid it's impossible for me to meet you at the airport on Monday morning. They've just changed the date of my exam and I really have to be there till lunchtime.

Doesn't matter, because

I think the best thing for you to do would be to take the train from the airport, and then we can meet in the city centre.

Where and when?

Then, if you like, we can find a nice little café in one of the quieter streets and have something to eat. Afterwards we can get the bus to my house.

No, because

In the evening we can go out somewhere together. Is there anywhere you'd especially like to go?

Yes, perhaps we could

I'm looking forward to seeing you!

Best wishes,
Lauren

Test 1 Exam practice Writing Part 1

Action plan

1 Read the instructions, the text and the notes beside it. Is the task a letter or an email?

Tip! Remember that we often use more formal language in letters than in emails.

2 Who do you have to write to? Why? Which points must you include? Decide whether to use formal or informal expressions.

3 Think about the topic and your reader, and note down ideas. How many paragraphs will you need?

4 Make a plan, put your best ideas under short paragraph headings. Do they cover all the points in the notes?

5 Note down some words or phrases for each paragraph, including expressions from the *Useful language* on pages 20–21, but don't try to write a complete draft.

6 Write your text, keeping to the topic and to your plan. Include one or two sentences about each of the notes.

7 Use a wide range of vocabulary and grammar, and make sure your handwriting is easy to read.

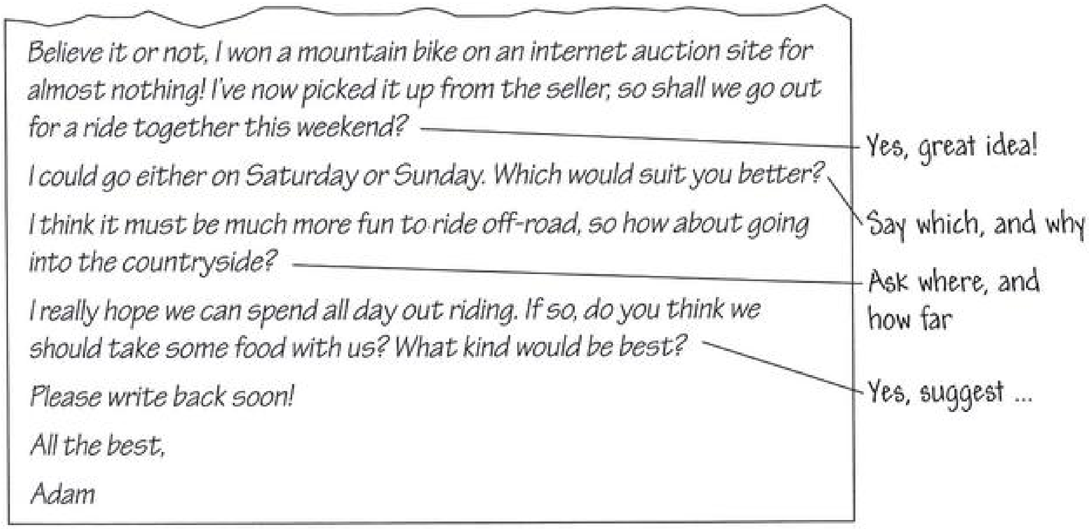
8 Check your completed text. Have you made any careless mistakes? Is it at least 120 words? If not, you will lose marks.

1 Look at the exam task below.

1 Is Adam's letter written in a formal or an informal style?
2 What does Adam tell you about the bike?
3 What five things does Adam ask you?
4 What two things do you need to ask Adam?
5 How many words must you write?

You **must** answer this question. Write your answer in **120–150** words in an appropriate style.

Your English-speaking friend, Adam, has just bought a mountain bike like yours. Read Adam's letter and the notes you have made. Then write a letter to Adam using **all** your notes.



Believe it or not, I won a mountain bike on an internet auction site for almost nothing! I've now picked it up from the seller, so shall we go out for a ride together this weekend? — Yes, great idea!

I could go either on Saturday or Sunday. Which would suit you better? — Say which, and why

I think it must be much more fun to ride off-road, so how about going into the countryside? — Ask where, and how far

I really hope we can spend all day out riding. If so, do you think we should take some food with us? What kind would be best? — Yes, suggest …

Please write back soon!

All the best,

Adam

Write your **letter** You must use grammatically correct sentences with accurate spelling and punctuation in a style appropriate for the situation.

Tip! Use your own words instead of expressions taken from the text or the hand-written notes, e.g. if it says *What's your opinion?*, write *my own feeling is* .. or *I'd say* …

Tip! If you make any mistakes, cross them out and write the corrections. It doesn't matter if you make a lot of corrections, as long as they are easy to read.

Tip! You may lose marks if you use the same expression all the time. For instance instead of repeating *I want to*, say *I'd like to*, *what I'd enjoy is* or *it'd be good to*

2 Follow the exam instructions and write your letter. Remember to check your work for mistakes when you finish.

Test 1 Training Writing Part 2 (letter)

Writing Part 2 information

In Part 2 (questions 2–4) you choose one writing task. The possible tasks are: letter, essay, article (these three are practised on pages 27, 31 and 34), report, review, short story or task about set texts (these are practised on pages 78, 81, 84 and 85).

Task information (letter)

- The letter task in Part 2 tests your ability to write, for example, a formal job application or an informal letter giving information to a friend. You must write in an appropriate style.
- The instructions include a description of a situation. In response to this situation, you have to write a letter of between 120 and 180 words.
- You should allow about 40 minutes for this task, including time at the end to check your work.
- You have to organise your text into paragraphs, with a suitable beginning and ending.
- You should write full sentences with correct grammar and punctuation, using a good range of language with accurate spelling.

Useful language: formal expressions

Complete the formal expressions with the words given.

1 Giving a reason for writing

apply saw reply writing

a **I am** .... **to inform you** of a serious incident.
b **I would like to** .... **for** the position of trainee chef.
c **I recently** .... **your advertisement in** the newspaper.
d **In** .... **to your recent letter, I would like to** make two points.

2 Describing yourself

good experience knowledge suitable

a **I feel I would be** .... **for** the job as I have the right skills.
b **I have a good** .... **of** information technology.
c **I have had some** .... **of** this kind of work.
d **I am particularly** .... **at** solving problems.

3 Complaining

disappointed complain pleased complaint

a **I wish to make a** .... **about** the delay in delivery.
b **I am writing to** .... **about** the service in your shop.
c **I was extremely** .... **with** the item I bought.
d **I am not at all** .... **about** the reply I received.

4 Requesting action

like please grateful must

a **I would therefore** .... **you to** investigate this matter.
b **I would be most** .... **if you could** cancel my payment.
c **Would you** .... **ensure** that this does not happen again.
d **I feel I** .... **ask you to** make a formal written apology.

Text layout; formal & informal language; error correction

1 Look at the exam instructions below. Should you write in a formal or informal style?

You recently attended this event, but you did not enjoy it.

> **The perfect evening out!**
>
> - Top-class musical entertainment, with famous artists
> - Excellent restaurant
> - Discounts available for young people

Write your **letter of complaint** to the manager, saying what went wrong.

2 Look at this letter written by a First Certificate candidate. Find and correct the following (1–3):

1 poor layout. Where should it be divided into paragraphs?
2 two informal expressions, four contracted forms and four uses of informal punctuation.
Change these to more formal language.
3 two mistakes each in verb forms, spelling and capital letters.
Correct these.

> Dear sir,
>
> I'm writing to you to complain about the musical last night. I was looking forward to seeing your show but I have to say that it was a very disapointing evening. Firstly, my favourite singer Carmen Sánchez didn't perform, without any explanation being given. In addition, the show should started at 19.30, not 20.15! I was sure that discounts were available because I have read that they were, but the tickets office didn't offer them. So I had to pay full price for the ticket. What a terrible shock! After the show I was hungry so I went upstairs to the restaurant, but it was closed!
>
> It certainly wasn't a perfect evening out so I want to have my money back!
>
> Yours Faithfully,
>
> Emilio Ricci

3 **Study the exam instructions below and the model letter written by Felipe, a very strong First Certificate candidate.**

1 Is Felipe's letter the right length, and written in a suitable style?
2 Where does he deal with the three points in the advertisement?
3 What else does he say about himself?
4 What has he sent with his letter? Why?
5 What does he suggest to the employer?

You have seen this advertisement in an English-language newspaper.

> CHILLI PEPPER CAFÉ
> **Waiter/Waitress required**
>
> The person we are looking for will be:
> - good with people
> - prepared to work long hours
> - experienced in this kind of work
>
> Apply to the manager, Ms Harrison, saying why you are suitable for a job at our café.

Write your **letter of application**.

Say where you saw the ad

Correct structure for current job

Formal linking expressions

Don't use 'will' until you get the job!

Be polite to the employer

Be helpful

Letter begins Dear Ms ...

> Dear Ms Harrison,
>
> wish to apply for the post of waiter at the Chilli Pepper Café, as advertised in the newspaper on October 22.
>
> For the past two years have been working at McDonald's and there have gained wide experience in dealing with people. Cooking is the only hobby have, and so am very interested in different kinds of food. In view of the fact that am used to working long hours, believe am ideally suited for this job.
>
> Another reason for applying is that your café is only five minutes away from my home. Consequently, I would have only a short distance to travel every day.
>
> enclose a copy of my curriculum vitae, which will give you further details of my career to date.
>
> hope this information will be sufficient for you to consider my application. If you need further details, please do not hesitate to contact me. For an interview could make myself available at any time.
>
> look forward to hearing from you.
>
> Yours sincerely,
>
> Felipe Martin

Test 1 Exam practice Writing Part 2 (letter)

Action plan

1. Study the instructions and the situation. Think about who you have to write to, why, and which points to include. Should you use formal or informal language?
2. Spend a few minutes making a plan, noting down all your ideas. How many paragraphs will you need?
3. Put your best ideas under paragraph headings. Also note down some words and phrases for each paragraph, including expressions from *Useful language* on page 24.
4. Write your text, keeping to the topic and to your plan. Use a wide range of vocabulary and grammar, and make sure your handwriting is easy to read.

Tip! You don't have to write any postal or email addresses in either Part 1 or Part 2.

5. Leave enough time at the end to check for mistakes - and that you have written at least 120 words.

Study the exam question and write your answer in 120–180 words in an appropriate style.

Tip! If you begin your letter *Dear Sir* or *Dear Madam*, end it *Yours faithfully*; if you use the person's surname, e.g. *Dear Ms Kay*, end with *Yours sincerely*.

You have seen this advertisement placed by the Tourist Information Office.

Summer tourist guides required

- Do you speak English?
- Do you like meeting people?
- Do you know your own town or city well?

If you can answer 'yes' to all these questions, apply to the manager, Ms Evans, explaining why you think you would be a good tourist guide.

Write your **letter of application**.

Test 1 Training Writing Part 2 (essay)

Task information (essay)

- The essay task in Part 2 tests your ability to write an 'opinion' essay for the teacher of an English class.
- You are given a statement and you can choose to agree or disagree with it, or discuss the arguments both for and against it. You should write between 120 and 180 words.
- You should allow about 40 minutes for this task, including time at the end to check your work.
- Your essay must be well organised into paragraphs, with good linking expressions.
- As your reader will be the teacher, you should use fairly formal language.
- You should write full sentences with correct grammar and punctuation, using a good range of language with accurate spelling.

Useful language: ordering points or reasons; adding information

1 **Where would you use these linking expressions? Put them under the correct headings.**

In conclusion,
Last but not least,
To sum up,
On balance,
To conclude,
Next,
Then
Secondly,
Finally,
~~Firstly,~~
To begin with,
Lastly,
First of all,

for the first point	for further points	for the last point	in the conclusion
Firstly	....	....	....
....	....	....	....
....	....	....	....
....	....	....	....

2 **Some linking expressions are used at the beginning of a sentence, some are not. Circle the correct words in *italics*.**

1 In the city there are more places to go. *Also/Too*, they stay open later.
2 Working in a coal mine is a hard job. *Furthermore/As well*, it can be dangerous.
3 Travelling by train is more relaxing than driving. It is better for the environment, *besides/too*.
4 You have to find somewhere to play. *As well/As well as that*, you need to buy all the sports equipment.
5 In winter, the nights are much longer. *Too/In addition*, it is a lot colder then.
6 Making your own furniture is an enjoyable hobby. It saves money, *as well/in addition*.

Focusing on a statement; text organisation

1 Look at this exam task. Do you agree or disagree with the statement?

> You have had a class discussion on the subject of animals. Your teacher has now asked you to write an essay giving your opinion on the following statement.
>
> *It is cruel to keep animals in zoos.*
>
> Write your **essay**.

2 **Quickly read the essays on page 30 written by strong First Certificate candidates, A and B (language errors have been corrected). Ignore the gaps for the moment. Decide whether each essay includes:**

- only arguments in favour of the statement
- only arguments against the statement
- arguments both for and against the statement

3 **Now read the essays again and complete questions 1–10 with the following notes. You can use the same note more than once.**

- Writer's own opinion
- Gives an example
- Sums up points already made
- Expression that links points
- Gives a reason
- Tells the reader what to expect
- Contrast link

Essay A

Writer's own opinion

In my opinion, keeping animals in zoos is not as cruel as people say – sometimes it is even useful – for three main reasons.

(1) Tells the reader what to expect

First of all, they take care of the animals, giving them the best food. The animals are cleaned every day and they live in good conditions. There is a large number of scientists that care for the animals, for instance if they catch a disease.

(2) ....

Gives a reason

Secondly there are some animals that are disappearing because they have been hunted without any control. At the zoo they are away from these hunters, so they are safe and it is possible to prevent them disappearing.

(3) ....

Finally there is also an educational reason. Children can see different animals from all over the world alive and from my point of view this is the best way of learning. They also learn to take care of them and the most important thing, to love them.

(4) ....

In conclusion, I believe keeping animals in a zoo is no more cruel than keeping them at home. The only important thing is to care for them.

Sums up points already made

Essay B

Outlines the background

Keeping animals in zoos is an important issue today because there are many people in favour of animal rights. In this essay I intend to examine the arguments for and against keeping animals in zoos.

(5) ....

Says which side comes first

Gives a reason

One of the strongest arguments in favour is the fact that children can see animals from other countries. Consequently, visiting zoos can help them learn about nature. Another advantage is that it can help protect some kinds of animals, which might be in danger of extinction. Furthermore, it is good entertainment for people.

(6) ....

(7) ....

(8) ....

On the other hand, there are several arguments against it. To begin with, it is known that animals in zoos suffer from loneliness since they are not living in their natural environment. Secondly, they do not behave as they would do if they were free, because they have to get used to a new way of living, even if they have been born in the zoo. Lastly, people can use them to carry out experiments.

(9) ....

(10) ....

On balance, I am not in favour of keeping animals in captivity because, as I have shown, that is like prison, which is very sad.

Test 1 Exam practice Writing Part 2 (essay)

Action plan

1 Read the instructions and the statement. Do you agree with it?

2 Decide whether to write for or against the statement, or whether to give arguments both for *and* against.

Tip! Choose the essay option in Part 2 if you have strong feelings about the topic.

3 Spend a few minutes making a plan. If you are going to write for *and* against, list your points in two columns so you can balance the essay.

4 Write a short introductory paragraph, commenting generally on the topic, e.g. *The climate is changing, so many people are saying ...* You can give your own opinion here and/or in your last paragraph.

5 Write in a fairly formal style, including linking expressions from *Useful language* on page 28.

6 Write a paragraph for each main point, giving reasons and possibly also examples.

7 Give your opinion by summarising your main points in a concluding paragraph.

8 Check your essay for mistakes – and that you have written at least 120 words.

Study the exam question and write your answer in 120–180 words in an appropriate style.

Tip! In a 'for and against' essay, it is usually clearer to write the 'for' paragraphs first and then the 'against' paragraphs, before concluding.

Tip! If you want to think of points you disagree with, imagine what someone who disagrees would say.

You have had a class discussion on TV programmes. Now your English teacher has asked you to write an essay, giving your opinion on the following statement:

There is far too much sport on television.

Write your **essay**.

Test 1 Training Writing Part 2 (article)

Task information (article)

- The article task in Part 2 tests your ability to write an interesting text for a magazine or newsletter.
- You may need to write descriptions, give examples, make comments or give your opinions.
- You are writing for readers who are already interested in the topic.
- You should write **120-180** words.

Useful language: strong expressions

1 **You can make your writing more interesting by using stronger expressions. Replace the words in *italics* with the adjectives in the box.**

awful	enormous	essential	exhausted	fantastic
fascinated	filthy	freezing	furious	terrified

1 By midnight, we were completely *tired*.
2 When I found out about it, I was *angry* with her.
3 The water was *cold*, so Holly swam quickly.
4 We all had a really *good* day at the theme park.
5 Matt was *afraid*, but he tried not to show it.
6 There are two *big* mountains on the island.
7 After playing rugby, Joe's shirt was *dirty*.
8 That nightclub is *bad*, the worst in town.
9 When you go diving, it is *important* to stay safe.
10 Visitors are *interested* by the ancient drawings.

2 **Write a sentence of your own, using each of the words in the box.**

Focusing on instructions

1 **Look at this exam task. What two things does the writer have to do?**

You have seen this announcement on an English-language website.

> **My favourite sport**
>
> Tell us why you enjoy your favourite sport so much, and what people should do if they want to take it up.
>
> We will publish the most interesting articles in the next few days.

Write your **article**.

2 Study these two articles written by First Certificate candidates (language errors have been corrected). For each question 1–12, write *Yes* or *No* under A, B or both A and B. Where possible, give a reason or example.

Which article	A	B
1 has an interesting title and introduction?	*No. Title too similar to task, dull introduction.*	*Yes. They catch readers' attention.*
2 deals with both parts of the task?		
3 is well organised into paragraphs?		
4 is written in an informal style?		
5 makes good use of linking words?		
6 uses a good range of vocabulary?		
7 uses a good range of structures?		
8 gives relevant examples?		
9 includes the writer's opinions?		
10 describes personal experiences?		
11 asks the reader a question?		
12 has an interesting ending?		

3 Which article, A or B, got a better mark, do you think?

Article A

MY CHOICE OF SPORT

In this article I would like to explain why I decided, one day, to take up a certain sport. First of all, doing some sport is good for your health. This is obvious, but which kind of sport suits you? If you want to combine exercise with enjoyment, I can recommend volleyball.

One advantage is that you can play in a team, which can be really fantastic!

Also, volleyball is never boring, compared to endless hours in the gym.

For me, this game is an art where you have to use your skill and brain as well!

The main advice to anyone who would like to try this sport is to protect your joints! You can get high-quality equipment for this sport everywhere.

Secondly, you have to be cooperative with your teammates.

Last but not least, enjoy yourself!

Article B

DIVING DEEP

Are you too scared to try something new, something unusual which involves more risk than everyday sports? If not, go diving – you'll love it.

I am a 21-year-old girl and I've been scuba-diving for three years. It's not just a hobby for me; it's much more than that.

At first everybody is terrified of sinking into a deep, dark sea, because anything can happen, at any time. But you can't keep thinking about this, otherwise you'll miss a different, magical world down there.

Everybody says you can see all that on TV, but it's not the same. You have to see everything with your own eyes. It's wonderful when you discover something you have never seen before, such as a shark swimming. It is unbelievable.

I suggest everyone try scuba-diving at least once. It needs practice, maybe for three weeks, to be good at it, but a good instructor can help. You also have to buy your equipment. Ask somebody to help you if you don't know exactly what you need.

It's well worth it. I just know that everyone who decides to go scuba-diving will have a fantastic time!

Test 1 Exam practice Writing Part 2 (article)

Action plan

1. Read the instructions. Do you know enough about the topic to write an article?
2. Think about who your readers are and what they would like to read about.
3. Spend a few minutes making a plan based on all parts of the task, noting down points and language for each paragraph. Try to include some adjectives from *Useful language* on page 32.
4. Think of a good title to attract your readers' attention, and an interesting introduction to make them want to keep reading.
5. Write your text in a lively way that will hold their interest. You can describe your own experiences and give your own opinions.
6. Use language that is fairly informal. Try to include some interesting expressions, e.g. *it's well worth it*, and perhaps questions like *I wonder what would happen if ...*
7. Make the ending interesting by encouraging readers to think about what they have read.
8. Check your article for mistakes – and that you have written at least 120 words.

Study the exam question and write your answer in 120–180 words in an appropriate style.

You recently saw this announcement in *Transport 2020* magazine.

> Readers are invited to write articles about the following:
>
> **Transport in the Future**
>
> How do you think people will travel in the future? What changes will there be and what differences will these make to the way we live?
>
> The writer of the best article will receive a cash prize.

Write your **article**.

Tip! Prepare yourself for this task by reading articles in English in magazines or on the Internet.

Test 1 Training PAPER 3 Use of English Part 1

Task information

- In Part 1 you choose from words **A**, **B**, **C** or **D** to fill in each gap in a text. Options A, B, C and D are always the same kind of word (e.g. *verbs*).
- Part 1 mainly tests vocabulary but you may also need to understand grammatical links between words, or the text as a whole.
- Words that often go together, called 'collocations' are often tested and so are words followed by a preposition (e.g. *aware of*).

Tip! Prepare for this task by noting phrases formed with words that often go together (e.g. *ride a bike, loud noise*) in your vocabulary notebook.

Useful language: collocations

1 **Match each noun in the box with the verbs below. (Some nouns go with more than one verb.) Then think of more nouns to add to each column.**

a mistake
a noise
fun
shopping
the bus
the dishes
a party
some homework
~~sports~~
a shower
riding
swimming
a job
time
a photo
a break
notes
skiing
friends
progress

do	**make**	**take**	**have**	**go**
sports				

2 **Note down as many nouns as you can that often go with each of these verbs.**

beat catch earn hold keep lose miss pass play save spend win

3 **Correct one mistake in sentences 1–10 written by First Certificate candidates, using verbs from Exercises 1 and 2.**

1 We can meet and we can pass some time together!
2 If you want to get fun, I think it's better for you to go downtown.
3 You can make a lot of sports and activities with other people.
4 We can meet new people and know a few friends.
5 I have to give an exam at the university.
6 My friends are arriving next week so I'd like to make a party.
7 People make shopping in the nearest town and they spend a lot of money there.
8 Well as you can see I have made some photos of my room.
9 Please sit down and make your homework.
10 We went to a nice little café, took a coffee and talked.

4 Write each of these adjectives and verbs on the correct line or lines. Then think of more words for each line.

afraid agree apply aware belong bound
care depend familiar famous interested involved
jealous keen object pleased rely succeed

1 agree, belong, bound, object .... to
2 .... of
3 .... on
4 .... in
5 .... for
6 .... with

5 For each of sentences 1–10, choose the correct word, A, B, C or D.

1 This film is ... almost entirely on events that really happened.
A set **B** based **C** rested **D** fixed

2 Eventually the rescue team ... in finding the missing walkers.
A managed **B** achieved **C** fulfilled **D** succeeded

3 You can always ... on Simon to help you. He's a good friend.
A rely **B** trust **C** bargain **D** believe

4 The police still do not know who was ... for the theft.
A guilty **B** probable **C** likely **D** responsible

5 It wasn't her turn, but Hannah ... on paying for the drinks.
A demanded **B** required **C** requested **D** insisted

6 Some people are ... of the success of others.
A angry **B** jealous **C** greedy **D** dissatisfied

7 My grandparents don't ... of people who have bad manners.
A respect **B** admire **C** approve **D** appreciate

8 Marta wanted the gold medal and was not ... with silver.
A glad **B** cheerful **C** satisfied **D** positive

9 When I study medicine at university I want to ... in surgery.
A specialise **B** concentrate **C** dedicate **D** focus

10 This part of the country is ... for its beautiful scenery.
A impressive **B** proud **C** famous **D** outstanding

Test 1 Exam practice Use of English Part 1

Action plan

1 Look at the title and the example.
2 Without filling in any gaps, quickly read the text to get an idea of what it's about.
3 For each gap, decide what kind of word (e.g. *nouns*, *adverbs*) the four options are.
4 Study the words either side of the gap, underlining any possible collocations.
5 Try each word in the gap, checking whether it fits the grammar of the sentence.
6 Check that the word you choose fits the overall meaning of the text.
7 Read through the complete text, checking that everything makes sense.

Follow the exam instructions on page 38, using the advice to help you.

Tip! Write the example answer into gap (0). It will help you understand the beginning of the text.

1	**A** leading	**B** resulting	**C** causing	**D** creating
2	**A** pass	**B** employ	**C** use	**D** spend
3	**A** aware	**B** thoughtful	**C** wise	**D** familiar
4	**A** save	**B** secure	**C** guard	**D** defend
5	**A** liked	**B** popular	**C** approved	**D** accepted
6	**A** used	**B** experienced	**C** preferred	**D** prepared
7	**A** do	**B** live	**C** cause	**D** have
8	**A** positive	**B** inevitable	**C** bound	**D** definite
9	**A** eager	**B** keen	**C** fond	**D** enthusiastic
10	**A** going	**B** cycling	**C** playing	**D** riding
11	**A** meet	**B** know	**C** join	**D** make
12	**A** demand	**B** apply	**C** claim	**D** order

Tip! If you're not sure of an answer, cross out any you know are wrong and choose from those remaining.

For questions **1–12**, read the text below and decide which answer (**A**, **B**, **C** or **D**) on page 37 best fits each gap. There is an example at the beginning (**0**).

Example:

0 **A** making **B** taking **C** travelling **D** flying

0	A	B	C	D
	☐	■	☐	☐

Holidays at home

Official figures show that the number of people **(0)** .... international flights is decreasing, and that this is **(1)** .... in significant changes to holidaying habits.

As the cost of air tickets increases, it appears that more and more families are choosing to **(2)** .... their summer holidays at home. People are also becoming more **(3)** .... of the harm that flying does to the environment, and see it as a way of helping to **(4)** .... the planet, too.

For many parents a summer with no airport queues or overcrowded resorts may seem attractive, but the idea might well be less **(5)** .... with their teenage children, who are probably **(6)** .... to flying off to the Mediterranean or Miami as soon as school breaks up. So, the question is, how can young people **(7)** .... lots of fun when so much will be closed for the holidays, and so many of their friends are **(8)** .... to be away?

The answer may lie at the local sports centre. Nowadays, many centres organise summer activities aimed at young people **(9)** .... either on indoor or outdoor sports. These might range, for instance, from playing table tennis to **(10)** .... mountain-biking. As well as being healthy and enjoyable, taking part in activities like these is also an excellent way to **(11)** .... new friends. For the most popular activities, though, it is advisable to **(12)** .... early for a place – perhaps two or three months in advance.

Advice

0 *The only word of the four that forms a collocation with 'flights' is 'taking'*

2, 4, 7, 10, 11 *Which A, B, C or D often goes with this noun? Notice that it isn't always next t the gap.*

1, 3, 5, 6, 9, 12 *Which of A, B, C or D goes wit this preposition and fits the meaning of the text? Notice that it isn't always next to the gap.*

9, 12 *Which of A, B, C or D goes with this preposition and fits the meaning of the text? Notice that it isn't always next to the gap.*

10, 11 *Which of A, B, or D often goes with this noun? Notice that it isn't always next to the gap.*

Tip! Fill in your answers on the question paper in pencil.
This will help you check the completed text when you finish.

Test 1 Training Use of English Part 2

Task information

- In Part 2 there is a text with 12 gaps. There are no sets of words from which to choose.
- Part 2 mainly tests 'grammar words' like articles (e.g. *the, an*), auxiliary verbs (e.g. *will, has*), pronouns (e.g. *they, who*), prepositions (e.g. *on, during*), linking expressions (e.g. *despite*) and verb forms (e.g. *would do*), as well as words in phrasal verbs (e.g. *set off*) and fixed phrases (e.g. *in favour of*).
- You must only use one word in each gap and your spelling must be correct.

Useful language: relative pronouns and linking expressions

1 **Questions in Part 2 sometimes focus on relative pronouns like *which*. Complete these rules with the words in the box.**

that when where which who whose

Rules

In any kind of relative clause, we can use **(1)** .... for people, **(2)** .... for things, **(3)** .... for possession, **(4)** .... for time and **(5)** .... for places. In a defining relative clause we can also use **(6)** .... for people or things, e.g. *the girl* **(7)** .... *sang really well; the tree* **(8)** .... *grew so tall.*

2 **Tick ✓ the sentences which are correct and replace the relative pronoun in those that are wrong. Sometimes more than one answer is possible.**

1 It's a huge city, when one can find a lot of different kinds of people.
2 The weather was hot except on the first day, that it was windy.
3 John wasn't sure if the person which he saw was his brother Mike.
4 I prefer to stay in the countryside, what I think is better.
5 There are some people whose aim in life is to earn as much money as possible.
6 I met an interesting boy there, Carlos, that is a good singer and is also handsome!
7 I gave the money to an organisation who helps poor children.
8 They invited me to a pop concert which took place in Rio last month.
9 So we went to Tetuan, that is a little city in the north of Morocco.
10 He's a man who's life story is the greatest book that has been written in the last 50 years.

3 **Complete the text using relative pronouns.**

Melanie Johnson, **(1)** .... house is opposite mine, is my favourite neighbour. She's a warm and friendly person **(2)** .... always likes to help other people. In the afternoon, **(3)** .... I come home, she often waves and smiles to me from her front garden, **(4)** .... she spends a lot of time in spring and summer. It has some lovely flowers, **(5)** .... she planted herself, and last week she gave some to my mother, **(6)** .... birthday was on Friday. She's always been generous like that. I remember years ago, **(7)** .... I was about ten, she painted a picture for me **(8)** .... was so lovely that I put it on my bedroom wall. It's still there.

Tip! You always have to fill in the gap in Part 2. The missing word can never be left out of the sentence.

4 **Some questions in Part 2 test linking expressions like *although* or *unless*. Put the words and expressions in the box under the correct heading below.**

although
despite (the fact that)
provided (that)
though
~~if~~
in case
so as to
however
so
due to (the fact that)
as well as
unless
as long as
besides
even though
in addition to
on account of
in order to
~~but~~
in order that
even so
while
~~to~~
because of
~~and~~
~~because~~
(and) yet
whereas
since
owing to
in spite of

reason	contrast	purpose	addition	conditional
..because....	..but..........	..to............	..and..........	..if..............
....	....	....	....	....
....	....	....	....	....
....	....	....	....	....
....	....	....	....	....
....	....	....	....	....

5 **In these sentences written by First Certificate candidates, circle the correct alternative in *italics*.**

1 The city is unhealthy *because/because of* the pollution in the air.
2 *Although/In spite of* these problems, would you still like to invite me next month?
3 *Unless/Besides* you live in a big town, there are no traffic jams.
4 Please do not hesitate to contact me *if/in case* you need more detailed information.
5 I think that people should use their bicycles *so/so as to* reduce traffic.
6 I hope you will stay at our house *in order/in order that* you can visit our country.
7 The green hills and valleys need protecting *because/owing to* many people are building modern houses.
8 The other staff patiently explained the job to me *even though/even so* they were very busy themselves.
9 *Since/As long as* I love swimming and your club seems to be suitable, I would like to join it.
10 There are many ways of getting to school *in case/if* you study far away from your neighbourhood.

6 **Complete the text with words from Exercise 4. Sometimes more than one answer is possible.**

It was getting late by the time Sam and Marco approached the summit, on **(1)** .account. of the terrible weather on their way up. In **(2)** .... to high winds that nearly swept them right off the mountain, they faced freezing temperatures and heavy snowfalls. And **(3)** .... neither of them had any thoughts of giving up. In **(4)** .... of the awful conditions they were determined to keep climbing even **(5)** .... every step was now a huge effort, **(6)** .... to the fact they were so high up and the air was so thin. As **(7)** .... as that, Marco was feeling quite ill, probably **(8)** .... of the height and a lack of food. But they knew that **(9)** .... reach the top they couldn't stop for anything, even meals. They also knew that **(10)** .... they got there this time, they would probably never have another chance to try. And Sam was sure that as **(11)** .... as they could begin going down by three o'clock, they would make it safely back to base camp tonight – **(12)** .... they would both be very, very tired.

Tip! Answers are never hyphenated words such as *old-fashioned*.

Test 1 Exam practice Use of English Part 2

Action plan

1 Look at the title and the example.
2 Without trying to fill in any answers, quickly read the text to see what it's about.
3 For each gap, look at the context and decide what kind of word (e.g. *relative pronoun*) is needed.
4 Study the words either side of the gap for more clues.
5 Think of words that might fit and try each one.
6 When you have filled in all the gaps, read your text to check it makes sense.

Follow the exam instructions, using the advice to help you.

Tip! Gaps may have more than one possible answer, but you must only put one.

Tip! If you can't answer a particular question, go on to the others and come back to it later when you have completed more of the text.

For questions **13–24**, read the text below and think of the word which best fits each gap. Use only **one** word in each gap. There is an example at the beginning (**0**).

Example: 0 W H I C H

A short history of tattooing

Tattoos, **(0)** which some people call 'body art', have become more and more popular in recent years. In **(13)** .... of the pain caused by having a needle make hundreds of holes in their skin, millions of people **(14)** .... vary widely in age and background are nowadays having their bodies decorated with ink in all kinds of ways.

Many of today's young people, **(15)** .... parents were the first generation to experiment with tattoos, see it as a way of expressing their individuality, and in **(16)** .... to do this, they are constantly looking for new styles and designs. **(17)** .... to this increasing demand, tattoo studios have appeared in many towns and villages.

(18) .... people tend to think of it as a modern practice, tattooing has in fact been around for a long time. There is evidence of tattoos being worn in Siberia over 4,000 years ago, as **(19)** .... as in Ancient Egypt at that time, and it is thought to have existed in Japan 10,000 years ago. Even **(20)** .... , it was not until the late 18th century, **(21)** .... Captain James Cook sailed to Polynesia, that Europeans took an interest.

It was on the island of Tahiti, **(22)** .... tattooing had an important role in society, that Cook and his crew first saw tattooed men and women, and **(23)** .... of that, the English word comes from the Tahitian word *tatau*. Ever since then, sailors have had tattoos done, often **(24)** .... show the distant places they have visited.

Advice

0 *A relative pronoun is needed. Tattoos are things so it could be 'which' or 'that', but the commas show this is a non-defining relative clause so it must be 'which'*

13, 18, 20 *Contrast link needed.*

14, 15, 21, 22 *Relative pronoun needed.*

16, 24 *Purpose link needed.*

17, 23 *Reason link needed.*

19 *Addition link needed.*

Tip! Never put contracted forms like *he's* or *won't* as they count as **two** words.

Test 1 Training Use of English Part 3

Task information

- In Part 3 you read a text containing 10 gaps. At the end of some lines there is a word in capital letters for you to form one appropriate word to fill each gap.
- Part 3 mainly tests your ability to form new words and different parts of speech.
- You may, for example, need to form adverbs by adding *-ly* to adjectives, make nouns plural by adding *-s* or *-es*, change verb/adjective forms by adding *-ed* or *-ing*, or form comparative/superlative forms by adding *-er* or *-est*.
- You may also have to make spelling changes (e.g. *long* to *length*). You must always get the spelling right to get a point!

Useful language: word formation

1 To do Part 3 successfully, you need to know which affixes are often used for different parts of speech. Match the prefixes and suffixes a–d with 1–4. Write an example for each.

a un- in- im- dis- ir-
b -er -ee -ist -ant -or
c -tion -ment -ness -ity -ance -ence -ship
d -ful -less -able -ous -ive -itive -y -ible

1 people who do jobs b – bus driv**er**, employ**ee**, art**ist**, shop assist**ant**, instruct**or**
2 negative prefixes (mainly used for adjectives but also some verbs and nouns)
3 adjective suffixes
4 noun suffixes

Tip! When you see words with affixes while you are reading in English, write them down in your vocabulary notebook.

2a Complete the table, using your dictionary if you need to. Use affixes from Exercise 1 and follow these spelling rules:

- For adjectives ending in *-y*, change the *y* to an *i* (e.g. *easy/easily*).
- With suffixes beginning with a vowel, drop the final *e* (e.g. *prepare/preparation*).
- For some words, you need to make other spelling changes (e.g. *high/height*, *freeze/frozen*, *little/least*).

b Where more than one word is possible, explain the difference, e.g. comfort – *pleasant*, discomfort – *unpleasant*.

verb	**noun(s)**	**adjective(s)**	**adverb(s)**
comfort	comfort(s), discomfort(s)	(un)comfortable	(un)comfortably
employ			▨
hope			
▨	noise(s), noisiness		
lose			▨
▨	science(s), scientist(s)		
relate			
succeed			

Tip! When you learn a word, use a good dictionary to find out which affixes you can add and how these change the meaning. Note these down, with example sentences.

3 Complete the sentences using the word in capitals. Use words from the table in Exercise 2.

1 Our neighbours are friendly so we have a good ......relationship...... with them. **RELATION**

2 Most .... agree that sea levels will continue to rise in the coming years. **SCIENCE**

3 The huge waterfall was so .... that I couldn't hear a word anyone said. **NOISE**

4 In an area of such high .... , we must provide new jobs for local people. **EMPLOY**

5 Our situation on the island seemed .... as we had no water or food left. **HOPE**

6 The 800-kilometre journey in an old bus with hard seats was very .... **COMFORT**

7 Our plan to save the trees was .... and sadly they have all now been cut down. **SUCCESS**

8 The .... of so much rainforest will have a terrible effect on the climate. **LOSE**

Advice

*__1__ The article 'a' and the adjective 'good' mean we need a noun. If people are 'friendly' we probably get on well with them, so we have 'a good relation**ship**'.*

__2__ The verb 'agree' needs a subject, probably a kind of people. It is plural so this noun must be plural, too.

__3__ The missing word describes 'waterfall' so it's an adjective. If the person 'couldn't hear' it means there was a lot of noise.

__4__ After the adjective 'high' we need a noun from 'employ'. If 'new jobs' are required, there can't be enough now, so the meaning will be negative.

__5__ The missing word describes 'situation' so it must be an adjective. That situation was clearly negative.

__6__ We need an adjective to describe the 'journey'. We must make comfort negative by adding both a suffix and a negative prefix.

__7__ The word 'sadly' shows it is a negative idea, so we need an adjective to describe 'plan' with a negative prefix.

__8__ After the article 'the' we need a noun meaning something lost, but we need to be careful with the spelling.

4 These sentences written by First Certificate candidates each contain word formation errors. Correct the mistakes. Think about the spelling rules in Exercise 2 on page 42. Which of 1–10:

- use the wrong affix?
- have a spelling mistake?
- confuse singular and plural?

1 I think that going to school by bike is very healthful.
2 Your report about the music festival is absolutely inacceptable!
3 I am very worried about the increasing pollutions of the Earth.
4 Scientifics need to study animals so they study the ones at the zoo.
5 I think it was my first big disapointing, but it wasn't the last.
6 I visited many ancient Roman cities that are remarkable well preserved.
7 Most of the animals are loosing their natural instincts.
8 There was no central heatings and no bathroom.
9 In other countries there aren't so many accidents. We are very uncarefull here.
10 The bookshop needs employers for part-time or full-time jobs.

Test 1 Exam practice Use of English Part 3

Action plan

1 Quickly read the title and the text. What's it about?

2 Look at each word in CAPITALS and the words before and after the gap. Is the missing word likely to be a noun, a verb, or another part of speech?

3 If it's a noun, is it countable or uncountable?

4 If it's an adjective, is it positive or negative?

5 Does the word in CAPITALS need more than one change?

6 Check the word you have chosen fits the context and is spelt correctly.

1 **Look at the example (0). What kind of word comes after 'the most' and before a noun? What suffix must you add to the verb *remark* to form this word?**

2 **Follow the exam instructions, using the advice to help you. Then follow the Action plan for questions 30–3**

For questions **25–34**, read the text below. Use the word given in capitals at the end of some of the lines to form a wo
that fits in the gap **in the same line.** There is an example at the beginning **(0).**

Example: 0 R E M A R K A B L E

India's rainforest by night

India has amazing countryside with some of the most **(0)** remarkable **REMARK**
wildlife on Earth, and its 96 National Parks are becoming **(25)** .... **INCREASE**
popular. These parks contain a huge **(26)** .... of creatures, from **VARIOUS**
multicoloured butterflies to magnificent tigers, but **(27)** .... for visitors, **FORTUNATE**
many of them are active mainly at night and then seem to **(28)** .... **APPEAR**
during the day. In southern India's Periyar National Park, however,
they have found a solution to this problem: night tours.

Walking through the rainforest in the dark is a wonderful way to
observe creatures in their natural **(29)** .... You quickly become more **SURROUND**
(30) .... to the sounds of birds and animals, and you soon begin to **SENSE**
recognise some of their calls. You are accompanied by local guides to
prevent you getting lost, and also for **(31)** .... reasons: there are big **SAFE**
cats around, and **(32)** .... snakes, too. **POISON**

Many visitors want to continue their **(33)** .... of the jungle all night, **EXPLORE**
but if you want a break from the tropical **(34)** .... there are rivers **HOT**
where you can go for a cooling swim by moonlight.

Advice

25 Adverbs often describe adjectives, so how can you make an adverb from the verb 'increase'?

26 Should the word after 'a' + adjective be countable or uncountable? Singular or plural? Be careful with the extra spelling change.

27 Is it good or bad for visitors that many animals are 'active mainly at night'? What prefix should you use?

28 What kind of word normally comes after 'to'? To contrast with 'active', is it likely to be positive or negative? What prefix do we need?

29 What kind of word is likely to follow the adjective 'natural'? Is it normally singular or plural?

Tip! When you have filled in all the gaps, read the complete text to make sure everything makes sense. Don't forget you need to make change(s) to ALL the words in capitals. Don't leave any unchanged!

3 **For each of the words in capitals in the exam task, find other words that can be formed from it and add these to your vocabulary notebook, with example sentences.**

Test 1 Training Use of English Part 4

Task information

- In Part 4 there are eight questions each with a lead in sentence, a key word, and a second gapped sentence for you to complete.
- Part 4 tests grammar *and* vocabulary by asking you to use different structures and words to express the same idea.
- You have to write your answer in 2, 3, 4 or 5 words. This includes the word in capitals, which you have to use and mustn't change. You lose marks if you ignore any of these instructions.
- Each correct answer gets two marks, with one mark for each part of the answer, so Part 4 has more possible marks than other parts of Use of English.

Useful language: key word transformations

1 Part 4 sometimes focuses on expressions followed by the *-ing* form or *to* + infinitive. Study the rules and add the words in the box to the lists in 1–3. Then add three more examples to each.

likely
help someone
want something
despite
enjoy
easy
plan
pleased
carry on
there's no point (in)
stop
tell someone
without
suggest
expect
decide
it's no use
give up
avoid
try
forget
after
it's not worth
put off

Rules

1 We use the *-ing* form after
- some verbs (e.g. *it **keeps** raining*)

Examples: ....
- prepositions (e.g. *I'm **keen on** riding*)

Examples: ....
- two-part (and three-part) verbs (e.g. *I'm **looking forward to** meeting her*)

Examples: ....
- some expressions (e.g. *I'm **fed up with** waiting*)

Examples: ....

2 We use the *to* + infinitive form after
- some verbs (e.g. *I **want to leave***)

Examples: ....
- some verbs + object (e.g. *He **asked me to go***)

Examples: ....
- some adjectives (e.g. *I was **glad to see** her*)

Examples: ....

3 We can use either *-ing* or *to* + infinitive after some verbs, but with different meanings, e.g. *I **regret to tell** you* (I'm sorry to tell you this), or *I **regret** telling you* (I'm sorry I told you).

Examples: ....

2 Complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first sentence, using the *-ing* or the *to* + infinitive form of the verb.

1 I'm going out this evening. I've decided ....to go out this evening......
2 I like to listen to music in the evening. I enjoy ....
3 The bus will probably be late again. The bus is likely ....
4 We can't play tennis until Saturday. We'll have to put off ....
5 It doesn't make sense to stay here. There's no point in ....
6 Although I felt ill, I went to school. Despite ....
7 I'll be glad if Mark comes to my party. I want Mark ....
8 Kate didn't remember to call Emma. Kate forgot ....

3 Correct these sentences written by First Certificate candidates.

1 I hope hearing from you soon.
2 We would suggest to replace the shopping trip on Tuesday with the castle visit.
3 And before to go to sleep, we had supper.
4 I rarely cook. It's much easier going to the supermarket for a ready-to-eat meal.
5 I am quite busy to prepare for my exam.
6 It's worth to go to the annual festival.
7 I am really interested in to work in your company.
8 The only doubt was if I could afford buying it this year.
9 I am looking forward to hear from you.
10 After I had driven about 50 km, the engine stopped to work.

4 **Part 4 questions sometimes test past forms of modal verbs: modal + *have* + past participle (e.g. *There's no reply – she must have left already*). Make a list of other past modal forms and their negatives (e.g. *would have left / would not (wouldn't) have left*).**

5 **Use past modal forms to complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first.**

1 It's a pity you didn't arrive earlier.	You should .....have arrived..... earlier.
2 I'm sure Jack was happy when he saw his exam results.	Jack must .... happy when he saw his exam results.
3 It's possible that Zoe's friends didn't tell her.	Zoe's friends may .... her.
4 There's just a chance that Sean got you a ticket.	Sean might .... you a ticket.
5 I'm sure your parents weren't pleased when they saw the bill.	Your parents can't .... pleased when they saw the bill.
6 There was no need for you to get up early - go back to bed!	You needn't .... early - go back to bed!
7 Unfortunately, you sent in your application too late.	You should .... your application too late.
8 I'm sorry you didn't tell me about this before.	You ought .... me about this before.

6 **In these sentences written by First Certificate candidates, circle the correct alternative in *italics*.**

1 The programme *should have beginning/should have begun* at midday last Saturday.
2 I saw that somebody had opened the back door, but I didn't have any idea who it *might have been/might had been*.
3 The time that the show *should start/should have started* was 19.30 but it started 45 minutes later.
4 It was really wonderful and I *could have never/could never have* imagined it.
5 We *had not to/did not have to* pay for any accommodation there because a friend of Juan put us up.
6 Animals in zoos were not born where they *should have been/must have been* born: in their natural environment.
7 We *didn't need to/needn't to* go to the supermarket when we arrived at the apartment because there was already food there.
8 I *can't have/couldn't have* imagined until that day how difficult it is to live without electrical energy.

Test 1 Exam practice Use of English Part 4

Action plan

1 Read the instructions and the example. This will remind you exactly what you have to do.

2 For each question, study both sentences and the key word in CAPITALS. What differences are there between the two sentences?

3 Decide what kind of word (e.g. *noun*) the key word is, and what often follows it (e.g. *preposition*).

4 Begin by thinking about what the question is testing (e.g. *conditionals* or *phrasal verbs*).

5 Think about whether you need to make a grammatical change (e.g. from active to passive) or a vocabulary change (e.g. change *escape* to the phrasal verb *get away*, or change a linking expression like *because* to *on account of*).

Tip! Check whether you need to make any other changes (e.g. a noun to an adjective, an affirmative to a negative).

6 Check you have included all the information from the first sentence and that you haven't added anything.

Tip! If you can't complete the whole answer, write what you can – you may get one mark.

7 Check that the completed sentence makes sense.

Tip! Check that your spelling is correct. You will lose marks for spelling mistakes.

Follow the exam instructions on page 48, using the advice to help you.

Tip! For some questions, more than one answer is possible. But you should only give one of them.

Tip! Check the number of words you've used. Remember that contracted forms (e.g. *I'm*) count as two words, except *can't* (= *cannot*) which counts as one.

For questions **35–42**, complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. **Do not change the word given**. You must use between **two** and **five** words, including the word given. Here is an example (**0**).

0 Maybe Carla didn't receive the email I sent her.

MAY

Carla .... the email I sent her.

The gap can be filled by the words 'may not have received', so you write:

Example: | 0 | MAY NOT HAVE RECEIVED |

---

35 In 2009 I went to Shanghai and I will never forget it.

REMEMBER

I .... to Shanghai in 2009.

36 It was foolish of you to ride your bike so fast.

SHOULD

You .... your bike so fast.

37 There was no point in staying at the party because my friends had left.

WORTH

My friends had left the party so .... there.

38 It's possible that the thieves hid the money in the countryside.

MIGHT

The thieves .... the money in the countryside.

39 The climbers continued to go up the mountain even though it was snowing.

CARRIED

The climbers .... the mountain even though it was snowing.

40 There isn't much chance of the weather improving today.

LIKELY

The weather .... today.

41 I've decided that in future I'm not going to eat chocolate.

GIVE

I've decided that I'm going to .... chocolate.

42 I'm sure Luisa was very upset when she lost her money.

HAVE

Luisa .... very upset when she lost her money.

Advice

0 *You have to change the underlined words.*

Negative past modal needed

1 mark for 'may not', 1 for 'have received'

35 *Two verb forms are possible after 'remember'. Which is used when it refers to a past experience?*

36 *A modal form is needed here. Will it be positive or negative, present or past?*

37 *Be careful: 'worth' is not used with the same structure as 'point'*

38 *Make sure you use the correct form of the irregular main verb.*

39 *You will need to form a phrasal verb and then use the correct form of the second verb.*

40 *Will this sentence need to be positive or negative? What verb form follows 'likely'?*

41 *Which phrasal verb means 'stop doing something'? Which verb form follows phrasal verbs?*

42 *A past modal form is needed. Which do we use when we're sure about something?*

Test 1 Training PAPER 4 Listening Part 1

Task information

- In Part 1 you hear eight short unrelated extracts from monologues or exchanges. There is one multiple choice question per extract, each with three options. You hear each extract twice.
- Part 1 tests your understanding of: gist, detail, opinion, attitude, function, purpose, relationship, topic, place, situation, agreement, etc.
- You can both read and listen to each question.
- The question includes information about the situation (e.g. a phone call, a radio programme, an extract from a play, etc.) followed by a direct question (e.g. *How does she feel?*).

Understanding distraction

1 Study this multiple-choice question and the recording script below. Why is B correct? Why are A and C wrong?

1 You hear a man talking about buying a bicycle.
What most attracted him to this bike?

A its special features
B its condition
C its price

'I saw it advertised in the local newspaper and I thought I'd ring the seller
to see if it was still for sale and whether he'd drop the price because it — *C*
seemed a bit high to me. He wouldn't, but I liked the sound of it and we
arranged a time for me to call round later. Well as soon as I saw it, I knew
I had to have it. It was just an ordinary bike really, nothing remarkable — *A*
about it at all, but it'd obviously been very well looked after. It was a few — *B*
years old, but you really couldn't tell. So I bought it there and then.'

Tip! Don't choose your answer until you've heard the whole text at least once.

2a 02 **Look at the next question and listen twice to the recording. Which is the correct answer, A, B or C? Why?**

2 You overhear a conversation in a café between two young people.
Why didn't she call him?

A She didn't have his number.
B It was too late in the evening.
C Her phone wasn't working.

b 02 **Listen again. Why are the other two answers wrong?**

Tip! You won't hear the same words as the words in the question, so listen for the same idea.

Test 1 Exam practice Listening Part 1

Action plan

1. For each question, quickly read the first line. What's the situation? Will you hear one person or two? Female or male?
2. Look at the direct question (e.g. *Who is the woman?*) and underline these words.
3. When you first hear the recording, try to think of an answer to each question in your own words. Then choose (from A, B or C) the option most like your answer.
4. Check your answer the second time you listen, making sure that you have not made a mistake – speakers may use words connected with more than one option.
5. If you're still not sure which is the correct answer, cross out any you are sure are wrong and guess.
6. When the recording has finished and you have chosen your answer, forget about that question and concentrate on the next one.

CD 1 03 **Follow the exam instructions on page 51, using the advice to help you.**

Tip! Before you listen, think of other expressions for the words in the question, e.g. 'What does he do?' – *he works in …, his job is …, he's employed as …*, etc.

Tip! Make sure you always know which number text you are listening to.

You will hear people talking in eight different situations. For questions **1–8**, choose the best answer (**A**, **B** or **C**).

---

1 You hear a man talking about his work.
What is his job?

A journalist
B office manager
C salesman

2 You hear part of a radio discussion about a TV nature programme.
What did the speaker find disappointing about it?

A the quality of the photography
B the choice of place to film in
C the amount of information given

3 You hear a woman and a man talking.
Who are they?

A wife and husband
B employer and employee
C teacher and student

4 You hear two people talking about air pollution in the city.
What do they agree about?

A the effects of high population density in the city centre
B the need to reduce the amount of traffic in the city centre
C the amount of pollution caused by factories on the outskirts

5 You hear a woman talking on the phone to an airline.
What is the purpose of her call?

A to complain about something
B to ask them for information
C to ask them to do something

6 You hear a young man talking on a cellphone to a friend.
Where does he want his friend to meet him?

A inside the football stadium
B at the railway station
C at a café near the stadium

7 You switch on the radio in the middle of a programme.
What kind of programme is it?

A a quiz show
B an interview
C a news programme

8 You hear a woman talking about a camping holiday she went on as a teenager.
How did she feel during the holiday?

A annoyed by the behaviour of others
B miserable because of the bad weather
C disappointed with where they stayed

Advice

__1__ What does each of A–C do in their job? Where do they work?

__2__ The recording mentions camera work, the location and learning from the programme, but which of these does it describe negatively?

__3__ Which words might you expect to hear in a conversation in each of A–C?

__4__ At the beginning of each person's reply, listen for expressions that indicate agreement and disagreement.

__5__ Listen for an expression that's often used to complain, ask for information or ask someone to do something.

__6__ Be careful with changes of plan, and references to 'there'.

__7__ Does the man ask the kind of questions that produce 'right' or 'wrong' answers? Or are they talking about the woman's life? Or about current events?

__8__ Listen to the speaker's tone, as well as the words she uses. When does she sound unhappy: when she's talking about other people, the weather, or the place?

Test 1 Training Listening Part 2

Task information

- In Part 2 you will hear a monologue or interacting speakers lasting approximately three minutes.
- Part 2 tests your understanding of detail, stated opinion and specific information.
- You have to listen for particular words, phrases or numbers to complete ten sentences. You should write these down exactly as you hear them.
- The 1–3 words you have to write will not be above First Certificate level.
- Sometimes words or names are spelt out. If so, you must spell them correctly.
- All the questions follow the order of the information in the recording, and for each one you will hear a 'cue' that indicates an answer is coming.

Tip! Be careful with words, phrases or numbers you hear which may *seem* to fit the gaps, but are not correct.

Thinking about possible answers; listening for cues

1 **Study exam question 9 and the extract from the recording script below. Why is *a child* correct in question 9? Would any other answer be possible? What mistakes might a candidate listening to this make? Why?**

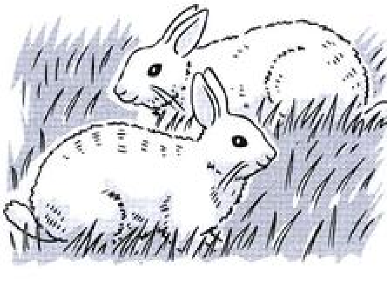
Rabbits are not suitable pets for | a child | **9** | as they need a lot of care.

Tip! You may need to write three words, but often you need only write one or two.

cue (similar to need a lot of care)

correct answer

Rabbits are clean, intelligent and friendly animals, and they make excellent pets. They do, though, require a considerable amount of attention in order to keep them healthy, comfortable and safe, so (9) it is better if an adult or a teenager, rather than a child, looks after them. As they are such sociable animals, preferring to live in pairs or groups, it is advisable to have at least two.



2a **04** **Look at question 10 below and listen twice to the extract from the same recording.**

Inside the house, you should remove any | | **10** | to keep the rabbits safe.

b Write down the correct answer. Why is it correct?

c **04** **Listen again. What is the cue? Which other phrase could be mistaken for the right answer?**

Test 1 Exam practice Listening Part 2

Action plan

1 Read the instructions to get an idea of the situation.
2 Quickly go through the incomplete sentences, including any words after the gaps.
3 For each gap, decide what kind of information (e.g. *object*, *number*) you need to listen for.
4 The first time you listen, write your answer in pencil, in case you want to change it on the second listening.
5 When the recording has finished, check the sentences all make sense – and check your spelling, too.

Tip! Underline the key words in each question, then listen for words and phrases that express the same idea.

05 **Follow the exam instructions, using the advice to help you.**

Tip! Before you listen, get an idea of what the text is about by quickly reading through all the sentences.

You will hear part of an interview with a man called Ewan Richardson, who is trying to persuade people to use less paper. For questions **9–18**, complete the sentences.

Every year, the average UK citizen uses about **9** of paper.

Most of the world's paper comes from very **10** forests.

The production of paper causes terrible **11** in some places.

The destruction of the forests is a much bigger cause of global warming than **12**

Ewan says that there are already paper recycling bins in many **13**

You can use less paper by avoiding unnecessary **14** when you are studying or working.

You can often reuse **15** that you have received.

To receive less junk mail, don't ask for **16** when you buy something.

Stop receiving any magazines you don't always read, or **17** them with others.

Most **18** published in Britain are now printed on recycled paper.

Advice

9 You will hear several different figures, but only one refers to 'the average UK citizen'.

10 Listen to everything the speaker says about this, not just his first sentence.

11 Keep listening after you've answered 10. The cue for 11 comes soon after.

12 Other causes are mentioned – but are they smaller, or bigger?

13 Listen for where the bins are 'already', not where they are planned for the future.

14 The cue is a different structure that also means 'use less'.

15 Which of the things mentioned can you actually 'reuse'?

16 How do firms who send junk mail get people's addresses?

17 What kind of word (e.g. noun, adjective) do you need here?

18 He mentions three kinds of publishing, but the statement is only true for one of them.

Test 1 Training Listening Part 3

Task information

- In Part 3 you hear five short related monologues.
- Part 3 tests your understanding of: gist, detail, opinion, attitude, function, purpose, relationship, topic, place, situation, agreement, etc.
- The instructions you see and hear include information about the link between the five recordings (e.g. the speakers are all talking about the weather, or they are all complaining about something).
- The questions do not usually follow the order of the information in the recording.

Dealing with distraction

1 Study this exam task and the recording script for Speaker 1 below. Why is C correct for question 19? Why are A and F wrong?

You will hear five different people talking about unfortunate events. For questions **19–23**, choose from the list (**A–F**) what each speaker says. Use the letters only once. There is one extra letter which you do not need to use.

A having something stolen

B falling over

C arriving late for work

D being hurt in an accident

E failing a test

F missing a train

Speaker 1 *C* **19**

Speaker 2 **20**

I kept looking at my watch and I realised I wasn't going to make it. They'd told me that if I didn't get in on time this morning, I'd have to look for another job, so this was a disaster. But it was so unfair. I'd done everything right: I'd got up at 7.30, left the house at 8 and caught the early train into town. It was just my bad luck that it broke down as soon as it left the station. I thought of calling to explain what'd happened, but I couldn't find my phone and at first I thought a thief must have taken it. Then I remembered that in my hurry to go out, I'd left it on the kitchen table.

C

C

F

A

Tip! Before you answer a question, wait until you have heard everything the speaker has to say.

2a 06 Listen twice to Speaker 2 and answer question 20. Which is the correct answer, A, B, D, E or F? Which parts of the text tell you?

b 06 Listen again. Which two sentences might *seem* to be right, but are not? Why are they wrong?

Tip! Listen for ideas, not just individual words, that are similar to those in A–F.

Test 1 Exam practice Listening Part 3

Action plan

1 Quickly read the instructions and sentences A–F. What is the link between the five recordings?
2 Study options A–F and underline the key words in each.
3 Before you listen, think of words or phrases that the speakers might use to talk about different aspects of the topic.
4 The first time you hear the recording, listen for the general idea of what each speaker says.
5 Choose the answer to each question that you think is right.
6 The second time you listen, check that each of A–F exactly matches what the speaker says.

07 **Follow the exam instructions, using the advice to help you.**

Tip! Be careful: speakers may mention something connected with more than one option, but there is only one correct answer.

You will hear five different young people talking about renting homes. For questions **19–23**, choose from the list (**A–F**) what each speaker says. Use the letters only once. There is one extra letter which you do not need to use.

A Something dangerous needed to be repaired.

B It was often cold indoors.

C There was a pleasant view from the window.

D The neighbours were very noisy.

E The rent was too high.

F The furniture was good quality.

Speaker 1 ☐ **19**
Speaker 2 ☐ **20**
Speaker 3 ☐ **21**
Speaker 4 ☐ **22**
Speaker 5 ☐ **23**

Advice

A *Don't choose the wrong answer because you hear the speaker mention something that was* *not* *a danger. Keep listening.*

B *Speakers 1, 2 & 5 all talk about cold conditions, but only one talks about it being cold indoors.*

C *Two speakers describe views, but which sounds 'pleasant'?*

D *Speakers 2, 3 & 5 all mention 'neighbours', but which of* ***them*** *made too much noise?*

E *What's another way of saying you were paying too much?*

F *Two speakers mention furniture, but was it 'good quality'?*

Tip! When you have chosen an answer, cross it out lightly in pencil so that you can concentrate on the others.

Test 1 Training Listening Part 4

Task information

- In Part 4 you will hear a monologue or interacting speakers lasting approximately three minutes. There are seven multiple choice questions each with three options.
- Part 4 tests your understanding of: attitude, opinion, gist, main ideas and specific information.
- All the questions follow the order of the information in the recording; each part of the recording relates to a particular question.
- The instructions you see and hear may include information such as the main speaker's name, occupation or hobby, and/or the setting (e.g. a radi interview). This can tell you the type of language and information you might hear.

Understanding distraction; listening for cues

1 **Study this multiple-choice question and the extract from the recording script. It is from a radio interview in which Dave Harris asks Lucy Williams about her work as a police officer. Why is A correct? Why are B and C wrong?**

1 How does Lucy feel about her work now?

A She likes the fact that she never gets bored.
B She dislikes having to deal with aggressive people.
C She would prefer to work in an office.

Dave So tell me, Lucy, what have you found to be the positive things about police work? What's the negative side to it? *Cue*

Lucy Well, I often come into contact with people who are upset or angry, maybe causing trouble, and I have to calm them down and in some cases make it clear I'm in authority. But I just see that as part of the job, and in fact I'd probably miss it *B* if I were given a desk job. I'd find that really dull *C* compared to being out on the street, which is always interesting because no two days are ever the same. *A* You never know what to expect next, and that's great.

Tip! For every question you will hear a 'cue' – words that express a similar idea to the question – that tells you the answer is in that part of the recording.

Tip! The options use phrases or sentences that rephrase, summarise or report the ideas in the text.

2a 08 **Look at the next question and listen twice to the extract from the same interview. Which is the correct answer, A, B or C? Why?**

2 What advice does she give to teenagers?

A join the police instead of going to university
B begin by working part-time for the police
C do a different job before joining the police

b 08 **Listen again. What is the cue? Why are the other two answers wrong?**

Test 1 Exam practice Listening Part 4

Action plan

1. Quickly read the instructions. What kind of recording is it? What's the topic? Who will you hear?
2. Before you listen, look at the first line of each item. What kind of information, e.g. somebody's opinion, do you need for each?
3. Underline the key words in each item to help you focus on the information you need.
4. Listen for expressions with similar or opposite meanings to the key words you underlined.
5. Think of an answer in your own words. Then choose the option most like your answer.
6. Check all your answers on the second listening.

09 Follow the exam instructions, using the advice to help you.

Tip! After you hear the instructions, there's a one-minute pause before the recording begins. Use this to look through the questions, underlining the key words.

You will hear a radio interview with Louise Graham, who works as a group leader at Ravensfield Outdoor Adventure Centre. For questions **24–30**, choose the best answer (**A**, **B** or **C**).

---

24 How long has Louise been working at Ravensfield?
A about six months
B about one year
C about two years

25 When she started working at the centre, she felt
A a little afraid of being injured doing her job.
B rather nervous in case she did her job badly.
C more confident than she thought she would.

26 What does she most enjoy about working with children?
A thinking of new things for them to do
B helping the less able ones achieve more
C ensuring that they behave well at all times

27 How does she feel about working at night?
A It's a necessary part of the job.
B It's unfair that she has to do it.
C It's something that she enjoys.

28 At the end of a course, the children
A get on much better with each other.
B thank the staff for all they've done.
C have gained useful qualifications.

29 An added advantage of working at Ravensfield is that
A she has made some new friends.
B she can now afford to run a car.
C she has long summer holidays.

30 What does she want to do in the future?
A work in a bigger centre
B get promotion at Ravensfield
C go into a different kind of work

Advice

24 *What kind of information do you need to listen for?*

25 *Think of expressions with similar or opposite meanings to the adjectives 'afraid', 'nervous' and 'confident'.*

26 *She may enjoy two or even all three of these. Listen for a superlative adjective.*

27 *Decide what the focus of this question is. Which word tells you?*

28 *Listen only for what the* ***children*** *do.*

29 *Listen for whether she's talking about the present or the future.*

30 *Be careful with ideas that are mentioned, but then rejected. Which of A–C does she reject?*

Test 1 Training PAPER 5 Speaking Part 1

Task information

- Part 1 lasts about three minutes.
- One of the examiners tells you their names and asks for yours. Then you give him/her your mark sheet.
- You answer questions from one of the examiners.
- You don't usually talk to the other candidate.
- Part 1 tests your ability to give basic information about yourself and to talk about everyday topics such as your work or studies, your family, your free time and your future plans.
- One aim of Part 1 is to help you relax by getting you to talk about a topic you know a lot about: yourself.
- To find out how your speaking will be assessed, go to the Cambridge ESOL website: http://www.cambridgeesol.org/assets/pdf/resources/teacher/fce_hb_dec08.pdf, page 86.

Useful language: basic expressions

1 Write the expressions in the box next to the correct purpose.

also and often as well as that because
~~for example~~ for instance like Pardon?
so such as the reason is
Could you say that again, please?
Sorry, I didn't catch that.

To give an example: for example..

To give a reason: ....

To add information: ....

To ask for repetition: ....

2 10 You will hear two candidates, Hanif and Yara, doing Part 1 Read the examiner's questions, then listen and decide which of statements 1–6 are true. Write Yes or No for each person.

Examiner's questions
Where are you from?
What do you like about living there?
What sort of things do you do in your free time?
Which country would you most like to visit?
In what ways do you think you will use English?

	Hanif	Yara
1 sounds quite confident	No	......
2 is generally easy to understand	......	......
3 gives full answers to the questions	......	......
4 uses quite a wide range of language	......	......
5 is polite to the examiner	......	......
6 probably gets a good mark for Part 1	......	......

3 10 Listen again. Which of the expressions from Exercise 1 do they use?

Test 1 Exam practice Speaking Part 1

Action plan

1 Be polite and friendly when you meet the examiners and the other candidate.

2 Listen carefully to the examiner's questions. If you don't understand something, politely ask him or her to repeat it (e.g. *Could you repeat that, please?*).

3 Don't just reply *yes* or *no* to the questions.

4 Don't try to give a speech or repeat sentences that you prepared earlier.

5 Make sure you speak loudly and clearly enough for the examiners and your partner to hear you. Be confident!

6 Where you can, give reasons and examples in your answers.

7 Try to use a wide range of grammar and vocabulary.

Tip! While you are speaking, look at the examiner who asks you the questions, not at the other candidate.

If you have a partner, answer these questions in pairs.

Part 1 3 minutes (5 minutes for groups of three)

Interlocutor First of all, we'd like to know something about you.

- Where are you from?
- What do you like about living there?
- What is your favourite place for a holiday?
- When do you like to listen to music?
- Do you enjoy playing computer games? Why?/Why not?

Tip! Listen to the examiner and your partner when they are speaking to each other. This will help you get used to their voices.

Test 1 Training Speaking Part 2

Task information

- In Part 2, each candidate is given a one-minute 'long turn' Nobody will interrupt you.
- The examiner gives each of you two pictures and will ask you to compare them, and answer a question which is written at the top of the page.
- This part tests your ability to organise your speaking, and to compare, describe and give your opinions.
- You also talk for 20 seconds about your partner's pictures, after their minute has finished.

Useful language: comparing and contrasting

1 Study pictures A and B on page C1, then write these headings above the correct groups of sentences (1–5).

Guessing	Contrasting the pictures	Saying which you'd prefer to do
Comparing the pictures	Saying which picture you're talking about	

1 ....

The picture at the top shows people doing an exercise class.
In the second photo, there are some people playing tennis.
In the one at the bottom, there's a match going on.
They both show people taking part in sports.
In both of them there are people doing sports.

2 ....

He **seems/looks** a bit worried at the moment.
He **looks as if** he's going to win the match.
They **look like** professional tennis players
They **might/may/could be** playing in an important final.
Perhaps/Maybe it's been a very long match.
It's **probably** going to finish soon.

3 ....

I think the tennis players **are** fitt**er than** the people in the exercise class.
Playing tennis like that is **more** exciti**ng than** doing an exercise class.
These people are moving much **more** quick**ly than** those people.

4 ....

Tennis is a competitive sport, **but** an exercise class isn't.
An exercise class is usually an indoor activity, **while** tennis is usually played outside.
Those people are playing to win, **whereas** the others are doing it to get fit.
They get paid for taking part. **On the other hand**, these people have to pay to do this.
You need a proper court to play tennis. **In contrast**, you can do this kind of exercise anywhere.

5 ....

I prefer to do exercise with lots of other people.
I enjoy fast-moving sports **more than** slower activities.
I'd rather do something non-competitive.
I find racket sports **more** fun **than** doing the same exercise again and again.

2 You will hear Yara and Hanif talking about two pictures in Speaking Part 2. Read these instructions and the question above photos A and B on page C2. What *two* things does Yara (Candidate A) have to do? What does Hanif (Candidate B) have to do?

Part 2 4 minutes (6 minutes for groups of three)

(Candidate A), it's your turn first. Here are your photographs on page C2. They show **young people with others who are close to them.**

I'd like you to compare the photographs, and say **why the two different kinds of relationship are important to teenagers**. Talk about your photographs on your own for about a minute.

(Candidate B), **do you prefer to spend your free time with family or with friends?**

3a Look at the photos and think about the instructions. Which of these things do you think Yara should and shouldn't do? Put a ✔ or a ✘ next to 1–10. Give reasons for the things she *shouldn't* do.

1 Say what each person in both pictures is wearing.
2 Suggest who the different groups of people might be.
3 Say what the two groups are doing at the moment.
4 Contrast the ages of the people in the two pictures.
5 Talk about what the people might do next.
6 Give examples of the things young people can do with friends.
7 Give reasons why young people need to have friends.
8 Describe her own family and her closest friends.
9 Give examples of the things young people do with their family.
10 Say why young people sometimes need their family's support.

b 11 Now listen to the recording and check whether Yara only talked about the things you ticked.

4 11 Listen again. Tick ✔ the expressions similar to those in *Useful language* on page 60 that Yara and Hanif use. Which expressions does Yara use to introduce reasons and examples?

Test 1 Exam practice Speaking Part 2

Action plan

1 Listen to the instructions, study the pictures and read the question.

2 Think about what you're going to say.

Tip! Imagine you're describing the pictures to somebody who can't see them.

3 Don't speak *too* quickly, or for less than a minute. The examiner will say when it's time to stop.

4 Don't try to describe every detail. Just say what's similar and different about the pictures.

5 If you can't name something you can see, use other words to explain (e.g. *the thing you use for ...*).

6 When you answer the examiner's question, give your opinion, with reasons and possibly examples.

Tip! Make sure you spend enough time on both comparing the photos and answering the question about them.

7 Never interrupt your partner in Part 2. Listen and think about what they say, so you can comment afterwards when the examiner asks you a question.

1 **Look at the exam instructions below and photos A and B on page C3.**

1 What two things do you (Candidate A) have to do?
2 What does your partner (Candidate B) have to do?
3 What will you say about the pictures?
4 How will you answer the question above the pictures?

2 **If you have a partner, do this exam task in pairs.**

Tip! If you make a mistake, it's fine to correct yourself, but it's also important to keep talking and complete the task.

(Candidate A), it's your turn first. Here are your photographs on page C3. They **show people having fun.**

I'd like you to compare the photographs, and say **what you think could be exciting about doing these things.**

(Candidate B), **which of these would you rather do?**

3 **Look at the exam instructions below and photos A and B on page C4.**

1 What two things does your partner (Candidate B) have to do?
2 What do you (Candidate A) have to do?
3 What could your partner say to compare and contrast the pictures?
4 How do you think he or she will answer the question above the pictures?
5 How will you answer the question the examiner asks you (Candidate A)?

4 **If you have a partner, do this exam task in pairs.**

Now, *(Candidate B)*, here are your photographs on page C4. **They show people creating images of wildlife.**

I'd like you to compare the photographs, and say **why you think the activity is important to the different people.**

(Candidate A), **do you prefer to paint/draw what you see, or take photos?**

Tip! Before the exam, gets lots of practice talking about pictures. A minute can seem a long time!

Test 1 Training Speaking Part 3

Task information

- Part 3 lasts about three or four minutes. You work in pairs.
- The examiner gives you a piece of paper with one or more pictures that show different ideas or possibilities, and tells you what you have to do.
- First you talk about the pictures together, giving your opinions. Then you try to make a decision.

Useful language: suggestions

Complete the headings above each group of expressions (1–5) with these words.

Agreeing with Asking if someone agrees with
Disagreeing politely with
Giving reasons for disagreeing with Making

1 .... **suggestions**
How about ...?
Why don't we ...?
Perhaps we should ...?
What do you think ...?
So shall we ..., then?

2 .... **suggestions**
Don't you think so?
Would you agree?
Wouldn't you say so?
Is that all right with you?
Would you go along with that?

3 .... **suggestions**
Right.
I think so, too.
That's true.
I completely agree with you.
That's a great idea.

4 .... **suggestions**
I'm not really sure about that.
I think it might be better to ...
I think I'd rather ...
I don't really agree. I think ...
I'm not so keen on ...

5 .... **suggestions**
That's because ...
For one thing, ... (for another ...)
Well, the thing is ...
I think the problem is that ...
The main reason is that ...

- This part tests your ability to talk about different possibilities, make suggestions, express opinions and give reasons, agree or disagree, and attempt to decide together.
- You take turns so that your partner and you spend about the same amount of time speaking.

Focusing on instructions and pictures; listening for expressions

1 **Look at the exam instructions below and the pictures on page C5.**
1 What is the topic of the discussion?
2 What two things do you have to do?
3 How many objects are there? What are they?

Part 3 3 minutes (4 minutes for groups of three)

Now, I'd like you to talk about something together for about three (four) minutes.

Here are some things that you often find in the home.

Show candidates pictures on page C5.

First, talk to each other about how useful these things are to the family. Then decide which two things are most important to you.

2 **CD1 12 Listen to two candidates, Marisol and Han, doing this task and answer questions 1–7 with *Yes* or *No*.**
1 Do they listen and reply to each other? Yes
2 Do they use polite expressions when they disagree? ....
3 Do they give reasons and examples? ....
4 Do they spend some time discussing each picture? ....
5 Do they take turns and talk for about the same time? ....
6 Do they try to decide on which objects to choose? ....
7 Do they agree on a choice of objects? If so, which? ....

3 **CD1 12 Listen again and tick ✔ the expressions similar to the *Useful language* on the left.**

Test 1 Exam practice Speaking Part 3

Action plan

1 Listen carefully to the instructions and look at the pictures with your partner.

Tip! If you need to check the instructions while you are doing the task, you can read them at the top of the page.

2 Start the discussion with something like *Would you like to start, or shall I?* or *Shall we begin with this one?*

3 Begin by talking about one of the pictures, giving your opinion, or perhaps making a suggestion. Then ask what your partner thinks, and why.

4 Talk briefly about each picture. Reply to your partner's ideas and give reasons for your suggestions, opinions and preferences. If you disagree with him or her, be polite.

5 Bring the discussion towards a conclusion by saying for example, *So which do you think would be best?* o *Which shall we go for, then?*

6 Try to decide which to choose (e.g. *Shall we do this one?* or *I'm in favour of that one*).

7 If you agree, say something like *Right, that's what we'll do.* If you can't decide, you can say *Shall we leave it at that, then?* or simply *Let's agree to disagree.*

Tip! Don't try to reach a decision too quickly – three minute is quite a long time when you're talking.

1 **Study the exam instructions below and the pictures on pages C6–C7**

1 What do you have to imagine?
2 What two things do you have to do?
3 How many suggestions are there and what is each called?

2 **If you have a partner, do this exam task in pairs.**

Tip! Keep the conversation moving, for instance by saying *What do you think of this idea?* or *Let's look at the next one.*

Part 3

Interlocutor Now, I'd like you to talk about something together for about three minutes. *(4 minutes for groups of three)*

I'd like you to imagine that your town or village wants to hold an open-air concert as part of its summer festival. Here are some pictures of the suggestions they are considering.

Show candidates pictures on pages C6–C7

First, talk to each other about which kinds of music would be popular with people in general. Then decide which two kinds young people would enjoy most.

Tip! Don't speak for a long time without letting your partner say anything. You may lose marks if you don't take turns.

Test 1 Training Speaking Part 4

Task information

- Part 4 lasts about four minutes. You both answer questions based on the same topic as Part 3.
- This part tests your ability to talk about issues in more depth than in the other three parts of the Speaking paper. You will need to express opinions and give reasons for them, and also to agree or disagree with different opinions.
- The examiner may also ask you to reply to your partner's opinions.
- You may want to bring your partner into the discussion, and they might want to involve you in answering their questions, too.
- After you finish Part 4, the examiner will thank you and say the test has ended.

Useful language: opinions

Complete the expressions with these words. In some cases, more than one answer is possible, and you can use some words more than once.

feel	feeling	feelings	hand
might	opinion	possible	say
seems	think	views	way

Asking for someone's opinion

1 What's your opinion of ...?
2 What do you __________ about ...?
3 What are your __________ about ...?
4 How do you __________ about ...?
5 Could you tell me your __________ on ...?

Giving your opinion

6 I __________ ...
7 I'd __________ that ...
8 it __________ to me ...
9 in my __________ ...
10 my own __________ is that ...

Trying to change someone's opinion

11 yes, but isn't it __________ that ...?
12 yes, but on the other __________
13 but don't you __________ that ...?
14 well, others __________ say ...
15 another __________ of looking at it would be ...

Predicting points; listening for expressions

1 **Think about the topic of Part 3 (things in the home). Which of points 1–6 do you think the examiner might ask you to discuss? Put a ✔ or a ✘ next to each point. Why are the others unlikely in Part 4?**

1 whether houses are too expensive to buy
2 whether everyone in a house should do the same amount of housework
3 how common electrical appliances work
4 whether homes have too much electrical equipment
5 whether you enjoy doing housework
6 which electrical things you have in your house

2 **13 You will hear Han and Marisol doing Part 4. Decide which of 1–6 is true (T) or false (F) for each person.**

	Han	Marisol
1 asks the examiner to repeat the question	F	......
2 asks for their partner's opinion	......	......
3 gives reasons for their opinions	......	......
4 gives examples to support their opinions	......	......
5 tries to change their partner's opinion	......	......
6 is polite to the examiner and their partner	......	......

3 **13 Listen again. Tick ✔ the expressions similar to the *Useful language* on the left that Han, Marisol and the examiner use.**

Test 1 Exam practice Speaking Part 4

Action plan

1. Part 4 questions are not written down, so listen carefully. If you don't understand something, ask the examiner to repeat it (e.g. *I'm sorry, I didn't catch the last word*).
2. Justify your opinions by giving reasons and possibly an example beginning *for instance*, *for example* or *such as* ... .
3. Avoid answers like 'I don't know'. If you don't know a lot about the subject, say so and give your opinion (e.g. *I don't know much about that, but I think* ...).
4. Listen carefully to what your partner says, possibly adding to their ideas.
5. Take turns and speak for about the same length of time. If you disagree with your partner's opinions, be polite.
6. Encourage your partner to say more (e.g. *How do you feel about that?* or *What would you do in that situation?*). Then reply.

Tip! Listen to everything that your partner says and show you are interested in the points that he or she makes.

7. When this part has ended, the Speaking test is over. Remember that the examiners can't answer questions about how well you did.

1 **Think about the topic of Part 3 (the open-air concert). What issues do you think the examiner might ask you to discuss?**

Tip! Look at the examiner when you are answering his or her questions, but at the other candidate when you are talking together.

2 **Work in a group of three if possible. Decide who will be the 'examiner' and who will be the 'candidates' The examiner should ask the candidates these questions:**

Part 4

Interlocutor

- What else would you like to see at a summer festival? Why?
- How important in your life is music? Why?
- What do you think pop music will be like ten years from now?

Tip! Each time the examiner asks you a question, try to think of two or three things to say to answer it.

Test 2 Exam practice PAPER 1 Reading Part 1

Page 10 *Task information*

Page 11 *Action plan*

1 **Look at the exam instructions below. What kind of text (e.g. *magazine article*) is it?**

Tip! Look at A–D *after* you read what the text says. Otherwise you may be misled by the wrong answers.

2 **Read the text quickly.**

1 Where is it set?
2 Who are the two people? Why are they there?
3 What are the main events in the extract?

3 **Follow the exam instructions, using the advice to help you.**

You are going to read an extract from a novel. For questions **1–8** on page 68, choose the answer (**A**, **B**, **C** or **D**) which you think fits best according to the text.

The sun was shining and Clare felt like doing something active. She'd had enough for the moment of living in the past. What she really wanted was some skiing if she could get herself organised. She walked into the ski school office and within ten minutes had arranged a private class for the whole afternoon. One of the ski teachers would meet her at the ski lift station at the end of the village at midday. The ski hire shop next door rented her some skis and boots and she carried them back to the hotel. There she changed into some more or less suitable clothes and took the hotel's electric taxi down to the lift station. She was a bit early and had time to look around, and get nervous. She hadn't skied for about ten years, though she'd been quite good at that time. Everyone said it was like riding a bike – you didn't forget how to do it. She stood there looking up at the mountains, trying to remember what to do.

'Madame Newton?'

'Yes,' she said. And there was her ski teacher, looking exactly like all the other ski teachers she remembered – sun-tanned and totally self-confident.

Half an hour later all thoughts of Ulrich Grunwalder and Edward Crowe had disappeared as she skied behind Bruno and concentrated on staying on her feet.

'Upper body still, make your legs do the work, Madame,' shouted Bruno over his shoulder.

'Call me Clare, please,' she said.

'OK. Lean forward a bit more, Clare. That's it. Good. You are remembering now, eh?'

'Yeah, I am slowly. It's great. I'd forgotten what an amazing buzz skiing gives you.' They skied down some different runs with Bruno being wonderfully encouraging, and she really did begin to feel confident on the skis. Going up in the lifts, Clare and Bruno chatted – just the usual 'where are you from, what do you do' sort of chat, but it was pleasantly relaxing. In the middle of the afternoon, they stopped at an old farmhouse for coffee and apple cake. There were lots of other skiers, some of them also chatting with their teachers, doing the same. Clare felt as if she belonged – something about being part of a group, all with a shared interest, she supposed. It was a pleasant feeling she'd not had for a long time.

Bruno said hello to a few people, and went over to talk to one of the waiters. Clare took the opportunity to study him a little. Up until now, she'd just been skiing behind a man in a red ski suit, so it was interesting to see that he was quite tall, with curly brown hair and eyes to match. From the colour of his face he looked as if he'd spent his whole life in the open air. She guessed he was about forty.

'Are you in Zermatt long, Clare?' asked Bruno, after he'd been sitting with her a few minutes.

'Only a few days, probably. Just a short break to get away from everything at home,' replied Clare. She didn't feel like explaining the real reason. People looked at her differently when they knew. 'But I'd like to do some more skiing. Would you be able to do anything tomorrow?'

'I think so. But you'll have to book it through the Ski School office. I can't arrange anything with you directly,' said Bruno, putting on his gloves and standing up. 'Come on. Let's do a bit more now.'

'Great,' replied Clare.

After another hour, Clare said, 'Time to stop, I think.'

Bruno agreed. 'You should have a sauna tonight. It'll help your body relax. Not so stiff tomorrow, you know.'

Clare didn't care how stiff she was going to be tomorrow. She hadn't felt quite as good as this for months – full of fresh air, physically tired but in her mind – alive. Happy! Yes, that was how she felt!

Tip! Underline the key words in the stem. Then look for expressions in the text that mean the same or the opposite.

1 At the ski lift station, Clare felt nervous because

A it was a long time since she had last gone skiing.
B the ski instructor was late arriving for her lesson.
C she was not appropriately dressed for skiing.
D she had never really learnt how to ski properly.

2 After she had been skiing for 30 minutes, Clare

A couldn't stop thinking about two other people.
B got angry because Bruno was shouting at her.
C asked Bruno to address her less formally.
D knew she was in no danger of falling over.

3 What is meant by 'an amazing buzz' in line 31?

A an interesting topic of conversation
B a low, continuous sound
C a sudden memory from long ago
D a strong feeling of excitement

4 What does 'the same' refer to in line 40?

A talking to ski instructors
B having something to eat and drink
C skiing on a number of slopes
D taking ski lifts to the top of the slopes

5 What did Clare find enjoyable at the farmhouse?

A being with people she hadn't met for a long time
B talking to someone all the time she was there
C having something in common with other people
D thinking about the waiter's appearance and age

6 Why did Clare tell Bruno that she was there on holiday?

A She wanted a different ski instructor the next day.
B She thought he might react negatively to the truth.
C She didn't want him to know she was leaving soon.
D She felt that he was looking at her rather strangely.

7 How did Clare feel when they finished skiing for the day?

A interested only in how she was at that time
B delighted to find out how good a skier she was
C sure that she would not be stiff the next day
D keen to start skiing again immediately

8 What does Clare succeed in doing during this extract?

A She thinks of a solution to the problem that brought her to Zermatt.
B She talks to somebody else about her problems for the first time.
C She realises that other people have similar problems to hers.
D She discovers a way of taking her mind off her problems.

Advice

1 *Quickly find the part of the first paragraph that mentions she was nervous, and study it carefully.*

2 *Look for an expression that means 'after 30 minutes' to find out what happened.*

3 *This tests your ability to work out meaning from context. What does 'it's great' tell you?*

4 *This tests your ability to find links within the text. Here, 'doing the same' is a way of avoiding repeating words. Which words?*

5 *Be careful with the location. She found chatting with Bruno 'pleasantly relaxing', but did this take place at the farmhouse?*

6 *What does she say about the reactions of people in general? Can we assume this includes Bruno?*

7 *What does she say about her feelings in the last paragraph? What was most important to her?*

8 *Think about the whole text. What is bothering her at the beginning? How does she deal with this?*

Test 2 Exam practice Reading Part 2

Page 14 *Task information*
Page 15 *Action plan*

1 Look at the exam instructions, the title and the introduction to the text in *italics* on page 70. What kind of text (e.g. *fiction, advertisement*) is it?

2 Follow the exam instructions, using the advice to help you.

Tip! Underline reference and linking expressions, vocabulary links and words that avoid repetition in both the main text and sentences A–H.

Tip! After you fill in all the gaps, read through the completed text. Can you see the links in ideas and language between the sentences from A–H and the main text?

A Two young girls approached, nervously, to ask for a photograph.

B Those will help me improve my technique, and I can get even stronger because I'm still young.

C Nowadays, though, they are hidden away somewhere safe.

D That, however, was still slower than friend and team-mate Jo Jackson.

E When I get into the pool I'm very different to how I am outside it.

F With swimming in general, people don't recognise the amount of work that's needed.

G It just means I don't need my parents to help me out.

H Particularly when you're not fully fit.

Tip! Each time you choose one of A–H, cross it out so that you don't have to keep reading through the whole list. This will save you time.

You are going to read part of an article in which a woman talks about her life after winning Olympic gold medals for swimming. Seven sentences have been removed from the article. Choose from the sentences **A–H** on page 69 the one which fits each gap (**9–15**). There is one extra sentence which you do not need to use.

Rebecca Adlington: top swimmer

Richard Wilson speaks to double Olympic champion Rebecca Adlington

When Rebecca Adlington won gold medals in the 400 metre and 800 metre freestyle events in Beijing, her life changed. It suddenly felt as though she inhabited two worlds: the one the public knew, the one they didn't know.

Last March she took part in the national championships, her first swimming competition since the Olympics. In the 800 metres she won in 8 minutes 18.86 seconds, four seconds outside the world record she set in Beijing, but still a time that only three women have ever bettered. Then, in the 400 metres, she broke the world record. **9** ☐ When she stood at the side of the pool and the television reporters asked if her victories at the Olympics had reduced her will to win, tears came into her eyes. But she held them back, because she had cried them already, in private.

'It was hard after the Olympics, with everybody expecting me to break a world record every time I got in the water,' she says. 'I was trying to handle that. Going into the national championships I wouldn't say I dealt with it particularly well. I was coming out of training sessions crying, because it's hard to live up to expectations. **10** ☐ Your mind plays tricks on you. I knew what I was doing in training before the Olympics; so going into something when I knew I wasn't doing those times is about trying to keep your confidence up. I needed to get away from it all and think about myself.'

By early the next year, with her standard not as it should have been, she started to say: no, I can't keep doing everything. 'I had to turn a lot of things down,' she admits, with a sigh. '**11** ☐ We do 90% training and 10% is the race. It's extremely demanding. After two hours of solid practice you're going to be pretty tired, and you have that in the morning and the evening, as well as gym.'

I spoke to her in the lobby of a hotel, where she seemed to be trying to make sense of it all. Her eyes are kind and friendly, and she always seems about to smile. She leans forward, attentive, as though there is nothing but you and her, at this moment. **12** ☐ She touched her blonde hair and happily let them take one.

Afterwards I ask how often people recognise her. 'It's mainly in the supermarket, or somewhere like that,' she laughs. She used to carry her two Olympic medals with her everywhere, ready to show them off when asked to. **13** ☐ In a place she knows they will always be there for her, and she is moving on.

Some things are no longer quite the same. After Beijing, she is under less financial pressure, as the amount of financial support she receives has doubled. Life is different, although not hugely. '**14** ☐ It's not that I'm rolling around in money, or that I can buy a Ferrari – I wish I could. It's a bit more freedom, that's all.'

Bill Furniss, her coach, describes how such a warm, bright and cheerful person changes to someone cold, focused and determined when she's competing. 'Yes,' she says, smiling. 'It's strange. **15** ☐ I don't know why. I want to be the best, to improve, to get faster.'

Advice

9 Negative reactions to breaking the world record seem surprising. Which sentence explains these, using a contrast link?

10 Which sentence mentions an extra difficulty she faced?

11 In which sentence does she talk about how much training she has to do?

12 Look for a noun that often forms a collocation with 'take', and the people referred to as 'them'.

13 Look for a contrast with 'used to', a reference word used instead of 'two Olympic medals', and a vocabulary contrast with 'show … off'.

14 Look for a sentence that suggests she is now better off financially, though not rich.

15 Which sentence describes a change in her personality?

Test 2 Exam practice Reading Part 3

Page 17 *Task information*
Page 18 *Action plan*

1 Look at the exam instructions below and the title and layout of the text on page 72.

1 What kind of text is it? How many parts is it in?
2 What is the topic? Who are the people?
3 What kind of information must you find?

2 Follow the exam instructions, using the advice to help you.

Tip! Remember that you may be able to choose two options A–D for some questions. In those cases, there are two spaces following the question.

You are going to read an article in which four young people say how they deal with the everyday stress in their lives. For questions **16–30**, choose from the people (**A–D**) on page 72. The people may be chosen more than once. When more than one answer is required, these may be given in any order.

Which person

regularly does a job without getting paid?			16	
no longer agrees to do things they don't want to do?			17	
tries to see the funny side of things that are worrying them?			18	
accepts that they sometimes make mistakes?			19	
is disappointed they can't see a particular kind of entertainment?			20	
prefers to do unpleasant jobs as soon as possible?			21	
is not doing as well in their studies as they would like?			22	
now enjoys doing something which they used to dislike?	23		24	
likes to tell friends about their problems?			25	
goes to bed quite early nowadays?			26	
sometimes breaks their own rules about eating when they are not alone?			27	
finds that acting makes them feel better?			28	
likes to think back to times when they felt less stressed?			29	
believes in putting off certain tasks?			30	

Advice

16 *Look for another expression that means 'a job without getting paid'.*

17 *The expression 'no longer' indicates a change. What do people say if they don't agree to do something?*

18 *Think of a word associated with 'funny', but be careful that the context is correct.*

19 *Look for an expression which means anybody can make mistakes.*

20 *Find a complaint about the quality of one kind of entertainment.*

21 *Think of expressions with similar meanings to 'as soon as possible' and 'unpleasant'.*

22 *What does somebody who isn't doing well enough at school need to do?*

Tip! When you are reading the text to find evidence, look for the same meanings as the questions, not the same words.

Tip! Remember that there may be parts of the text that are not tested.

Beating stress

A

School student **Ester Montoya** knows she has to improve her marks in her main subjects. She's trying hard, but it's not easy and sometimes she feels she's doing too much work. 'I have to get away from it now and then,' she says, 'so recently I've joined a local youth theatre group. It really helps because it takes my mind off everything, it's a kind of escape from reality. Also I'm meeting other people of my own age and I'm hoping to make some friends there. Apart from that I suppose there's TV, but there's not a lot on. I've read that laughing can be very relaxing, but I'm afraid none of the comedy series they're showing right now is worth watching. Something I've been meaning to try, though, is work helping others, perhaps old people. A friend of mine does it, and she says it really makes a difference – both to them and to her.'

C

First-year university student **Amelie Lefevre** believes that the best way to beat stress is to organise your life more sensibly. 'My life used to be pretty chaotic, there always seemed to be so much to do, often jobs that other people should have been doing. So what I eventually learned to do was to say *no*, politely, to extra work. That helped, as did making a list of priorities for each day, with some things scheduled for today, others for tomorrow and some that could be postponed for longer. I also make rules for myself about meal times, and the amount of sleep I need. There was a time when I was staying up until all hours, but I was exhausted the next day so I don't do that any more. I think I manage my time quite well now, but nobody's perfect and occasionally I still oversleep and turn up late for lectures!'

B

For seventeen-year-old **Steve Ellison**, life is particularly busy right now. He's revising for some important exams but he still manages to find time for his favourite free-time activities, which include long-distance running. 'It's funny,' he says, 'I only took to it recently when I found it helped me wind down, because at school I never looked forward to those cross-country runs we had to do every Monday morning. Yet nowadays I run a lot at weekends, and I do some voluntary work with local kids at the sports centre.' As well as doing plenty of exercise, he also tries to maintain a healthy diet. 'I've told myself I must always eat a variety of healthy food, with lots of fruit and green vegetables, though if I'm out with my mates I may give in to temptation and have a burger and chips. I never drink coffee, though, because it makes you talk and act nervously, and it keeps you awake at night, too, which is bad for your stress level.'

D

Student **Ndali Traore** likes to get up early so he has a relaxed start to the day. 'I hate leaving jobs till the last minute, and I always try to do those I like least first,' he says. 'These days I always listen to music while I'm working,' he adds, 'whereas a couple of years ago I found it annoying – it always seemed to spoil my concentration.' When he has some free time, he goes to the cinema, or out with friends. 'If something's bothering me,' he says, 'I often find that just talking to them about it helps. Particularly if you can make a joke about it, because it always seems a lot less serious when you do that.' If he's on his own, he has a special way of dealing with stress: 'I try to relive occasions when I was really relaxed, such as spending the day by a beautiful lake in the sunshine. That often works,' he says.

Test 2 Training PAPER 2 Writing Part 1

Page 20 *Task information*

Understanding the task; formal & informal language

1 **Fill in the gaps in this text about Writing Part 1, using each item from the box once.**

each ending formal informal own
paragraphs plan variety 120 150

In Writing Part 1, you read a letter or email with handwritten notes on it, then write a reply of between **(1)** ..... and **(2)** ..... words. Start with an appropriate introduction, organise the main part of your text into **(3)** ..... , and finish with a suitable **(4)** ..... You should use the correct style, so to reply to an email from a friend, for example, you can use **(5)** ..... expressions, while a letter to someone like a College Director needs more **(6)** ..... language. Be careful with grammar, spelling and punctuation, and try to use a wide **(7)** ..... of words, phrases and structures. Always make a **(8)** ..... for your text before you start writing, listing the points you are going to mention about **(9)** ..... of the handwritten notes. Where possible, use your **(10)** ..... words rather than copying expressions from the text, but remember that you must include **all** the information you are asked for, or you will lose marks.

2 **If you have a partner, work in pairs. Think of as many differences between formal and informal letters as you can (e.g. *longer words are usually formal, shorter words informal*).**

3a **With your partner, if you have one, think of four expressions for each of 1–6.**

1 Requesting information
2 Expressing enthusiasm
3 Apologising
4 Expressing surprise
5 Advising
6 Changing the subject

b **Which expressions are formal, and which are informal?**

4a Look at this letter from Ms Helen Ryan, director of a summer camp for young people.

Congratulations! You have won first prize in our competition – two weeks at Camp California in the U.S.A. All accommodation and travel costs are paid for, including transport to and from the airport. We now need some further information from you:

- When would you like to travel?
- Accommodation at Camp California is in tents or log cabins. Which would you prefer?
- You will have the chance to do two activities while you are at the Camp. Please choose two from the list below and tell us how good you are at each one.

Basketball
Painting
Sailing
Surfing
Swimming
Climbing
Tennis
Golf
Singing
Photography

Is there anything you would like to ask us?

Yours sincerely
Helen Ryan
Competition Organiser

Only July because …

Say which and why

Tell them!

Clothes?

b Now read the letter below which was written by a First Certificate candidate in reply to Ms Ryan's letter. Stefan's letter is good, but the underlined expressions are too informal. Replace them with more suitable expressions.

Dear Ms Helen Ryan,

Thanks a lot for your nice letter. I'm very pleased to give you the information required.

Firstly, the most suitable month for me would be July because I'm very busy with my studies right now, and that's when my holidays are.

Secondly, I'd prefer to stay in a log cabin, because they are more comfortable. I confess that I have never been in a tent and till now I have never had any intention of doing so!

The activities sound really interesting and I'd like to take part in some painting and climbing. Climbing's an interesting activity where you need concentration, and you're working with your whole body. I don't want to disappoint you, but I am a beginner!

I'd appreciate it if you could give me a couple of ideas about the clothes I'll need there.

Looking forward to hearing from you.

Love,

Stefan Liakos

Test 2 Exam practice Writing Part 1

Page 23 *Action plan*

1 Look at the exam instructions below.

1 What do you have to imagine?
2 What kind of text (e.g. *email*) have you received?
3 Who wrote it? What is her job?
4 What do you have to do?

2 Look at the letter from Clara Romero. Is her letter written in an informal or formal style? Give some examples.

3 Do the exam task.

Tip! Always put the opening (e.g. *Dear Frankie* or *Dear Mr Williams*), the closing (e.g. *Best wishes* or *Yours sincerely*) and your own name on separate lines. Never begin *Dear Manager* or *Dear Friend* – use their name.

Tip! Use expressions such as *firstly* and *besides* to link points together to form a complete text.

Tip! When you've finished, make sure you've dealt with all the notes and have given appropriate answers. And don't forget to allow time to check your letter for mistakes.

You **must** answer this question. Write your answer in **120–150** words in an appropriate style.

You are helping to organise a trip abroad for a group of students who want to go to an international sports event. You have received a letter from Clara Romero, the director of the event. Read the letter and the notes you have made. Then write a letter to Ms Romero, using **all** your notes.

I am delighted to hear that your group will be able to attend. Which sports do they wish to take part in?	Give details
The event begins on the Saturday morning and will end quite early on the Sunday evening, which we hope will help everyone with their travel arrangements home.	Yes, important to us because ...
We can provide accommodation for your group on both the Friday and the Saturday night, or you can make your own arrangements. Please inform me of your preference.	Say which and why
If you would like further information, please do contact me.	Ask for email and phone details

Yours sincerely,
Clara Romero

Write your **letter** You must use grammatically correct sentences with accurate spelling and punctuation in a style appropriate for the situation.

Test 2 Training Writing Part 2 (report)

Page 24 *Writing Part 2 information*

Task information (report)

- The report task tests your ability to give factual information and make recommendations or suggestions.
- The instructions include a description of a situation. You have to write a report of between 120 and 180 words. Allow about 40 minutes for this task, including time at the end to check your work.
- The report may be for a teacher or school director, or classmates, members of the same club, etc. You therefore have to write in an appropriate style.
- Organise your text into report format and use headings if needed.
- Write full sentences and try to use correct grammar and punctuation, with a good range of language with accurate spelling.

Useful language: report

Put these expressions under the correct headings. Can you think of more to add under each heading?

It has been suggested that ..
It is felt that ...
It is said to be ...
In conclusion, ...
I strongly recommend ..
It would appear that ..
This report looks at ...
There would seem to be ...
I believe we should ..
I (would) suggest ...
To sum up, ...
The purpose of this report is to ...
I would recommend that ...
The aim of this report is to ...
This report is intended to show that ...

Introduction	**Description and findings**	**Recommendations and suggestions**	**Conclusion**
....	....	....	....
....	....	....	....
....	....	....	....
....	....	....	....
....	....	....	....

Understanding instructions

1 Study the exam instructions below and underline the key words.

1 What is the situation?
2 Who must you write a report for? Should the style be formal, informal or neutral (neither particularly formal nor informal)?
3 What two things do the instructions say you *must* do?
4 What else *should* you write, do you think?

> You have had a class discussion about sports and your teacher has asked you to suggest a sport that could be played at your college. Describe a sport that you have tried and say why you think it would be popular with students.
>
> Write your **report**.

2 **The answer below was written by Tomasz, a First Certificate candidate. Quickly read his report and think of a title for it.**

> *Introduction*
>
> *The aim of this report is to describe an activity I have taken part in, and also explain why other students would enjoy it.*

States purpose

Avoids repeating words in question

> *The activity*
>
> *I did water polo, which is played in a swimming pool. To beat the other team you must score more goals in the time allowed.* **(1)** .....
>
> *Good things about it*

Clear headings

> *Water polo requires muscle and stamina.* **(2)** ..... *By playing water polo you can increase your strength and stamina but also have fun competing against each other*
>
> *Why it will be popular*
>
> *Students will have the chance to enjoy themselves and they will love the sport.* **(3)** .....

Some paragraphs quite short

> *Conclusion*
>
> *To sum up, I strongly recommend water polo because it is a sport that students can play as a team, score goals and enjoy themselves after a tiring day at school.* **(4)** .....

Recommendation with reasons

Good ending

3 **Study the notes next to Tomasz's report. Then add sentences A–D in the correct gaps 1–4.**

A I therefore suggest it should become a college sport.
B In addition, it would appear that there are no local water polo clubs.
C Although this is only 30 minutes, for the players it seems much longer.
D In fact, it is said to be the most physically demanding of all sports.

4 **Read the completed report.**

1 Is it either too short or too long for Writing Part 2?
2 Is it well organised? How many paragraphs does it have?
3 Does it answer both parts of the question? In which paragraphs?
4 Is it written in an appropriate style?
5 Are there any language errors?
6 Which expressions from *Useful language* on page 76 does the writer use?
7 Do you think this report would get full marks?

Test 2 Exam practice Writing Part 2 (report)

Action plan

1 Read the instructions. Do you know enough facts about the topic to write a report on it?

2 Decide who will read your report and what they will want to know.

3 Think about any knowledge and/or personal experience you could mention, and note down some ideas.

4 Decide if you will use headings, and think of a good title that indicates the content of the report.

5 Spend a few minutes making a plan based on all parts of the task, including recommendations or suggestions.

6 Write your text in a style that is appropriate for your readers. Try to make it interesting; if possible, include some facts that may be new to them.

Tip! In your first paragraph, say what the purpose of the report is.

7 Try to use expressions from *Useful language* on page 76 in each part of your report.

1 **Read the exam task below.**

1 Who is your report for?
2 What *two* things do you have to do?

Tip! Remember that in Part 2 you can write up to 180 words – 30 more than in Part 1

You have had a class discussion about traffic problems in your country, and your teacher has asked you to write a report on transport where you live. Describe the forms of public transport available in your area, and suggest how they could be improved.

2 **Write your report.**

Tip! Remember to organise your work into paragraphs and insert headings if you think it will be clearer.

Test 2 Training Writing Part 2 (review)

Page 24 *Writing Part 2 information*

Task information (review)

- The review task in Part 2 tests your ability to describe something you have experienced (e.g. a TV programme or a product) and give your opinion of it, with a recommendation to the reader.
- You read a description of a situation and then write a review of it in 120–180 words. You should allow about 40 minutes for this task, including time at the end to check your work.
- The instructions also tell you where your review will be published (e.g. in a student newsletter). You therefore have to write in an appropriate style.
- You need to organise your text into paragraphs.
- You should write full sentences and try to use correct grammar, punctuation and spelling and a good range of language.

Useful language: review

1 Match the headings in the box with groups of expressions 1–4.

Criticising   Advising not to do something   Recommending   Praising

1 ....
I was pleased to see that ...
... was even better than we had expected
It was a nice surprise to find that ...
The ... was absolutely perfect, and ...
We had (a pleasant/an enjoyable/a marvellous, etc.) time at ...
It was one of the best ... I have ever ...

2 ....
We were (rather) disappointed to find that ...
There should have been ...
The advertisement said that ... but in fact ...
There wasn't any ... at all
I thought there was going to be ... but there was only ...
There weren't enough ... to ... / it was too ... to ...

3 ....
If you get the chance to ... (see it/buy one/go there, etc.), ... I would advise ...
Don't miss the opportunity to ...
Anyone who likes ... will really enjoy ...
I'm sure everyone will find ... worth (listening to/visiting/trying, etc.).

4 ....
I (would) suggest finding a better ... than this, such as ...
My advice is to avoid this ... and ... instead.
I (would strongly) advise against (watching/reading/eating, etc.) this ...

2 Complete the sentences with contrast links. Use each word once.

however   spite   although   even   despite

1 ..... the concert started on time, it finished early.
2 It rained every day. ..... this, we all enjoyed our holiday.
3 The theme park has some excellent rides. ...... , the queues were very long.
4 It's a good film, in ..... of the poor acting at times.
5 I would certainly read this book again, ... though it is 800 pages long.

3 Rewrite 1–5 so that the second sentence means the same as the first.

1 It was late at night, but the club was still empty.
The club was still empty, even ....
2 The traffic was heavy, but we arrived on time.
In spite ....
3 We asked twice for coffee, but the waiter didn't bring it.
Although ....
4 We were a long way from the stage, but I could hear every word they said.
Even ....
5 The bed was too short, but I would still recommend this hotel.
Despite ....

Understanding instructions

1 **Study the exam instructions below and underline the key words.**

1 What situation do you have to think about?
2 Who are you going to write a review for? What style of writing is suitable?
3 What two things do the instructions say you must do?
4 What else should you add?

> **Reviews wanted!**
>
> What did you think of the last holiday home you stayed in? Write a review of a house or apartment anywhere in the world for our popular website for travellers and tourists. Describe the holiday home and say why you did or did not enjoy your stay there.
>
> Interesting reviews will appear on our site within 24 hours.

2 **Quickly read the model review below. Did the writer enjoy staying in the apartment?**

3 **Study the text and the notes more carefully.**

1 What reasons does the writer give for enjoying being there? What advice does s/he give?
2 What adjectives (words and phrases) describe the apartment and the building?
3 Which contrast links are used? Which other linking expressions can you find?
4 Which expressions similar to those in *Useful language* on page 79 does the writer use (e.g. *spent a pleasant fortnight at …*)?

Model review

Title

Apartment in Playa Blanca

Describes apartment

Last April my family and I spent a pleasant fortnight at a three-bedroom apartment in Playa Blanca, near Villanueva. The apartment, on the second floor of an attractive building, had recently been decorated and had beautiful furniture. The kitchen and bathrooms were well equipped, and the bedrooms were spacious with cosy twin beds in each.

Criticises negative features

Although the flat was advertised as being 'five minutes' walk from the beach', we were disappointed to discover that it often took ten minutes when the main road between the two was busy. In addition, there was a building site right next door, making it far too noisy to sleep after about 8 in the morning.

Praises positive features

Says whether they enjoyed

In spite of this, we had an enjoyable stay at the apartment as it was comfortable and close to amenities such as bus stops, shops and cafés. We were also pleased to find it was spotlessly clean when we arrived. If you have the opportunity to stay there, I would advise taking it – but I would check first that next door's building work has finished.

Makes recommendation

Tip! Before you plan your review, decide whether you enjoyed yourself or not.

Test 2 Exam practice Writing Part 2 (review)

Action plan

1. Read the instructions and try to think of something relevant that you have seen, heard or read to review. Or just use your imagination.
2. Think about who the readers of your review will be and what they will want to know.
3. Note down some points to mention, and spend a few minutes making a plan that includes description, explanation and recommendation. Decide how many paragraphs you will use.
4. Give your review a title that tells readers what it is about.
5. Write your text in a style that is appropriate for the publication and the readers.
6. Use some of the expressions from *Useful language* on page 79 to praise or to criticise.
7. Use some of the contrast links in Exercises 2 and 3 on page 79 to describe unexpected things, or to make both positive and negative points.
8. Finish by recommending or advising readers against the subject of your review (e.g. *it would make the perfect day out for young people*).

1 **Read the exam task below.**

1 Who is your review for?
2 What *three* things do you have to do?

You recently saw this notice in an English-language magazine.

> **Reviews wanted!**
>
> Our magazine is going to include a new section called 'Popular music sites' If there is an internet music site that you visit often, why not write a review of it? In your review, describe the site, say what you think of it and whether you would recommend it to other people.
>
> The three best reviews will be published in our new music section next week.

2 **Write your review.**

Tip! Try to include some interesting facts and lively comments in your review.

Test 2 Training Writing Part 2 (short story)

Page 24 *Writing Part 2 information*

Task information (short story)

- The short story task in Part 2 tests your ability to write a text of 120–180 words with a good storyline that will interest readers. Allow about 40 minutes for this task, including time at the end to check your work.
- You need to use narrative verb tenses (e.g. past simple, past continuous and past perfect) and linking expressions.
- There is a sentence in the instructions which you have to use in your story.
- You may need to write in the first person (*I*), or about somebody else (*he/she/they*).
- You need to plan the content of each paragraph.
- You should write full sentences. Try to use correct grammar, spelling and punctuation, and a variety language – particularly adjectives and adverbs.

Useful language: short story

1 **Complete the text about writing narratives with these verb forms.**

past perfect	past simple	past continuous

When you're writing a story, particularly the first paragraph when you're setting the scene, you can use a variety tenses to make it more interesting. For events, the most common form is the **(1)** ..... (e.g. *Marta saw a light ahea* but to describe the background we often use the **(2)** ..... (e.g. *Marta was listening to music on her MP3 player, when suddenly* ...). When you're already talking about the past, but you want to mention something that happe before something else, you can use the **(3)** ..... (e.g. *Unfortunately, Marta had left her mobile phone at home*).

2 **Complete these sentences with a suitable past form of the verbs in brackets.**

1 A tall, well-dressed woman .... (stand) by the hotel entrance, and after thinking for a moment, I .... (remember) where I .... (see) her once before.

2 I .... (watch) TV when I .... (hear) the alarm, but by the time the police .... (arrive) the three men .... (escape) down a side street.

3 This morning as I .... (walk) along the road, I .... (see) the man who .... (try) to steal my bag the night before. I .... (recognise) him even though he .... (wear) a suit, whereas the night before he .... (look) quite different in a T-shirt and jeans.

Understanding instructions

1 **Study the exam instructions below and underline the key words.**

1 Who has asked you to write the story?

2 Where will it be published?

> Your teacher has asked you to write a story for the school's English-language magazine.
> Your story must **begin** with the following words:
>
> *Samantha had expected bad news, but when she left the room she was smiling.*
>
> Write your **story**.

2 **Quickly read this First Certificate candidate's story and the notes next to it.**

1 Does the candidate use the prompt sentence in the right place? Does it fit into the story well?
2 Which paragraphs create suspense?
3 What kind of ending does the story have?

Good title

> ***The big surprise***
>
> Direct speech for her thoughts
>
> Describes how she felt at the beginning
>
> *Samantha had expected bad news, but when she left the room she was smiling. 'I must tell mum and dad about it!' she thought happily. Samantha went home. Although it was pouring with rain, she didn't notice because she was so busy thinking about her future.*
>
> *As she opened the door the house was strangely silent. At her home it's never silent at four in the afternoon. 'Where are my brothers? Where are my parents?' she asked herself. Samantha shouted their names, she ran upstairs and downstairs, but her family weren't there. It seemed that they had completely disappeared!*
>
> Describes a developing mystery
>
> A short sentence to build up suspense
>
> *But a moment later she heard a noise. 'What's that?' she wondered. It was getting louder and louder and suddenly she realised where it was coming from. There was someone in the garage. Terrified, Samantha opened the door.*
>
> *And there she saw her family, saying 'Congratulations!'*
>
> Direct speech brings characters to life
>
> Final paragraph explains the mystery
>
> *Samantha was astonished. 'How did you know I had passed my final examinations?' she asked eventually. 'Your headteacher phoned and told me about your excellent results. So we've organised this party for you. Congratulations, Samantha!' her mum said proudly. In the end it was the happiest day of Samantha's life.*

3 **Find at least two examples of each of these techniques in the story.**

1 Use of the past perfect for an earlier event
2 Use of the past continuous for the background
3 Expressions that introduce surprising events
4 Interesting adjectives or adverbs to describe how people felt
5 Expressions that introduce final events

Test 2 Exam practice Writing Part 2 (short story)

Page 24 *Writing Part 2 information*

Action plan

1 Read the instructions to find out where to use the given sentence.

2 Decide whether you have to write in the first person (*I*), the third person (*he/she/they*), or whether you can choose. If you can choose, make your choice now.

3 Think about who your readers will be and what kind of story might interest them.

4 Think about how you will end your story. Will the ending be happy, sad – or a mystery?

5 Spend a few minutes planning your story, making sure you have a clear beginning, middle and end.

Tip! To get ideas for your story, ask yourself questions beginning *Who …? What …? Where …? When …? How …?* and *Why …?*

6 Think of a good title for your story.

7 Begin with a description that sets the scene and makes readers want to know more.

8 Don't introduce too many characters. With a 180-word limit, you won't be able to develop them properly.

9 Don't forget to use some of the expressions from *Useful language* on page 82.

10 To keep your readers interested, use 'suspense' – t feeling of excitement when you think something going to happen.

11 Use a variety of past tenses and try to include son direct speech to bring your story to life (e.g. *'Don' tell anyone else about this,' he warned*).

12 Try to use some interesting adjectives, adverbs an expressions.

1 Read the exam task below.

1 Why are you writing the story?
2 Where must you use the words given?

> You have decided to enter a short story competition in an English-language magazine. The competition rules say that your story must **begin** with the following words:
>
> *It was only a small mistake but it changed my life ...*

2 Write your story.

Tip! If you invent a character, imagine details such as age, appearance and character before you begin writing about them.

Tip! Describe how the main character felt at different points in the story, and say what they saw, heard or touched.

Test 2 Exam practice Writing Part 2 (set texts – question 5)

Page 24 *Writing Part 2 information*
Page 27 *Action plan (letter)*
Page 31 *Action plan (essay)*

Task information (set texts)

- Question 5 in Part 2 tests your ability to write a text (e.g. *essay*) of 120-180 words based on your knowledge of one or two books, which usually change every two years.
- Allow about 40 minutes for this task, including time at the end to check your work.
- One of these books is normally a classic; the other is more recent - often a thriller or science-fiction book.
- There is one question about each book. You can choose either, but it is best not to do question 5 unless you have a good knowledge of the book.
- Possible task types are: article, essay, letter, report or review.

Answer **one** of the following two questions based on **one** of the set texts.

(a) *Pride and Prejudice* – Jane Austen

As in any novel, there are good and bad characters in *Pride and Prejudice*.
Which one did you like best, and why?

Write your **essay**.

(b) *Great Expectations* – Charles Dickens

Read this part of a letter from your English-speaking friend, Ruby.

Which do you think is the most interesting scene in 'Great Expectations'? Why?

Write a **letter** to her, giving your opinion.

Tip! Remember that in your essay you can choose to write for or against the statement - or present the arguments on both sides.

Tip! Where possible, your main paragraphs should all contain more than one sentence.

Test 2 Training PAPER 3 Use of English Part 1

Page 35 *Task information*
Page 37 *Action plan*

Useful language: collocations

1 Choose the correct alternative in *italics*.

1 Eating badly can result *on/in* poor health.
2 That old city is known *for/of* its beautiful castle.
3 My teacher is still not satisfied *with/of* my work.
4 Hannah is proud *of/for* her daughter's success.
5 It takes time to get used *to/of* living in another country.
6 The film is based *of/on* events that really happened.
7 I was disappointed *for/with* the food in that café.
8 Leroy is capable *of/in* running 100 metres in under 10 seconds.

2 Add a verb in the correct form to complete the collocations.

1 I .... the last bus home so I had to walk.
2 I'm happy because my team .... yesterday's match 5–0.
3 On Sunday afternoons I often stay at home and .... cards with my family.
4 Please .... this secret. Don't tell anyone.
5 I'll get a car if I .... my driving test.
6 The directors are .... a meeting next week.
7 Last winter I .... a bad cold.
8 Some footballers .... lots of money every week.

3 Choose A, B, C or D in these sentences written by First Certificate candidates, and say why each is correct.

1 He wanted to ... off the appointment until next Wednesday.
A put **B** make **C** turn **D** leave
2 We heard a ... noise and part of the old building collapsed.
A loud **B** strong **C** high **D** heavy
3 I agree ... one point with Chris: it will be hard for us to walk 80 km.
A in **B** of **C** on **D** for
4 We should give teenagers a place to ... up their own club.
A make **B** set **C** put **D** stand
5 You have to change your general ... to life.
A attitude **B** opinion **C** view **D** feeling
6 People doing that job should be well paid. But, as ... as I know, they're not.
A much **B** long **C** far **D** good
7 I must ... on paying for the phone calls I made from your flat.
A demand **B** suggest **C** require **D** insist
8 At that restaurant they treat you ... if you were a princess.
A almost **B** as **C** just **D** so

Tip! For each gap, look at the whole sentence before you choose the answer.

Advice

1 Which option can you a
to 'off' to mean 'postpone
a future time'?

2 Which adjective collocat
with 'noise'?

3 Which preposition follow
'agree' when it means 'ha
the same opinion about
something'?

4 You need to complete
phrasal verb with 'up' that
means 'get everything rea

5 Only one of these noun
followed by 'to'.

6 Which word completes
set phrase meaning 'I think
true but I'm not sure'?

7 Only one of these verbs
followed by 'on'.

8 Which forms a set phras
with 'if', for something tha
only seems to be true?

Test 2 Exam practice Use of English Part 1

Page 37 *Action plan*

Follow the exam instructions, using the advice to help you.

Tip! Understanding the overall meaning of the text makes it easier to choose the right words for the gaps.

For questions **1–12**, read the text below and decide which answer (**A**, **B**, **C** or **D**) best fits each gap. There is an example at the beginning (**0**).

Example:

0 **A** reporting **B** quoting **C** according **D** informing

0	A ☐	B ☐	C ■	D ☐

Fingernails growing faster

People's fingernails and toenails, **(0)** ..... to a recent study, are nowadays growing more quickly. Research **(1)** ..... out at the University of North Carolina indicates that the speed at which human nails are growing has increased by **(2)** ..... to 25 per cent over the last 70 years.

The results of the study show that the **(3)** ..... human fingernail now grows about 3.5 mm a month, **(4)** ..... with just 3 mm seven decades ago. Toenail growth, **(5)** ..... only about 2 mm per month, was also up on the figure **(6)** ..... in a similar survey done 70 years ago.

Researchers **(7)** ..... the rapid increase down to changes in lifestyle, particularly the greater **(8)** ..... of the importance of regular exercise and a healthy diet. This, they point out, is in **(9)** ..... with similar trends in the height and weight of present-day adults.

Interestingly, it appears that nails **(10)** ..... to grow fastest in warmer conditions, with the quickest growth **(11)** ..... among young people, and men. The fastest-growing nail is on the middle finger, while that on the little finger is **(12)** ..... far the slowest, at only a fraction over 3 mm each month.

1 **A** taken **B** carried **C** studied **D** worked
2 **A** near **B** just **C** close **D** next
3 **A** average **B** medium **C** common **D** standard
4 **A** opposed **B** measured **C** related **D** compared
5 **A** although **B** despite **C** however **D** nevertheless
6 **A** achieved **B** concluded **C** arrived **D** obtained
7 **A** set **B** write **C** put **D** say
8 **A** belief **B** information **C** familiarity **D** awareness
9 **A** way **B** rule **C** line **D** case
10 **A** tend **B** lean **C** head **D** aim
11 **A** pace **B** rate **C** speed **D** step
12 **A** by **B** so **C** as **D** too

Tip! Remember to look for prepositions that often follow certain verbs and adjectives.

Advice

0 *This completes the preposition 'according to', which here means 'as shown by'.*

1 *This one completes a phrasal verb which means 'done'.*

2 *Only one of these completes an expression meaning 'almost'.*

3 *Which word usually goes with figures like '3.5 mm'?*

4 *Read on to 'seven decades ago'. Which of these words is often followed by 'with'?*

5 *Only one of these linking words can go with 'only about 2 mm per month'.*

6 *Which word forms a collocation with 'figure' and fits the grammar of the sentence?*

Test 2 Training Use of English Part 2

Page 39 *Task information*

Useful language: relative pronouns, auxiliary verbs and reference words

1 **Complete the sentences using each word once.**

any be despite did during it
round so what whereas

1 This mountain is considered to ..... one of the most difficult to climb in the world.
2 Some parents would rather their children ..... not have to take so many exams.
3 As he walked onto the stage his mind went blank and he couldn't think ..... to say.
4 We enjoyed our day at the beach, ... which we swam several times.
5 I have been intending to do this job for ages, but I just haven't got ..... to it yet.
6 The planet Venus is very hot, ... Mars is extremely cold.
7 We needed some more milk, but there wasn't ..... left in the fridge.
8 My mother went to that school and ..... did I. My daughter will, too.
9 Diamonds and other jewellery are still popular, ... the high prices.
10 I don't think ..... makes sense to keep spending so much money.

2 **Three of the underlined words in these sentences written by First Certificate candidates are correct. Correct the seven words that are wrong.**

1 Certain animals couldn't survive, owing to the lack of food.
2 The first group, which performance started at midday, was the best.
3 They are still so many unexplained events which need to be cleared up.
4 People who live in city centres have to put up with polluted air and noise all the time.
5 It was a beautiful vase, and I have been looking for same like that.
6 I hope we will see each other as soon as possible.
7 Later, I realised it was the worst thing it could have happened to me.
8 Unfortunately, they do not have nothing at all in common with each other.
9 You can come in September, where courses mostly start.
10 I have lived in Spain since 1997, what means I left Colombia when I was one.

Test 2 Exam practice Use of English Part 2

Page 41 *Action plan*

Follow the exam instructions, using the advice to help you.

Tip! Remember always to read the whole text before you try to fill in *any* gaps.

For questions **13–24**, read the text below and think of the word which best fits each gap. Use only **one** word in each gap. There is an example at the beginning (**0**).

Example: 0 I N

How the Tour de France began

The very first Tour de France, the greatest cycle race **(0)** in the world, was held in 1903. It began when two French journalists, Henri Desgrange and Géo Lefèvre, came **(13)** ..... with the idea of a race right round the country, **(14)** ..... that had never been tried anywhere before.

Nowadays we might think the aim of **(15)** ..... an idea would be to bring in lots of television money, or even tourists, but at the beginning of the twentieth century what they wanted to do **(16)** ..... sell more copies of their newspaper. And they succeeded. Circulation figures, **(17)** ..... had been 25,000, went to 65,000 within a year, and on to half a million by 1923.

The reporters were in fact quite closely involved in organising the race, and Desgrange would go **(18)** ..... to remain Tour Director from 1903 right up to 1939. Even **(19)** ..... , their initial design for the race changed in several important ways before the first one was run. For instance, they had intended **(20)** ..... to be held over five weeks, but such a long race was just too much for most riders and very **(21)** ..... wanted to take part.

So it became half **(22)** ..... length, and it would be run entirely in July **(23)** ..... than from late May to early July. As, however, it would still go right round France, the distance travelled each day would be much longer, with cyclists sometimes **(24)** ..... to ride at night.

Advice

13 *This completes a 3-part phrasal verb meaning 'thought of'.*

14 *A subject is needed before 'that', but it must be just one word.*

15 *A word that often goes with 'a' or 'an' is needed, so the phrase means 'an idea like this'.*

16 *A verb is needed, but in what tense?*

17 *This completes a non-defining relative clause. Which pronoun is needed?*

18 *This completes a phrasal verb which means 'continue'.*

Tip! Some answers may be auxiliary verbs like *has* or *will*.

Tip! If you can't think of an answer, make the best guess you can. You may be right.

Test 2 Training Use of English Part 3

Page 42 *Task information*

Useful language: word formation

1 **Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word in capitals. Look carefully at the words before and after each gap and decide what part of speech you need.**

1 I was ..... when I heard I had won a holiday in Acapulco! **DELIGHT**
2 We've got ..... coming to our house later this evening. **VISIT**
3 The ..... mountain in Africa is Mount Kilimanjaro, which is 5,895 metres. **HIGH**
4 In the mountains, it's much ..... to travel by horse than by bicycle. **EASY**
5 Nowadays many people ..... travelling by plane and prefer to take the train. **LIKE**
6 The old house is nearly falling down and it's completely ..... **INHABIT**
7 There are restrictions on car use in a ..... number of cities. **GROW**
8 The most ..... countryside here is in the river valley. It's beautiful. **ATTRACT**
9 Clothes are important in this nightclub and people are always ..... dressed. **FASHION**
10 The owner of that island is extremely ..... , he's worth a billion dollars. **WEALTH**

Advice

__1__ 'I was' is followed here by an adjective. What form do we use to describe how someone feels?

__2__ A noun is required, but is it singula or plural? There are two noun forms for this word – which do we need here? ('... coming to our house' sho tell you!)

__3__ An adjective is needed. What form might follow 'the'? The use of number is a clue.

__4__ What does 'than' tell you about the missing word? Be careful with th spelling.

__5__ If they 'prefer' to do something el is the missing verb likely to be positi or negative? Is a prefix or a suffix required?

__6__ The missing word describes 'hous What does 'nearly falling down' tell you about the meaning? You need add both a prefix and suffix here.

2 **Correct the mistakes made by First Certificate candidates.**

1 Now I'm working as a shop assistent.
2 I went there quite happyly for the first school day.
3 Thank you for your kind hospitality and warmness.
4 Going to work or to school by bike is very healthful.
5 It was my first job and I felt very exciting!
6 Our tourist office is not able to promote the city's attractives.
7 I prefer to read books that are inusual in some way.
8 The fitness plan explains how you can put on weigt.
9 The doctor told the patient he could get more air by breathing more slowlier.
10 The car has its advantages, such as proteccion from bad weather.

Tip! Remember always to check your spelling!

Test 2 Exam practice Use of English Part 3

Page 44 *Action plan*

1 **Quickly read the title and the text in the exam task below. What is it about?**

2 **Look at the example (0) and read these points.**

- The missing word comes before the noun *city*, so it is probably an adjective of nationality.
- AMERICA can form the adjective *American*, with a capital *A*, by adding *n*.

3 **Follow the exam instructions. For each of 25–34, study the gap, the sentence it is in and the word in capitals.**

For questions **25–34**, read the text below. Use the word given in capitals at the end of some of the lines to form a word that fits in the gap **in the same line**. There is an example at the beginning (**0**).

Example:	**0**	A	M	E	R	I	C	A	N											

The city of Miami

The **(0)** American city of Miami was founded in 1896 by Julia Tuttle, **AMERICA**
a **(25)** ..... Florida businesswoman. From a population then of just 300, **WEALTH**
it has become a vast urban area of 5.5 million **(26)** ..... , attracting **INHABIT**
(27) ..... from all over the world. Its excellent transport links mean it can **VISIT**
(28) ..... be reached by road, rail, air or sea. **EASY**

The city's continuing **(29)** ..... as a tourist and financial centre has led to **GROW**
a construction boom. Many of the new buildings are over 120 metres in
(30) ..... , giving Miami the most impressive skyline in the country after **HIGH**
New York and Chicago.

Its wide variety of **(31)** ..... includes sandy beaches, nightclubs, music and **ATTRACT**
dancing, as well as activities such as skateboarding and cycling in the
world-famous, **(32)** ..... South Beach area. The city centre has a number of **FASHION**
(33) ..... parks and gardens, and of course there is the wonderful weather · **DELIGHT**
(34) ..... any other major city in the USA, it has a genuinely tropical climate. **LIKE**

Advice

25 *'Florida businesswoman' is a noun phrase, so an adjective is needed.*

26 *You need to add a suffix to form a noun from this verb.*

27 *Attracting who or what? How is the noun formed, and will it be singular or plural?*

28 *What kind of word often comes before a verb? Be careful with the spelling.*

Tip! Remember to use the context, especially the words next to the gap, to work out what kind of word you need to form (e.g. *noun, plural*).

Tip! Remember you always have to change the word given, and that you can use a prefix *and* a suffix.

Test 2 Training Use of English Part 4

Page 45 *Task information*

Useful language: reported speech, linking words, conditionals, etc.

1 **Complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first. In each case, underline the words that change in both sentences.**

Note: this is not an exam task and there is no key word.

1 On Saturday night, I hate staying in by myself.
On Saturday night, I hate staying in on ....
2 Despite the fact I was carrying an umbrella, I got completely wet.
I got completely wet, even ....
3 Harry is sorry he didn't get up earlier yesterday morning.
Harry wishes he ....
4 People believe it was the worst storm in history.
It is believed to ....
5 Somebody has painted our house.
We have had ....
6 It's years since I swam in the sea.
I haven't ....
7 'Are you going to the party?' Ingrid asked me.
Ingrid asked me ....
8 I couldn't find Callum's address so I didn't write to him.
If I hadn't lost Callum's address, I ....

2 **Choose the correct words in *italics* in these sentences written by First Certificate candidates.**

1 After ten minutes the waiter asked me if I *want/wanted* to eat.
2 If you haven't done any exercise *for/since* a long time, try to increase it gradually.
3 We had a wonderful evening. I wish you *were/had been* there with us.
4 *Even if/Even though* I am very fond of my bicycle, it is impossible to ride it in a big modern city.
5 Our local council is said *has/to have* spent no money at all on improvements.
6 You can go to a sports club, but there are also many things you can do *on/by* your own.
7 I've just had *my hair cut/cut my hair* and changed my wardrobe.
8 If you had really been there, you would *have not/not have* written the article like that.

Test 2 Exam practice Use of English Part 4

Page 47 *Action plan*

1 Study the first sentence in questions 35–42 below. For each sentence, underline the words you think you will have to change. (0) has been done as an example.

2 Follow the exam instructions.

Tip! Don't write the whole sentence on your answer sheet, just the missing words and key word. When you've finished, read the first sentence again, then the one you have written. Have you got **all** the ideas from the first sentence in your new sentence?

For questions **35–42**, complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. **Do not change the word given**. You must use between **two** and **five** words, including the word given. Here is an example **(0)**.

0 We have arranged everything for your trip to China.

MADE

We have .... your trip to China.

The gap can be filled by the words 'made all the arrangements for', so you write:

Example: | 0 | MADE ALL THE ARRANGEMENTS FOR |

---

35 I regret not buying that bike when I had the chance.

WISH

I .... that bike when I had the chance.

36 In spite of the heavy snow, we managed to get home quickly.

EVEN

We managed to get home quickly, ... heavily.

37 'Did you see that film on Friday night?' Sean asked me.

SEEN

Sean wanted to know .... that film on Friday night.

38 I'm afraid you're not old enough to travel abroad by yourself.

OWN

You're not old enough to travel abroad ...., I'm afraid.

39 Jenny rang because she was worried about us.

RUNG

Jenny .... she hadn't been worried about us.

40 Have they repaired your computer yet?

HAD

Have .... yet?

41 It's been a long time since I last ate fish.

EATEN

I .... a long time.

42 Everyone thinks that the band has split up.

THOUGHT

The band .... up.

Advice

35 *We use 'regret' + '-ing' for something in the past. What verb tense follows 'wish' when we talk about an event in the past?*

36 *The adverb 'heavily' tells you that a verb is needed, but in what tense and form?*

37 *Study the tense of the verb 'did you see … ?'. What happens to that tense in reported speech?*

38 *What 3-word expression with 'own' means the same as 'by yourself'?*

Test 2 Exam practice PAPER 4 Listening Part 1

Page 49 *Task information*

Page 50 *Action plan*

1 **Read the first line of questions 1–8 on page 95. For each one, answer these questions.**

1 What is the situation?

2 Will you hear one female, one male, or two speakers?

2 **What is the focus of the question in the second line?**

Example: question 1: attitude

Tip! Read the question and try to imagine the situation. Who's talking to whom? Where? Why? When? How do they feel?

3 CD 1 14 **Follow the exam instructions on page 95, using the advice to help you.**

Tip! Remember that you can change your mind about an answer while you listen for the first or the second time.

You will hear people talking in eight different situations. For questions **1–8**, choose the best answer (**A**, **B** or **C**).

1 You hear a woman and a man talking about taking up sailing.
What does the woman say about it?

A it's too expensive
B it's too difficult
C it's too dangerous

2 You overhear a man talking on the phone in a hospital.
Who is he?

A a doctor
B a visitor
C a patient

3 You hear a young person talking about an interest she has.
Where is she?

A a bookshop
B a museum
C a library

4 You hear a teacher talking to a student.
Why is she talking to him?

A to warn him not to do something
B to offer to help him do something
C to suggest he should do something

5 You overhear a man and a woman talking about meeting two other people.
Where are these people going to meet their friends?

A at a restaurant
B at a hotel
C in the street

6 You overhear a woman speaking on the phone about her apartment.
Why is she talking to the other person?

A to deny an accusation
B to make a complaint
C to refuse to do something

7 You hear two young people talking about going to the coast for the day.
What do they agree about?

A the disadvantages of the bus
B the need to set off early
C the best route to take

8 You hear a woman being interviewed on the radio.
Why did she decide to become a lawyer?

A to help people in need
B to do the same job as her sister
C to earn a large salary

Advice

1 *Think of words associated with the three adjectives in the options. Do you hear the woman use any of them?*

2 *Don't choose an answer just because you hear the speaker use the same word, or a form of it.*

3 *Think about the differences between the three places and listen for something that is normally only possible in one of them.*

4 *Listen for words often used by speakers to express one of functions A–C.*

5 *Listen for words associated with each of the three places in A–C.*

6 *Listen for the speaker's purpose when she uses certain expressions, not just the meanings of particular words and phrases.*

7 *Listen for expressions that indicate agreement or disagreement.*

8 *Listen for expressions that introduce reasons for her choosing law as a career.*

Test 2 Exam practice Listening Part 2

Page 52 *Task information*

Page 53 *Action plan*

1 **Read the exam instructions on page 97**

1. What kind of recording (e.g. *a talk*) is it?
2. What's the topic?
3. Who will you hear?
4. For each gap, what kind of information (e.g. *a verb*, *a day of the week*) do you need to listen for?

2 15 **Follow the exam instructions, using the advice to help you.**

Tip! Only write one answer, even if you can think of two or more good ones.

Tip! There is always plenty of time between each answer for you to write down the missing words.

You will hear part of an interview with a woman called Sophie Doyle, who organises adventure holidays in Australia for teenagers. For questions **9–18**, complete the sentences.

Australian Adventure Holidays

The Australian Adventure Holiday is usually in the month of __________ **9**

In each group there are __________ **10** teenagers plus four leaders.

The price covers everything except __________ **11**

When they visit the islands, they will sleep in a __________ **12**

They will first meet the other young people at the __________ **13**

They will visit the largest __________ **14** island in the world.

They will sleep next to a __________ **15** when they are in the outback.

At the Great Barrier Reef, __________ **16** will be available for those who need them.

From the boat on the river, you will see __________ **17** on the banks.

Teenagers normally stay in touch with people at home by __________ **18**

Advice

__9__ Make sure you focus on the correct country.

__10__ Think of words with a similar meaning to 'teenagers'. Don't be misled by numbers you hear for different things.

__11__ Listen for an expression that means 'except'.

__12__ Choose the kind of accommodation mentioned for the islands, not elsewhere.

__13__ Listen for an expression which means 'meet the other young people'.

__14__ Be careful – she mentions another type of island.

__15__ Listen for an expression that means 'sleep'.

__16__ Don't be confused by something that everybody needs.

__17__ What do you think the 'banks' of a river are? Listen for what can be seen on them, not elsewhere.

__18__ Don't stop listening after you hear one possible answer – it may be wrong.

Tip! Check your answers are grammatically correct (e.g. singular/plural, verb tense).

Tip! Write clearly, so that you can read your answers later and copy them correctly onto the answer sheet.

Test 2 Exam practice Listening Part 3

Page 54 *Task information*
Page 55 *Action plan*

1 Look at the exam instructions and sentences A–F.

1 What is the topic of the five recordings?
2 What information do you need to listen for?

Tip! Remember that one of sentences A–F isn't needed.

2 CD1 16 **Follow the exam instructions, using the advice to help you.**

Tip! Don't worry about understanding every word in each recording. It isn't necessary.

You will hear five different people talking about why they decided to live in another country. For questions **19–23**, choose which of the reasons (**A–F**) each speaker is giving. Use the letters only once. There is one extra letter which you do not need to use.

A She had lost her job.

B She wanted to earn more money.

C A relative had already moved to the same country.

D She was bored in her home town.

E Her new country had a more pleasant climate.

F She wanted to learn another language.

Speaker 1		**19**
Speaker 2		**20**
Speaker 3		**21**
Speaker 4		**22**
Speaker 5		**23**

Tip! When you check your answers the second time you listen, remember that one mistake may have led to others.

Advice

A *In what situation do people often lose their jobs? What might the boss say? Make sure the speaker is talking about her own job.*

B *Listen for 'money' expressions, but don't be misled by references to people other than the speaker herself.*

C *Make sure the speaker is talking about a relative, not a friend, and that you know who arrived there first.*

D *Listen for a contrast in the way she felt at different times in her life. Make sure the person is talking about the place she came from, not where she is now.*

E *Three speakers mention the climate, but only one gives it as a reason for going abroad.*

F *More than one speaker mentions learning the language, but which gives it as a reason for going there?*

Test 2 Exam practice Listening Part 4

Page 56 *Task information*
Page 57 *Action plan*

1 Look at the exam instructions.

1 What kind of recording (e.g. *speech*) is it?
2 What's the topic?
3 Who will you hear?

Tip! Don't choose an answer just because you hear the same word or phrase. Listen for the same *idea*.

2 CD 2 02 **Follow the exam instructions, using the advice to help you.**

Tip! For each question, wait until the speaker finishes talking about it before you decide on your answer.

You will hear a radio interview with Greg Manolis, an Australian who collects menus. For questions **24–30**, choose the best answer (**A**, **B** or **C**).

---

24 What kind of menus does Greg collect?

A mainly valuable ones
B only those of historical interest
C any that he finds attractive

25 Greg first became interested in menus when

A he went on a sea voyage with his family.
B he needed material for his homework.
C relatives of his came to live in the country.

26 How, according to Greg, do restaurant owners feel about people taking menus?

A They sometimes get a little angry.
B They see it as free advertising.
C They want to charge for them.

27 Restaurants sometimes contact Greg in order to

A offer him a copy of their latest menu.
B ask about menus at other restaurants.
C invite his family to eat a special meal.

28 Greg talks particularly about a meal he had in an overseas restaurant which served

A Indian food.
B Scottish food.
C Mexican food.

29 His favourite way of buying menus is

A on internet auction sites.
B through collectors' magazines.
C in small specialist shops.

30 Which of Greg's menus is worth the most money?

A one from a restaurant owned by a famous singer
B one specially made to celebrate a sporting event
C one signed by famous Hollywood actors in 1928

Advice

24 *Be careful with answers that describe what other people do or say.*

25 *Make sure you know who did what and when.*

26 *Be careful that the option you choose actually refers to 'restaurant owners'.*

27 *Do they want to give Greg something, or do they want him to do something for them?*

28 *Listen to all he says about this. Don't decide as soon as you hear a word in the options.*

29 *Listen for words which describe how he feels about one of A–C.*

30 *Think of ways of saying the opposite of 'is worth the most money'.*

Tip! If you're not sure of an answer, mark the two possible options. Choose from those on the second listening.

Test 2 Training PAPER 5 Speaking Part 1

Page 58 *Task information*

Revising expressions

1 For questions 1–6, decide which is the best thing to do in Speaking Part 1 A, B or C.

1 When you go into the room for the Speaking test, you should

A always use formal language and call the examiners 'Sir' or 'Madam'
B be polite and friendly to the examiners and your partner.
C ignore everyone until the exam questions begin.

2 When the examiner asks you a question, you should

A just say 'yes', 'no' or 'maybe'
B answer with a speech you prepared earlier.
C give full answers, with reasons and examples.

3 In Part 1, you should always reply to

A the examiner who asks you the questions.
B the other candidate.
C the examiner who does not ask the questions.

4 While the other candidate is speaking, you should

A listen to what he or she says.
B think about something else.
C correct any mistakes he or she makes.

5 If you don't understand a question, you should

A say nothing.
B pretend you understand and talk about something else.
C politely ask the examiner to repeat it.

6 During the test, you

A can use words in your first language if you need to.
B must talk only in English.
C may ask the examiner to translate certain words.

2 If possible, work in pairs. Think of three expressions for

1 asking for repetition *Sorry, I didn't catch that.*
2 adding information
3 giving a reason
4 giving an example.

Test 2 Exam practice Speaking Part 1

Page 59 *Action plan*

If you have a partner, answer these questions in pairs.

Tip! Don't spend *too* long thinking before you reply to the examiner's questions.

Part 1 3 minutes (5 minutes for groups of three)

Interlocutor First of all, we'd like to know something about you.

- Where are you from?
- What do you like about living there?
- What is your favourite part of the day? Why?
- What kind of TV programmes do you enjoy? Why?
- What's the best present you've ever received? Why was it so special?

Tip! Think of a different way of saying something if you don't know a particular word.

Tip! Don't worry about getting every factual detail correct (e.g. the exact year you started school). It's a language test, not a job interview!

Test 2 Training Speaking Part 2

Page 60 *Task information*

Revising expressions

1 Are statements 1–10 about Speaking Part 2 true (T) or false (F)? Correct the false statements.

1 Each candidate has to discuss two photos.
2 Each candidate has to speak for two minutes.
3 When you see the photos, you should plan what you're going to say.
4 You need to compare the photos and also answer the question about them.
5 You must describe everything you can see in both pictures.
6 You can correct yourself if you make a mistake when you're speaking.
7 You should check your watch to see when you have to stop.
8 You should listen to your partner without interrupting them.
9 You need to be ready to answer a question about your partner's photos.
10 At the end of your partner's turn, you can comment on what s/he has said.

2 If possible, work in pairs. Think of three expressions to:

1 say which picture you're talking about
The picture on the left shows
2 compare the pictures
3 contrast the pictures
4 say what you think is possible in the pictures
5 say which of two things you'd prefer to do.

Test 2 Exam practice Speaking Part 2

Page 62 *Action plan*

1 Look at the exam instructions below and photos A, B, C and D on pages C8–C9.

1 What does each of A–D show?
2 What does Candidate A have to do?
3 What does Candidate B have to do?

Tip! Remember that the examiner will give you spoken instructions for the task, and you can also read them at the top of the page.

Tip! As soon as you see the pictures, start thinking about what you will say, making a mental note of any useful vocabulary you can use. If you're not sure what's in the pictures, don't worry. You can use expressions like *it seems that …*, *it might be ..* or *perhaps …*

2 If you have a partner, do this exam task in pairs.

Tip! Don't be so worried about making mistakes that you say very little. The examiners can't give you good marks if you don't speak enough.

Part 2

Interlocutor *(Candidate A)*, it's your turn first. Here are your photographs on page C8. They **show people doing different jobs.**

I'd like you to compare the photographs, and say **what they probably like about their jobs.**

(Candidate B), **would you prefer to do a technical job, or work with people?**

Now, *(Candidate B)*, here are your photographs on page C9. **They show people communicating with their friends.**

I'd like you to compare the photographs, and say **what the advantages are of each.**

(Candidate A), **do you use text or email to keep in touch with your friends?**

Tip! When you practise for Part 2, if possible get a friend to time you as you speak. Try to keep going for the full minute!

Test 2 Training Speaking Part 3

Page 63 *Task information*

Revising expressions

1 **Fill in the gaps in this text about Speaking Part 3, using the words in the box. There is one word that you do not need.**

agreement	all	decision	each
four	polite	reasons	suggestions
three	top	turns	

In Part 3 you have to speak to your partner for about **(1)** ..... minutes. The examiner gives you some pictures and explains what you have to do. The instructions are also written at the **(2)** ..... of the page. Then you discuss **(3)** ..... picture, taking **(4)** ..... with your partner so that you both speak for about the same amount of time. At this stage you make **(5)** ..... , for instance by saying *how about ...?*, and give your own opinions, where possible giving **(6)** ..... to support them. You can disagree with your partner, but if you do, it's important to be **(7)** ..... When you have talked about **(8)** ..... the pictures, you should try to make a **(9)** ..... about which of them to choose, but in the end it doesn't matter if you can't reach **(10)** ..... with each other. The important thing is to keep talking for the full length of time.

2 **If possible, work in pairs. Think of three expressions to:**

1 make a suggestion
2 ask if someone agrees with your suggestion
3 agree with somebody's suggestion
4 disagree politely with somebody's suggestion
5 give reasons for disagreeing with somebody's suggestion.

Test 2 Exam practice Speaking Part 3

Page 64 *Action plan*

1 Study the exam instructions below and the pictures on pages C10–C11

1 What kind of things do the pictures show?
2 What two things do you have to do?

2 If you have a partner, do this exam task in pairs.

Tip! Take turns with your partner to start talking about each picture. Don't worry if the other candidate seems to know more English than you. Make sure you speak for about the same length of time as him/her.

Tip! You can check with the examiner – or your partner – if you're not sure what you have to do. The instructions are also written above the pictures. Don't try to talk about something different from the topic in the instructions.

Tip! There's no right or wrong decision, and it doesn't matter if you can't agree on one anyway.

Part 3

Interlocutor Now, I'd like you to talk about something together for about three minutes. *(4 minutes for groups of three)*

Here are some pictures of different kinds of natural places.

Show candidates pictures on pages C10–C11

First, talk to each other about **the attractions of these kinds of places**. Then decide **which two would be the most interesting for a group of young people to visit**.

Test 2 Training Speaking Part 4

Page 65 *Task information*

Revising expressions; predicting discussion points

1 **Choose the correct alternative in *italics* in these sentences about Speaking Part 4.**

1 The topic of Part 4 *links and extends / is different from* the topic of Part 3.
2 If the examiner asks you a question that you don't understand, you can *see it written down / ask him or her to repeat it.*
3 If you don't know any facts about the topic, *say what you think about it / say nothing at all.*
4 During Part 4 you speak to *the other candidate all the time / the person who speaks to you.*
5 You *are allowed to / are not allowed to* disagree with what your partner says.
6 You should encourage your partner to say *more / less* about the topic.
7 You should *take no notice of / listen carefully to* your partner while he or she is speaking.
8 At the end of the test, you should *shake hands with the examiners / say 'goodbye' and 'thank you' to the examiners.*

2 **If possible, work in pairs. Think of three expressions to:**

1 ask for someone's opinion
2 give your opinion
3 try to change someone's opinion.

3 **Think about the topic of Part 3 (the different kinds of places). What issues do you think the examiner might ask you to discuss?**

Tip! Involve your partner in the discussion and give him/her plenty of time to speak.

Test 2 Exam practice Speaking Part 4

Page 66 *Action plan*

Work in a group of three if possible. Decide who will be the 'examiner' and who will be the 'candidates' Answer these questions as fully as you can.

Part 4

Interlocutor

- Which areas of countryside would you recommend to visitors to your country? Why?
- How important do you think it is to protect the countryside?
- If you could travel in a very hot or a very cold part of the world, what would you take with you? Why?

Tip! Remember that there are no right or wrong answers or opinions. The important thing is to say what you think!

Test 3 PAPER 1 Reading Part 1

You are going to read a magazine article about travel guidebooks. For questions **1–8**, choose the answer (**A**, **B**, **C** or **D**) which you think fits best according to the text.

Mark your answers **on the separate answer sheet.**

Writing guidebooks

Nick Inman on where travel guide authors are going.

When I tell someone I write travel guides for a living, I can see the envy in their eyes. '365 days' paid holiday a year,' they think. And why should I tell them it's really not at all like that? I've made a pretty good living out of it. Only now, I'm told, the so-called holiday is about to end.

It was widely reported last year that sales of guidebooks are falling fast, thanks to developments in the Internet and mobile phones. It makes sense. Why bother taking a heavy book with you when you can download all the information you need to your phone as you walk around the cathedral?

Writing a new book about a place is a rewarding job, but one that's becoming a rarity. Publishers are more concerned with keeping existing books up to date than bringing out new ones in an already crowded market. This is understandable, since every guidebook is actually out of date as soon as it is published. It may have been researched a year before being printed and it could have sat on the bookshop shelf for a year or two, so its information might be three years old by the time the reader uses it in practice. It is hardly surprising, therefore, that some publishers are investing almost as much in updating and redesigning their books as they did creating them. Updating guides is nowadays a good way for new writers to get started.

But if the Internet via a mobile phone can deliver information just as well as printed paper but much faster, at almost no cost, is there a future for the printed guidebook? Other books you read at home, but a travel guide's main purpose is for urgent reference when you're desperate to find accommodation or somewhere to eat. Using a modern cellphone, any traveller can now enjoy a 'paperless holiday' Want to know the opening times of the museum? Look them up online. Need some information on the ancient building you're standing in? Download it.

'We did an experiment last year when we went to [FYR*] Macedonia and Serbia,' says Jan Dodd, author of the *Rough Guides* to Vietnam and Japan. 'We had no guidebook but got by fine with internet cafés, using online sources for train information, hotels, even restaurants occasionally. We missed the historical background, but you could probably find that online, too.'

Although sales of some guidebook series are not doing so well, the effects of the IT revolution may not prove as serious as they first seem. People get excited about new technology and forget to think clearly. 'I saw one tourist couple who were carrying around all their downloads in a pile of neat plastic envelopes,' observed Nick Rider, author of Cadogan's Yucatán and Mayan Mexico guides, after a recent trip. 'The fact that people print things out means that the printed word is still very useful, though a good book would actually be much easier to carry around.' And books still have some advantages over computers and mobile phones. Not everyone likes looking at a screen, particularly in bright sunlight. Not everywhere on earth has a reliable internet connection. And who wants to spend all that time in a hotel room recharging batteries?

The Internet's strength of total democracy, enabling anyone to write whatever they like, is also its weakness. 'A huge amount of what's around on the net is boring, unedited, untested, uninformed and untrustworthy,' says Rider. 'Another large percentage of net material is basically advertising, and so equally untrustworthy. Also, internet searches about destinations often produce facts and figures that are years out of date.'

The travel guide will have to adapt to changing travel habits but it isn't finished yet. 'The guidebook is not going to disappear – at least not for a considerable amount of time. That's the general opinion among our members,' says Mary Anne Evans of the Guild of Travel Writers. 'Publishers themselves really do not know what the Internet is capable of, and currently the thinking is that the two will coexist.' Let's hope I'll be 'on holiday' for a good while yet.

---

*The speaker is referring to the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia.

1 How does Nick Inman feel about his job?

A He isn't paid enough money for it.
B It is a pity that it has now finished.
C He likes being on holiday all the time.
D People have the wrong idea about it.

2 What is meant by 'It makes sense' in line 8?

A This is partly true.
B It is not easy to understand.
C This is not surprising.
D It is foolish to think that.

3 What does 'did' in line 22 refer to?

A updating
B investing
C creating
D redesigning

4 What does Nick Inman suggest about guidebooks in the fourth paragraph?

A They contain information that cannot be found elsewhere.
B People tend to study them before they set off on a journey.
C They are still cheaper than using more modern technology.
D People use them when they need information in a hurry.

5 The main purpose of Jan Dodd's experiment was to find out

A whether a guidebook was necessary.
B facts about the two countries' history.
C how good her own guidebook was.
D how to travel and where to stay.

6 In Nick Rider's opinion, the two people he observed

A had made the best possible use of modern technology.
B probably should have taken a guidebook with them.
C need not have taken any written tourist information.
D had almost certainly printed out the wrong information.

7 Which of the following best describes what Nick Rider says about the Internet?

A Its travel advertisements usually give the best information.
B It is quite difficult to find reliable travel information there.
C Information about the places tourists visit is regularly updated.
D The processing of information is not democratic enough.

8 What does Mary Anne Evans say about the future of traveller information?

A People will want to use both the Internet and guidebooks.
B Publishers are sure the Internet cannot compete with guidebooks.
C Before long, guidebooks will no longer be available.
D There will always be a demand for guidebooks as they are now.

Test 3 Reading Part 2

You are going to read an article in which the writer looks at the harm done by plastic bags and ways of reducing this. Seven sentences have been removed from the article. Choose from the sentences **A–H** the one which fits each gap (**9–15**). There is one extra sentence which you do not need to use.

Getting rid of plastic bags

by Michael McCarthy

Plastic bags are one of the greatest problems of the consumer society – or to be more precise, of the throwaway society. First introduced in the United States in 1957, and into the rest of the world by the late 1960s, they have been found so convenient that they have come to be used in massive numbers. In the world as a whole, the annual total manufactured now probably exceeds a trillion – that is, one million billion, or 1,000,000,000,000,000.

According to a recent study, whereas plastic bags were rarely seen at sea in the late eighties and early nineties, they are now being found almost everywhere across the planet, from Spitsbergen in the Arctic to the South Atlantic close to Antarctica. They are among the 12 items of rubbish most often found in coastal clean-ups. **9** Windblown plastic bags are so common in Africa that a small industry has appeared: harvesting bags and using them to make hats and other items, with one group of people collecting 30,000 per month. In some developing countries they are a major nuisance in blocking the drainage systems of towns and villages.

What matters is what happens to them after use. Enormous numbers end up being buried or burnt, which is an enormous waste of the oil products which have gone into their manufacture. **10** Turtles mistake them for their jellyfish food and choke on them; birds mistake them for fish with similar consequences; dolphins have been found with plastic bags preventing them breathing properly.

The wildlife film-maker Rebecca Hosking was shocked by the effects of the bags on birds on the Pacific island of Midway. She found that two-fifths of the 500,000 albatross chicks born each year die, the vast majority from swallowing plastic that their parents have mistakenly brought back as food. **11** Many local residents and shopkeepers joined in, and the idea of getting rid of them completely soon spread to other towns and villages.

Although some people remain unconvinced, it does seem possible that the entire country could eventually become plastic-bag free. Who could have imagined half-a-century ago that our public places would one day all become cigarette-smoke free? Or that we would all be using lead-free petrol? Who would have thought even a decade ago, come to that, that about two-thirds of us would by now be actively involved in recycling? **12**

What is needed is a general change in consumer attitudes, towards the habit of using re-usable shopping bags. Older people will remember how this used to be entirely normal as every household had a 'shopping bag', a strong bag which was used to carry items bought in the daily trip to the shops. **13** Today, many of us tend to drive to the supermarket once a week and fill up the car with seven days' worth of supplies, for which plastic bags, of course, are fantastically useful. It's a hard habit to break.

However, there has already been a big drop in plastic bag use, partly because the leading supermarkets and other shopkeepers are making a major effort to help us give up the habit, with a whole variety of new ideas. **14** It is clear that habits are starting to change; reusable bags are more visible than they were even two years ago.

Many believe there should be a tax on plastic bags, and the governments of a number of countries are considering the idea. What people have in mind is the example of Ireland, where a tax of €0.22 was introduced on all plastic bags, the first of its kind in the world. **15** In addition, all the money from the new tax is used for environmental clean-up projects.

A Major changes in public opinion and behaviour can certainly occur.

B On land they are everywhere, too.

C These range from cheap 'bags for life' offers to bag-free check-outs.

D Worse still, billions get into the environment, especially the ocean environment, where they become a terrible threat to wildlife.

E But there was a very different pattern of household shopping then: the purchase of a much smaller number of items, on a daily basis, after a walk to small, local shops.

F She realised then that it was too late to do anything about this man-made disaster.

G This quickly brought about a quite amazing reduction of 90 per cent, from 1.2 billion bags a year to fewer than 200,000 and an enormous increase in the use of cloth bags.

H As a result, she started a movement to turn her home town into the first community in the country to be free of plastic bags.

Test 3 Reading Part 3

You are going to read an article in which four people talk of their experiences of learning languages. For questions **16–30**, choose from the people (**A–D**). The people may be chosen more than once.

Mark your answers **on the separate answer sheet.**

Which person

had tried the same method of study when she was younger? **16**

thought her chosen form of study was reasonably priced? **17**

found she enjoyed working with other students? **18**

believes that she learned from her language mistakes? **19**

was aware of the need to stay safe? **20**

was unable to write quickly enough? **21**

missed going out with people of her own age? **22**

eventually found the learning materials she needed? **23**

was once embarrassed when she was practising the language? **24**

needed to learn the language as quickly as possible? **25**

wanted more help with her pronunciation? **26**

made a change because she was disappointed with her progress? **27**

felt rather tired when she was studying? **28**

wished that she had attended a course of formal lessons? **29**

studied the language while she was waiting to do something else? **30**

Language learning

A Laura

I was living with an English-speaking family and the idea was that I'd pick up a lot of language by being there with them, but it just wasn't happening. Everyone watched television all the time and rarely spoke to me, so I might as well have been at home watching the same channels on satellite TV. After a week I left and moved in with a couple who had young children, and that was much better. They were all very friendly and I could chat with them anytime, really. When I got things wrong they would often correct me and I think that helped me improve my speaking a lot. They didn't know much about grammar, though, so it was probably a mistake not to go to a language school every day and actually be taught it. I would also have liked to be nearer the city centre, because the house was so far out of town that I couldn't get to the kinds of places where other teenagers went in the evenings. Although often I was so tired after playing with the kids I was happy just to have an early night.

C Amy

I used the Internet to improve my Spanish. It wasn't the first time I'd tried this, but I enjoyed it much more this time, probably because I'm in my mid-teens now. It cost nothing, of course, and although at first I didn't know quite where to look, in the end I came across some great websites where I could practise reading and listening and do grammar exercises. At the same time, I was joining social networking sites like MySpace and getting in touch with Spanish-speaking teenagers from various parts of the world. I was careful, though, not to give out my personal details because when you're online you can never be quite sure who is contacting you, whatever the language is. I also tried online chat in Spanish, but I couldn't keep up with people. All the time I was thinking about my grammar and it was taking me so long to reply to each sentence after I'd read it that I didn't think it was fair on them, so I gave up. I'll try again sometime, though.

B Chloe

I really want to learn Polish so I bought a course of language lessons as an MP3 to play on my iPod. That meant I could work on it anywhere I went, particularly at those times when you've got nothing to do, like standing at the bus stop, or in cinema queues. Once I was concentrating so hard on getting a grammar point right that I completely forgot I was on the bus and I started repeating restaurant phrases aloud. I felt a bit uncomfortable when I noticed everyone looking at me, so I didn't do that again. Actually, one problem with learning on my own was not knowing when I was saying words properly and when I wasn't. I could have done with someone to correct me, really. I don't mean a teacher, just somebody who spoke Polish well. Overall, though, it was a useful course and I think it was good value for money. After I'd finished the beginner's level I bought the intermediate level and I'm on that now.

D Stacey

I had lessons in Hindi at a local language school. Our teacher was great and I really liked the book we were using, too, but unfortunately the only class available at my level was late in the evening. So after a long day at school, and then all the written homework we have to do, I didn't have a lot of energy left for language learning. Also, some of my classmates were much older than me and I didn't really get to know them. But that didn't matter because whenever we did group activities, which I'd never done before, but took to straight away, I made sure I was with the younger ones. I was having lessons every evening and that was costing my parents quite a lot, but we'd booked to go to India later that year so there was no time to lose. It was really important to me that I could communicate with people there in their own language.

Test 3 PAPER 2 Writing Part 1

You **must** answer this question. Write your answer in **120–150** words in an appropriate style.

1 You have received an email from your English-speaking friend, Kay, who is thinking of buying items over the Internet. Read Kay's email and the notes you have made. Then write an email to Kay, using **all** your notes.

email

From: Kay Simmonds
Sent: 9th February
Subject: Online shopping

I know you've had some experience buying things over the Internet and I'm wondering if you still think it's a good idea. — *Yes, because*

Suggest — What are the best kinds of thing to buy that way? My friend Mark says it's easy to find good books and CDs online, but I'd be interested to know what you think.

Also, I'm not really sure about how I would pay for things. Should I send cash through the post? — *No, because*

Explain — One last thing: if I buy something and it's not what I wanted, or it gets damaged in the post, what can I do?

Please email me back soon. I want to get started as soon as possible!

Love

Kay

LEARN ENGLISH
ENGLISH

Write your **email**. You must use grammatically correct sentences with accurate spelling and punctuation in a style appropriate for the situation.

Test 3 Writing Part 2

Write an answer to **one** of the questions **2–5** in this part. Write your answer in **120–180** words in an appropriate style.

---

2 Your English teacher has asked you to write a short **story** for the school magazine. The story must **begin** with the following words.

When I look back on it now, I realise it was the most exciting day of my life.

Write your **story**.

3 You recently saw this notice in *Internet Today* magazine.

A website that compares computer games is looking for reviews with the following title:

The last computer game I played.

You decide to write a **review** for the magazine. Describe the game and give your opinion of it. Would you recommend other people play it?

Write your **review**.

4 You have had a discussion in your class about climate change. Your English teacher has now asked you to write an **essay**, giving your opinion on the following statement.

We cannot prevent the Earth's climate from changing.

Write your **essay**.

5 Answer **one** of the following two questions based on **one** of the titles below. Write the letter **(a)** or **(b)** as well as the number **5** in the question box.

(a) [author/name of book]

The story includes a number of events in which somebody is in danger. Your English teacher has asked the class to write an **article** describing one of these events and saying how the person deals with it.

Write your **article**.

(b) [author/name of book]

An English-language magazine has asked readers to write a **report** on who could play the two main characters in a new film or TV version of the book. Say which well-known actors would be best suited to play each role, giving reasons in each case.

Write your **report**.

Test 3 PAPER 3 Use of English Part 1

For questions **1–12**, read the text below and decide which answer (**A**, **B**, **C** or **D**) best fits each gap. There is an example at the beginning (**0**).

Mark your answers **on the separate answer sheet.**

Example:

0 **A** common **B** frequent **C** general **D** routine

0	A ▬	B ☐	C ☐	D ☐

The sticking plaster

Nowadays, one of the most **(0)** ..... items found in the home is the sticking plaster.

Protecting a cut by covering the affected area with a piece of material that sticks to the skin may seem a rather **(1)** ..... idea, so it is perhaps surprising to learn that the plaster was not **(2)** ..... until about ninety years ago.

The person who thought **(3)** ..... the idea was Earle Dickson, an employee of the Johnson & Johnson company. Concerned that his wife Josephine sometimes **(4)** ..... accidents while cooking and doing other jobs, he used pieces of cotton material placed inside strips of sticky tape to cover her injuries. This prevented dirt getting into the **(5)** ..... and protected it from further harm as she did the **(6)** .....

Dickson's boss was impressed, so in 1921 Johnson & Johnson put the new sticking plaster into **(7)** ..... under the brand name Band-Aid. Sales at first were slow, but somebody at the company came up with the **(8)** ..... idea of giving free plasters to the Boy Scouts. This created publicity and from then **(9)** ..... it became a commercial success. Dickson was **(10)** ..... within the company, eventually becoming a senior executive.

Although the basic design of the sticking plaster has remained similar to the **(11)** ..... , there have been many developments in the materials used and it is now **(12)** ..... in a variety of shapes, sizes and colours. Total worldwide sales are believed to have exceeded 100 billion.

1 **A** clear **B** evident **C** plain **D** obvious

2 **A** realised **B** imagined **C** invented **D** dreamt

3 **A** up **B** over **C** in **D** forward

4 **A** did **B** had **C** made **D** took

5 **A** wound **B** damage **C** breakage **D** tear

6 **A** homework **B** household **C** housework **D** homecoming

7 **A** creation **B** formation **C** production **D** construction

8 **A** keen **B** bright **C** eager **D** shining

9 **A** after **B** to **C** since **D** on

10 **A** raised **B** lifted **C** advanced **D** promoted

11 **A** model **B** original **C** sample **D** standard

12 **A** available **B** achievable **C** accessible **D** attainable

Test 3 Use of English Part 2

For questions **13–24**, read the text below and think of the word which best fits each gap. Use only **one** word in each gap. There is an example at the beginning (**0**).

Write your answers **IN CAPITAL LETTERS on the separate answer sheet.**

Example: 0 I N

Diving in the Red Sea

The Red Sea coast of Egypt is surely one of the best places **(0)** ....in...... the world to go underwater diving. Its hot sunny climate and clear warm water make it the ideal place for beginners as **(13)** .... as for experienced divers, at any time of the year.

(14) .... over fifty diving centres in the area, many different types of diving are possible. At centres for complete beginners there are training courses **(15)** .... include simple dives with a qualified instructor. These dives **(16)** .... them used to being underwater and teach some basic skills **(17)** .... as swimming and breathing below the surface.

More experienced divers can choose **(18)** .... a vast range of possible activities and many of these can be enjoyed **(19)** .... as part of a group or, if they prefer, alone. Some like to explore the coast of the National Park, where the steep cliffs extend underwater to a depth **(20)** .... more than seventy metres. For dives of **(21)** .... kind it is advisable to be accompanied by a guide, on **(22)** .... of the strong currents which can suddenly change direction.

For really advanced divers, there are some fascinating wrecks at **(23)** .... bottom of the Red Sea. **(24)** .... visits to these old ships require quite long boat trips, it is well worth going just to see the huge variety of beautiful plants and fish down there.

Test 3 Use of English Part 3

For questions **25–34**, read the text below. Use the word given in capitals at the end of some of the lines to form a word that fits in the gap **in the same line**. There is an example at the beginning (**0**).

Write your answers **IN CAPITAL LETTERS on the separate answer sheet.**

Example: **0** S U R P R I S I N G L Y

Hot-air balloons

Riding in a hot-air balloon is a **(0)** surprisingly calm and peaceful experience, **SURPRISE**
quite **(25)** .... any other form of flying. With no engines to provide **LIKE**
power, a balloon depends **(26)** .... on the winds around it to move in **ENTIRE**
any direction. **(27)** .... , the maximum speed is normally around **CONSEQUENCE**
15 kilometres per hour.

This kind of balloon is based on the simple **(28)** .... principle that **SCIENCE**
the **(29)** .... of hot air is less than that of cold air. It is not, however, **WEIGH**
a large **(30)** .... , as a cubic metre of hot air is only about 250 **DIFFERENT**
grams lighter than the same amount of cold air. This means it takes
(31) .... four cubic metres of hot air just to lift one kilo, which **ROUGH**
explains why balloons that carry people have to be so enormous.

A gas burner is used to **(32)** .... the air inside the balloon, causing it **HOT**
to rise. To go up more slowly, or to make a **(33)** .... , hot air is **DESCEND**
released from the top of the balloon. The fact that the wind blows in
different directions at different heights **(34)** .... the pilot to steer the **ABLE**
balloon left or right by moving it to higher or lower positions in the sky.

Test 3 Use of English Part 4

For questions **35–42**, complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. **Do not change the word given**. You must use between **two** and **five** words, including the word given. Here is an example (**0**).

0 Travelling by car is becoming increasingly expensive.

GETTING

Travelling by car .... expensive.

The gap can be filled by the words 'is getting more', so you write:

Example:	0	*IS GETTING MORE*

Write **only** the missing words **IN CAPITAL LETTERS on the separate answer sheet**.

---

35 I'm sure it was a surprise when you saw Jake at the party.

BEEN

You .... see Jake at the party.

36 This is a very dry part of the country.

HARDLY

In this part of the country .... rains.

37 In the morning I have a twenty-minute walk to school.

TAKES

In the morning .... to walk to school.

38 It was impossible for us to go to school because of the bus strike.

PREVENTED

The bus strike .... to school.

39 On hearing the fire alarm, you must leave the building as quickly as possible.

SOON

You must leave the building .... the fire alarm.

40 I am trying to study, so would you mind not making that noise?

RATHER

I am trying to study, so I .... make that noise.

41 Karen doesn't like to play the piano as much as I do.

KEEN

Karen .... playing the piano than I am.

42 'How are you feeling after your operation, Chloe?' the doctor asked.

SHE

The doctor asked .... after her operation.

Test 3 PAPER 4 Listening Part 1

03 You will hear people talking in eight different situations. For questions **1–8**, choose the best answer (**A**, **B** or **C**).

---

1 You hear an advertisement for a local taxi firm.
Which aspect are they emphasising?

A low fares
B reliable service
C comfortable cars

2 You hear a radio phone-in programme about a plan to build a new supermarket.
Why has the woman phoned?

A to protest about the building of the supermarket
B to demand that it should employ local staff only
C to support the plan if certain conditions are met

3 You hear a young woman talking about a concert by her favourite band.
What aspect of the concert disappointed her?

A the length of the band's performance
B the quality of the sound there
C the distance she was from the stage

4 On the radio news, you hear a story about a missing dog.
Where was the dog found?

A in a street in town
B in the countryside
C in a town-centre park

5 In a radio play, you hear a man talking to a woman.
What is he doing?

A complaining about something
B requesting something
C promising to do something

6 You overhear two people coming out of a football stadium.
What does the man think?

A The referee was unfair.
B The match was boring.
C The better team won.

7 You hear a young woman talking about her favourite free-time activity.
What is it?

A walking in the hills
B playing tennis
C going swimming

8 You overhear a man talking in an airport.
Who is he?

A a passenger
B a flight attendant
C a taxi driver

Test 3 Listening Part 2

04 You will hear part of a talk by a biologist called Jonas Hahn about carrots. For questions **9–18**, complete the sentences.

The magnificent carrot

The carrot is the ____ **9** most popular vegetable in the world.

Nowadays, ____ **10** produces more carrots than any other country.

Carrots were first grown ____ **11** ago, in Afghanistan.

Thousands of years ago, most cultivated carrots were ____ **12** not orange.

The carrot used to be regarded as ____ **13** rather than something to eat.

Dutch ____ **14** of the 16th century show orange carrots.

Carrots grown in ____ **15** soil are less bright in colour.

Jonas says that carrots are better for you if you ____ **16** them.

Eating carrots can help prevent the ____ **17** harming you.

In ten years' time, it may be possible to use carrots as ____ **18**

Test 3

Listening Part 3

05 You will hear five different people talking about airports they have recently been to. For questions **19–23**, choose from the list (**A–F**) what each speaker says. Use the letters only once. There is one extra letter which you do not need to use.

A We could see lots of planes taking off.

B It took a long time to get through security.

C Public transport to the airport was poor.

D Our children enjoyed the play area.

E I didn't have to pay to go on the Internet.

F The airport was badly organised.

Speaker 1 ☐ **19**

Speaker 2 ☐ **20**

Speaker 3 ☐ **21**

Speaker 4 ☐ **22**

Speaker 5 ☐ **23**

Test 3 Listening Part 4

CD 2 06 You will hear an interview with Ryan Mackenzie, who works in a 15th-century castle. For questions **24–30**, choose the best answer (**A**, **B** or **C**).

---

24 What is Ryan's main task early in the morning?

A to give instructions to other members of staff

B to check the building has been properly cleaned

C to find out what his boss wants him to do

25 During the day, his most important duty is

A to check that everything is working properly.

B to ensure the safety of visitors to the castle.

C to make sure that nobody steals anything.

26 He believes that employees at the castle must be

A experts in history.

B retired police officers.

C physically fit.

27 What does Ryan say about his uniform?

A It looks ridiculous in the 21st century.

B It had to be specially made for him.

C It reflects the history of the castle.

28 What happened in the castle one night?

A There was a fire in one of the rooms.

B Some visitors were trapped inside.

C Two people tried to steal a painting.

29 Ryan likes working at the castle because

A there's always something new to learn.

B the other staff are always cheerful.

C it never gets cold inside the building.

30 How does he feel about living in Frankby village?

A He says it's too close to where he works.

B He feels that he's lucky to live there.

C He thinks that it's a rather boring place.

Test 3 PAPER 5 Speaking Parts 1 and 2

Part 1 3 minutes (5 minutes for groups of three)

Interlocutor First of all, we'd like to know something about you.

- Where are you from? What do you like about living there?
- What kind of food do you like most? Why?
- Tell us about the best holiday you've ever had.
- What do you think would be the perfect job for you? Why?

Part 2 4 minutes (6 minutes for groups of three)

Interlocutor In this part of the test, I'm going to give each of you two photographs. I'd like you to talk about your photographs on your own for about a minute, and also to answer a short question about your partner's photographs.

(Candidate A), it's your turn first. Here are your photographs on page C12 of the Speaking appendix (Task 1). They show **people watching different kinds of television programme**.

I'd like you to compare the photographs, and say **why you think people enjoy watching these kinds of programme**.

All right?

Candidate A

1 minute ....

Interlocutor Thank you.

(Candidate B), **which of these programmes would you rather watch?**

Candidate B

approximately 20 seconds ....

Interlocutor Thank you.

Now, *(Candidate B)*, here are your photographs on page C13 of the Speaking appendix (Task 2). **They show people buying clothes in different places.**

I'd like you to compare the photographs, and say **why you think people buy clothes in places like these.**

All right?

Candidate B

1 minute ....

Interlocutor Thank you.

(Candidate A), **in which of these places would you prefer to buy clothes?**

Candidate A

approximately 20 seconds ....

Interlocutor Thank you.

Test 3 Speaking Parts 3 and 4

Part 3 3 minutes (4 minutes for groups of three)

Interlocutor Now, I'd like you to talk about something together for about three minutes.

I'd like you to imagine that someone is going on a long journey by train on their own. Here are some pictures of things they can do while they are travelling.

Show candidates pictures on page C14 of the Speaking appendix.

First, talk to each other about **how well each of these ideas could help people pass the time on a long journey**. Then decide **which two would be the most enjoyable**.

Part 4 4 minutes (5 minutes for groups of three)

Interlocutor *Select any of the following questions, as appropriate:*

- **How do you pass the time when you have to wait for a bus, train or plane?**
- **Which do you think is the most comfortable way to travel long distances: by rail, road or air? Why?**
- **Some people say we should avoid unnecessary travel in order to protect the environment. Do you agree? Why?/Why not?**

Thank you. That is the end of the test.

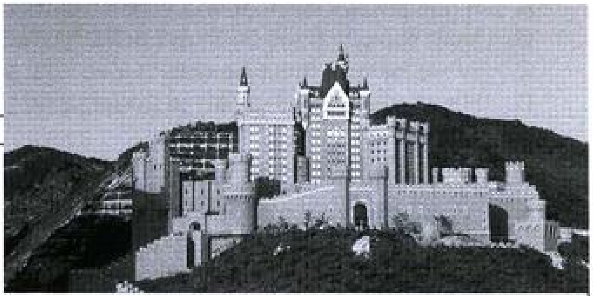
Select any of the following questions, as appropriate:

- **What do you think?**
- **Do you agree?**
- **And you?**

Test 4 PAPER 1 Reading Part 1

You are going to read a magazine article about learning Chinese. For questions **1–8**, choose the answer (**A**, **B**, **C** or **D**) which you think fits best according to the text.

Mark your answers **on the separate answer sheet.**



A year in China

How a year in China's 'romantic city' helped Hannes Ortner learn Chinese.

In China, Dalian is known as the 'romantic city', and during my year studying Chinese at Dalian Foreign Language University, I certainly fell in love: the language is the key to a fascinating way of life, while the city itself is surrounded by green hills and the ocean, and overlooked by a marvellous castle that I always meant to visit while I was there.

Dalian is generally quite a new city, without the long cultural history of Beijing, and the skyscrapers that have appeared in recent years are evidence of China's position as the world's fastest-growing economy. The boom has seen the number of foreigners coming to the country to learn Chinese increase enormously, and I was thankful that relatively few Westerners have discovered Dalian. I rarely had the opportunity to use Chinese in everyday situations in China's bigger cities, where European tourists are everywhere and young people are keen to practise their English.

I was the only Westerner in my class. After a four-hour oral exam and a written test, I was placed in a post-intermediate group with 12 people – all Asians. I was already three years into a four-year degree in Chinese culture and language, but it was still difficult to keep up with the Japanese and Korean students, who were much more familiar with Chinese characters (the symbols used in the written language). One of the big disadvantages at the University of Vienna had been the large classes, with 30–40 people trying to learn Chinese in just four hours a week. In Dalian we were taught five days a week for three hours plus another four hours one afternoon a week. Some of the older teachers still used traditional teaching methods, concentrating on reading texts, listening to tapes and learning by oral repetition, and although it initially took me a while to become accustomed to this, it really helped us improve our skills.

We had three teachers but Mrs Lin soon became our favourite. I was fortunate enough to have six weeks of additional classes with this wonderful lady after I was chosen to take part in the Dalian Chinese speech competition. In preparation for the event, we met for two hours a day to work on my pronunciation using a text she had written called 'I love Dalian' I found the whole experience quite demanding – from the intense training to speaking in front of a large audience (including Chinese teachers) – but it was the best language training I have ever received and I thank my patient teachers for the fact that I eventually won the competition. It was this experience that made me determined to perfect my command of the language.

Chinese is sometimes said to be one of the most difficult languages to learn, mainly because of its complex grammar, writing system (which uses a vast number of characters) and system of tones (every syllable in standard Chinese can be pronounced in four different ways depending on meaning). But Mrs Lin knew how to explain things in a simple way and, with her as my teacher, I realised that Chinese does not deserve its reputation for difficulty.

The second term had already started when I decided to move out of my Western-style flat and into a more traditional Chinese one, and I had to fill out a number of official documents. For Westerners in China, moving house involves re-registering at the police station and a certain amount of form-filling. On several occasions I had to bite my lip and remember that young Asian people coming to the West to study would probably have to go through a similar procedure, but in the end I was able to move into my new place.

During that second term I got my head down and concentrated on improving my language skills before returning to Austria to finish my degree. I adore China – its magnificent landscapes, its people with their unique history and, above all, its language, which introduced me to a new way of thinking and a rich cultural history, and ultimately helped me broaden my horizons.

1 Apart from the natural beauty of Dalian, why did the writer enjoy staying there?

A It has always been an important centre of Chinese culture.
B Near the city there is an old building that he often visited.
C While he was there he was in love with another student.
D His studies enabled him to understand Chinese society.

2 Why did he prefer Dalian to other Chinese cities?

A He didn't have to speak in Chinese all the time.
B There were not so many people from the West.
C He could help local people learn to speak English.
D He had always liked seeing modern buildings.

3 What does the writer say about his lessons at Dalian University?

A The number of students in the class was far too high.
B He should have been placed in a much lower-level class.
C Some of his classmates made faster progress than him.
D Students did not spend enough time in the classroom.

4 How did he feel about the way he was taught Chinese in Dalian?

A It was impossible for him to get used to it.
B It was a pity he only did reading and listening.
C It was different but it was highly effective.
D It was not as good as the teaching in Vienna.

5 What change occurred as a result of his involvement in the speech competition?

A He felt he did not need to continue improving his Chinese.
B He had extra lessons with the teacher he admired most.
C He began to write his own texts in Chinese about Dalian.
D He no longer found it difficult to make speeches in Chinese.

6 What did he discover about the Chinese language?

A Some aspects of the grammar are very simple.
B It is easier to learn than some people claim.
C The pronunciation of short words is easy to learn.
D It is impossible for Westerners to learn it outside China.

7 What is meant by 'bite my lip' in line 62?

A stop myself saying something
B smile at what somebody said
C say something that wasn't true
D get very angry with somebody

8 What conclusion does the writer draw about his stay in China?

A It was enjoyable being there but he was glad to return to Europe.
B The thing he loved most was seeing the beautiful scenery there.
C Learning Chinese made him interested in a wider range of things.
D He would never really understand the way people there think.

Test 4 Reading Part 2

You are going to read an article about blogs (the internet sites where individuals regularly write their own thoughts and comments). Seven sentences have been removed from the article. Choose from the sentences **A–H** the one which fits each gap (**9–15**). There is one extra sentence which you do not need to use.

Get blogging!

Do you want others to read what you write online? Try setting up a blog with Susan Purcell's guide to getting started.

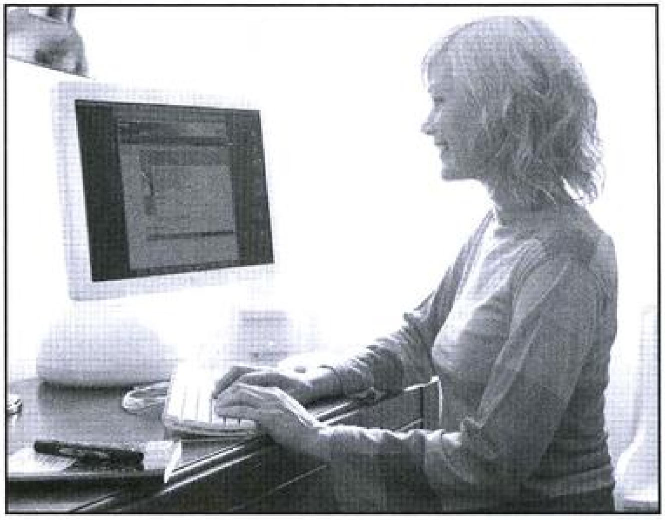
Short for 'weblogs', blogs began as online diaries, but these days many are useful and entertaining sources of news and information. A blog is really a kind of mini-website, but with one big difference: it costs nothing, or very little, to run. What makes blogs different from most websites is that they are updated regularly and they are interactive – readers can comment on what you write.

9 You type your text as if it were any article and the software of the blog company does the rest. Each time you add another piece of text, known as a 'post', that gets published at the top of the page and everything else moves down.

More than 130 million blogs have been started on the web and around a million blog posts are written every day. Every blog is different: some have only one author, some are the work of two or more people, some are streams of nonsense about nothing in particular. **10** These are often the ones that attract most comments.

People blog for different reasons. Some blogs are platforms for the writers' own opinions, some bloggers write to promote themselves and show off their skills, some even sell stuff on their blogs. Other bloggers write to get in touch with people who have similar views, while some blog to share their knowledge. **11** Blogs can be password-protected so that they can only be read by those who are allowed to view them.

The best blogs are those that specialise. If you cover too wide a topic area, you'll find it difficult to attract a loyal audience. People go to their favourite blog regularly, as they know they'll always find something of interest there. **12** You'll come across as knowledgeable and others with the same interest will visit regularly.



It is very easy to set up a blog. You can be online within a few minutes of opening an account. Start by looking at as many blogs as possible to get ideas. Most blogs publish a 'blogroll', or list of links to other blogs, so click on those to view more examples. **13** The biggest and most user-friendly are free, although they all offer slightly different features, so make sure you investigate and choose the one that provides what you want.

You can write as much or as little as you like but you must add posts regularly. It is best to write every few days, but it doesn't matter if you do so only at weekends or a couple of times a month, so long as your readers know when to expect posts. It is frustrating to visit a favourite blog only to find that it hasn't been updated as expected. You won't always have the time to write long blogs. **14**

Blogging about items in the news will help increase your readership, as more people will be searching for that topic. **15** It is often more satisfying to attract regular readers who interact with you, so write about what you know, check your facts and don't be afraid to say things people may disagree with – it's a good way of attracting comments. You'll soon have a loyal audience who will spread the word about your blog.

A On those days, refer your visitors to another blog, something in the press or a video clip on the Internet.

B Many, though, are clever, informative and well written.

C When you've done this, you'll be asked to choose a name for your blog, so have something ready.

D They don't want a wasted visit, so stick to your own particular subject.

E No technical knowledge is required to blog.

F However, blogging is not necessarily about gaining a wide audience.

G Teachers, for instance, often blog to help students to catch up when they miss a class.

H Next you need to select a blog company.

Test 4 Reading Part 3

You are going to read a magazine article about people who bought clothes in different ways.
For questions **16–30**, choose from the people (**A–D**). The people may be chosen more than once.
When more than one answer is required, these may be given in any order.

Mark your answers **on the separate answer sheet.**

Which person

was pleased with a replacement item?	16	
regretted not buying a different kind of item?	17	
was disappointed with the item after they had owned it for some time?	18	
had difficulty deciding which to buy as there were so many attractive items?	19	
became impatient while waiting to pay for the item?	20	
is sure they got a bargain?	21	22
had not previously bought clothes that way?	23	
had difficulty finding the right item because of the labelling?	24	
bought an item that was the wrong size?	25	
asked the seller a question about the item before they bought it?	26	
says they will always buy clothes in the same place?	27	
had not intended to buy clothes there?	28	
was in the street when they saw the item advertised?	29	
wished they had bought more than one of the same item?	30	

Shopping for clothes

A **Brad Stevens**

I was food shopping in the big supermarket near here and I saw they were selling jeans at a ridiculously low price, so I thought I'd pick up a pair. Later when I remembered I had a job interview the week after, I realised I should have bought some formal trousers instead, but I suppose it was just one of those things you suddenly do when you see something going cheap. Even though I probably could have got them for less on eBay. Anyway, I spent quite a bit of time going through this great pile of jeans because all the different sizes were mixed up and they weren't very clearly marked 'large' or 'extra large' or whatever. Eventually I came across a pair that seemed about my size and headed for the checkout. It was very slow there, and I got fed up standing in a line of about ten customers. Why they don't open more checkouts at busy times I really don't know.

C **Tania Ferreira**

I was walking along the pavement looking for something new to wear when a sign in a shop window saying 'cotton jackets 50% off' caught my eye, so I went in. They didn't have one in my size but said they could order it for me. A few days later they called me to say it'd arrived and I went back to the shop to collect it. It fitted me perfectly, but when I tried it on, I just didn't take to the colour, a kind of grey-brown, and I said I'd prefer a lighter one. Again I had to wait, and again I went back to the shop. This time everything seemed fine, and I paid for it and took it home. After I'd worn it twice, though, I put it through the washing machine and was most upset to find it'd shrunk, despite the fact that I'd followed the washing instructions exactly. It was a waste of money, really.

B **Sara Desai**

I saw a stall selling sweaters when I was wandering around my usual clothes market and there was such a wide range of lovely ones that I was spoilt for choice. In the end I made my mind up and I enquired whether they had a particularly attractive pale blue one in medium. The stall holder said they had. I couldn't try it on there and then but I was sure it would fit me, so I paid and took it home. There I discovered that the sleeves were far too short so I had to take it back. That was annoying, but the man on the stall quickly found me a larger one for the same very reasonable price and that turned out to be just right on me. I'd wasted an hour or so travelling to and from the market, but I still wouldn't dream of shopping for things like that anywhere else.

D **Ali Haddad**

I'd picked up lots of things like books and computer games online, but that was the first time I'd actually got myself something to wear over the Internet. It looked like a really lovely shirt and the price was incredibly low, so I clicked on 'Buy it now', paid by credit card and waited for it to arrive. I thought afterwards that perhaps I should have emailed the seller to check the colour, because although it looked fine in the photo, it might not be exactly what I wanted. In the event I needn't have worried, and I was absolutely delighted when I saw it. I would have got another one if I'd known how good it would look.

Test 4 PAPER 2 Writing Part 1

You **must** answer this question. Write your answer in **120–150** words in an appropriate style.

---

1 You have received this letter from your English-speaking friend, Ronnie. Read Ronnie's letter and the notes you have made. Then write a letter to Ronnie, using **all** your notes.

I've just been talking to my mum and dad about our summer holidays, and they suggested that this year you could spend a couple of weeks with us! We stay right by the sea, the weather's always beautiful and there's plenty to do in the town. What do you think?

Sounds great!

We'll be there all summer, so if you can come, which month would suit you better: July or August?

Say which, and why

We have a small spare room in our apartment there and you'd be welcome to use that, or else you could stay at my elder sister's studio next door, as she's away studying in New Zealand. Which would you prefer?

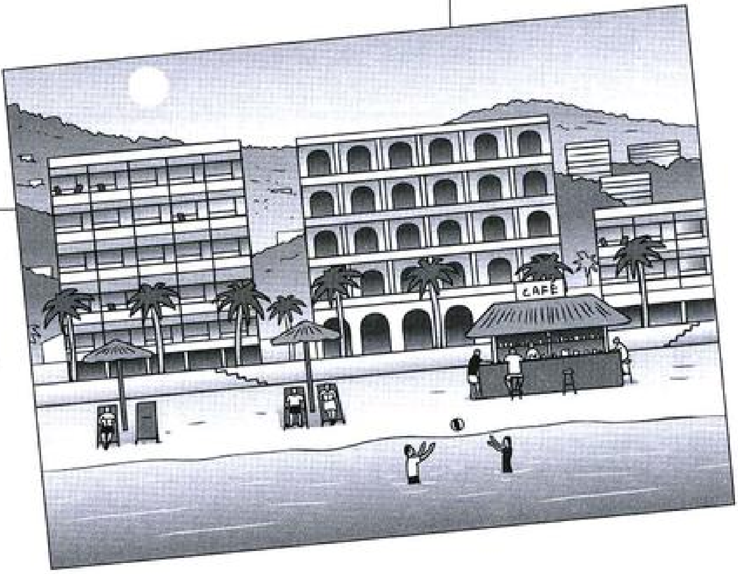
Tell Ronnie

Do you think you'd want to spend a lot of time on the beach? We could do other things too, like sports, or visiting places near there.

No, suggest

Hope to hear from you soon!

Ronnie



Write your **letter** You must use grammatically correct sentences with accurate spelling and punctuation in a style appropriate for the situation.

Test 4 Writing Part 2

Write an answer to **one** of the questions **2–5** in this part. Write your answer in **120–180** words in an appropriate style.

---

2 You have had a discussion in your English class about computer games. Now your teacher has asked you to write an **essay**, giving your opinion on the following statement.

Playing computer games is a waste of time.

Write your **essay**.

3 You see this announcement on a website that publishes humorous stories.

> **The funniest thing I have ever seen.**
>
> Write and tell us what happened, where and when, and say why you found it so amusing.
>
> We will publish the best article on our site.

Write your **article**.

4 Here is part of a letter you have received from an English-speaking friend.

> *I'm thinking of visiting your country in the summer holidays and I'd like some advice. Which places do you recommend I go to, and what can I do there? I also want to see you, of course! When and where can we meet?*
>
> *Alex*

Write to your friend giving your advice and making some suggestions.

Write your **letter**

5 Answer **one** of the following two questions based on **one** of the titles below. Write the letter **(a)** or **(b)** as well as the number **5** in the question box.

(a) [author/name of book]

An international magazine has asked for reviews of books that may be of interest to people of your age. Write a **review** of the book, outlining the story, saying what you liked or disliked about the book, and whether you would recommend it to other readers.

(b) [author/name of book]

Read this part of a letter from Megan, your English-speaking friend.

Write a **letter** to Megan, giving your opinion.

> *I love books that make me want to keep reading all day! Is the book you've just read exciting? Write and tell me what you think.*

Test 4 PAPER 3 Use of English Part 1

For questions **1–12**, read the text below and decide which answer (**A**, **B**, **C** or **D**) best fits each gap. There is an example at the beginning (**0**).

Mark your answers **on the separate answer sheet**.

Example:

0 **A** far **B** then **C** back **D** past

0	A ☐	B ☐	C ■	D ☐

The joy of picnics

Years ago, **(0)** ..... in the days when I was just a kid, my family used to have Sunday picnics together in a **(1)** ..... part of the countryside. We would find a suitably quiet and pleasant **(2)** ..... , then spend several hours chatting, eating and playing games in the **(3)** ..... air. Since then, though, my parents' life has become so much busier and they never seem to have the time for **(4)** ..... family meals any more.

In my **(5)** ..... this is a great pity, so I've recently started to organise picnics of my **(6)** ..... I get in touch with some of my closest friends and first we **(7)** ..... on a suitable place to go. Then we talk about who'll bring which food. This **(8)** ..... that there will be a variety of tasty things to eat, particularly **(9)** ..... everyone makes the meals they do best. It's important, though, to keep the food simple, as everything has to **(10)** ..... into a backpack and then be carried across fields and up river valleys.

When we finally **(11)** ..... our destination, it's time to sit down, relax and enjoy each other's company. And I'm **(12)** ..... certain that food tastes far better on a picnic than anywhere else!

1 **A** close **B** nearby **C** near **D** next

2 **A** spot **B** point **C** tip **D** dot

3 **A** free **B** empty **C** wide **D** open

4 **A** outer **B** outdoor **C** outward **D** outgoing

5 **A** view **B** regard **C** thought **D** belief

6 **A** self **B** part **C** behalf **D** own

7 **A** decide **B** determine **C** fix **D** arrange

8 **A** assures **B** insures **C** ensures **D** secures

9 **A** unless **B** so **C** if **D** though

10 **A** fit **B** match **C** suit **D** join

11 **A** arrive **B** get **C** achieve **D** reach

12 **A** remarkably **B** absolutely **C** extremely **D** highly

Test 4 Use of English Part 2

For questions **13–24**, read the text below and think of the word which best fits each gap. Use only **one** word in each gap. There is an example at the beginning (**0**).

Write your answers **IN CAPITAL LETTERS on the separate answer sheet.**

Example: 0 G O

Safe camping

Camping in the countryside is usually great fun, but sometimes things can **(0)** ...go... wrong. Accidents can happen, **(13)** .... it is essential to think about safety both before you go and while you are there. This will prevent your fun camping trip turning **(14)** .... something less pleasant.

Firstly, you need to plan ahead. Check out the weather forecast a few days **(15)** .... advance and watch out for any reports of fires in the area you are thinking **(16)** .... going to. Prepare an emergency kit in **(17)** .... you or anyone with you has an accident or illness while you are there.

Choose your campsite carefully, avoiding any places **(18)** .... there is a risk of flooding. Before you put up your tent, make **(19)** .... there are no sharp objects on the ground, or ants' or wasps' nests nearby.

In **(20)** .... to keep insects out of the tent, close it whenever you go in or out. If you need a camp fire for cooking, be careful **(21)** .... to build it anywhere near your tent, and before you go to bed, remember to put it **(22)** .... completely, preferably with lots of water.

After meals, pick up any bits of food that **(23)** .... be left on the ground, as these can attract insects – or larger creatures. It also makes sense, for **(24)** .... same reason, to keep unused food in closed containers well away from the camp. You don't want a hungry bear or other animal suddenly appearing in your tent!

Test 4 Use of English Part 3

For questions **25–34**, read the text below. Use the word given in capitals at the end of some of the lines to form a word that fits in the gap **in the same line**. There is an example at the beginning **(0)**.

Write your answers **IN CAPITAL LETTERS on the separate answer sheet.**

Example: 0 H I S T O R I A N S

A brief history of surfing

Most **(0)** historians agree that surfing began centuries ago in the Hawaii **HISTORY**
Islands in the Pacific Ocean, where the **(25)** .... regarded it as an **INHABIT**
important part of their culture, not as a recreational **(26)** .... It **ACTIVE**
was not until the early 20th century that it achieved **(27)** .... as a **RECOGNISE**
sport, and for many years it remained **(28)** .... to see surfers **USUAL**
anywhere other than in three main **(29)** .... Hawaii, California and **LOCATE**
Australia.

All that began to change in the 1960s, partly as a result of **(30)** .... **IMPROVE**
in the design of surfboards, but also because of the success of films
and pop bands, **(31)** .... The Beach Boys, that were associated with **PARTICULAR**
surfing culture. Since then there has been rapid **(32)** .... in the **GROW**
popularity of surfing throughout the world, and for many surfers it
has become a highly **(33)** .... sport that requires skill and courage **COMPETE**
to deal with the **(34)** .... conditions in some of the roughest seas on **CHALLENGE**
Earth.

Test 4 Use of English Part 4

For questions **35–42**, complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. **Do not change the word given**. You must use between **two** and **five** words, including the word given. Here is an example (**0**).

0 I first met Louis a year ago.

YEAR

It .... I first met Louis.

The gap can be filled by the words 'is a year since', so you write:

Example:	0	IS A YEAR SINCE

Write **only** the missing words **IN CAPITAL LETTERS on the separate answer sheet.**

---

35 This time I didn't manage to win first prize.

SUCCEED

I didn't .... first prize this time.

36 Last night the theatre was almost empty.

ANYBODY

Last night .... the theatre.

37 My elder sister likes to look after small children.

CARE

My elder sister enjoys .... small children.

38 I've never heard such a silly story!

SILLIEST

That story is .... heard!

39 Amy asked what my reaction to her decision was.

FELT

Amy asked .... her decision.

40 The meeting probably won't last more than a few minutes.

UNLIKELY

The meeting .... on for more than a few minutes.

41 It's possible that Linda didn't take the early train.

MIGHT

Linda .... the early train.

42 It was raining heavily so I stayed at home.

IF

I would have gone out .... raining heavily.

Test 4 PAPER 4 Listening Part 1

07 You will hear people talking in eight different situations. For questions **1–8**, choose the best answer (**A**, **B** or **C**).

---

1 You hear a man talking on the radio about a special kind of computer mouse.
How does this mouse differ from others?

A It can help people avoid injury.
B It is cheaper than a standard mouse.
C It changes what's on the screen faster.

2 You switch on the radio and hear a woman talking.
Why did she decide to go abroad?

A to help people in another country
B to make money by working hard
C to spend several months as a tourist

3 You overhear a man talking to a colleague about a company training course.
What is the man's opinion of the course?

A It was difficult to understand.
B It was a waste of time.
C It didn't last long enough.

4 You hear two people talking.
Where are they?

A at an airport
B at a bus stop
C at a railway station

5 You hear a young man talking about moving to a big city.
What was his biggest problem there?

A making new friends
B not having enough money
C having to live on his own

6 You overhear a woman talking on the phone about an airport expansion plan.
What is she most worried about?

A more frequent noise
B longer traffic jams
C increased pollution

7 You overhear a man talking to a shop assistant about a DVD.
What does he want?

A to have his money back
B to obtain a better copy of it
C to exchange it for something else

8 You overhear two people discussing holidays.
Where did the woman go last month?

A Mexico
B the USA
C Canada

Listening Part 2

08 You will hear an interview with Vanessa Symons, who organises walking holidays for young people, on how best to pack a backpack. For questions **9–18**, complete the sentences.

Packing your bags

Packing a backpack well may prevent you losing [**9**] when you walk.

Begin by making a [**10**] of things to take.

Check the [**11**] before deciding what clothes to take.

It is easy to carry [**12**] clothes because they are fairly light.

Vanessa suggests taking [**13**] of socks for a one-week trip.

Vanessa recommends putting food in [**14**] when taking a backpack.

Vanessa suggests putting everything on the [**15**] before you begin to pack.

Vanessa usually puts her [**16**] into her backpack first.

Vanessa puts her hat in the [**17**] part of her backpack.

When her backpack is full, Vanessa walks round a [**18**] to test it.

Test 4 Listening Part 3

09 You will hear five different people talking about things they were relieved about. For questions **19–23**, choose from the list (**A–F**) what each speaker says. Use the letters only once. There is one extra letter which you do not need to use.

A finding an object

B passing an exam

C seeing someone again

D escaping punishment

E winning a match

F avoiding injury

Speaker 1 ☐ 19

Speaker 2 ☐ 20

Speaker 3 ☐ 21

Speaker 4 ☐ 22

Speaker 5 ☐ 23

Test 4 Listening Part 4

10 You will hear an interview with Lily Francis about walking to the ancient city of Machu Picchu in Peru. For questions **24–30**, choose the best answer (**A**, **B** or **C**).

---

24 What was the main reason Lily wanted to go to Machu Picchu?

A the historical importance of the place
B the beautiful scenery surrounding the city
C the physical challenge of getting there

25 Lily prepared for her journey through the mountains by

A walking quite long distances every day.
B spending time at heights over 4,000 metres.
C camping out in cold, wet conditions.

26 She decided to do her walk in July because

A there would probably be fewer people there then.
B she had to take her summer holidays then.
C the weather conditions are best for walking then.

27 What did she find toughest about her journey?

A There was some extremely cold weather.
B She had to carry a very heavy tent.
C Sometimes it was difficult to walk.

28 What surprised her during her journey?

A how bright the stars were at night
B how easy it was to talk to the children
C how big the birds in the sky were

29 According to Lily, what was the best moment on the journey?

A seeing the mountain behind Machu Picchu
B arriving at the ruins of Machu Picchu city
C watching the sun go down over Machu Picchu

30 Next summer, Lily will probably be

A in the Himalaya mountains.
B on the Greenland icecap.
C near the Australian coast.

Test 4 PAPER 5 Speaking Parts 1 and 2

Part 1

3 minutes (5 minutes for groups of three)

Interlocutor

First of all, we'd like to know something about you.

- Where are you from? What do you like about living there?
- Which is/was your favourite school subject? Why?
- Tell us about the town or village where you live.
- Which sport or hobby would you most like to try? Why?

Part 2

4 minutes (6 minutes for groups of three)

Interlocutor

In this part of the test, I'm going to give each of you two photographs. I'd like you to talk about your photographs on your own for about a minute, and also to answer a short question about your partner's photographs.

(Candidate A), it's your turn first. Here are your photographs on page C15 of the Speaking appendix (Task 1). They show **people listening to music**.

I'd like you to compare the photographs, and say **why you think people choose to listen to music in these different ways**.

All right?

Candidate A

1 minute ....

Interlocutor

Thank you.

(Candidate B), **how do you prefer to listen to music?**

Candidate B

approximately 20 seconds ....

Interlocutor

Thank you.

Now, *(Candidate B)*, here are your photographs on page C16 of the Speaking appendix (Task 2). They show **animals in different situations.**

I'd like you to compare the photographs, and say **which way of life you think is better for the animals**.

All right?

Candidate B

1 minute ....

Interlocutor

Thank you.

(Candidate A), **would you like to work with animals?**

Candidate A

approximately 20 seconds ....

Interlocutor

Thank you.

Test 4 Speaking Parts 3 and 4

Part 3 3 minutes (4 minutes for groups of three)

Interlocutor Now, I'd like you to talk about something together for about three minutes.

Here are some pictures which show places that are often found in a town or city.

Show candidates pictures on page C17 of the Speaking appendix.

First, talk to each other about **how useful each of these places is**. Then decide **which you think would be the best one to live near**

Part 4 4 minutes (5 minutes for groups of three)

Interlocutor *Select any of the following questions, as appropriate:*

- **What kind of things can make a town or city exciting for young people?**
- **Would you prefer to live downtown, or in a quieter place? Why?**
- **Do you think the social problems of big cities are getting better, or worse? Why?**

Thank you. That is the end of the test.

Select any of the following questions, as appropriate:

- **What do you think?**
- **Do you agree?**
- **And you?**

Test 5 PAPER 1 Reading Part 1

You are going to read an extract from a novel. For questions **1–8**, choose the answer (**A**, **B**, **C** or **D**) which you think fits best according to the text.

Mark your answers **on the separate answer sheet.**

Mma Ramotswe looked into her teacup. The red bush tea, freshly poured, was still very hot, too hot to drink, but good to look at in its amber darkness, and very good to smell. It was a pity, she thought, that she had become accustomed to the use of tea bags, as this meant that there were no leaves to be seen swirling around the surface or clinging to the side of the cup. She had given in on the issue of tea bags, out of weakness, she admitted; tea bags were so overwhelmingly more convenient than leaf tea, with its tendency to clog drains and the spouts of teapots too if one was not careful. She had never worried about getting the occasional tea leaf in her mouth, indeed she had rather enjoyed this, but that never happened now, with these neatly packed tea bags and their very precise, enmeshed doses of chopped leaves.

It was the first cup of the morning, as Mma Ramotswe did not count the two cups that she had at home before she came to work. One of these was consumed as she took her early stroll around the yard, with the sun just up, pausing to stand under the large acacia tree and peer up into the thorny branches above her, drawing the morning air into her lungs and savouring its freshness. That morning she had seen a chameleon on a branch of the tree and she had watched the strange creature fix its riveting eye upon her, its tiny prehensile feet poised in mid-movement. It was a great advantage, she thought, to have chameleon's eyes, which could look backwards and forwards independently.
27 That would be a fine gift for a detective.

Now at her desk, she raised the cup to her lips and took a sip of the bush tea. She looked at her watch. Mma Makutsi was usually very punctual, but today she was late for some reason. This would be the fault of the minibuses, thought Mma Ramotswe. There would be enough of them coming into town from Tlokweng at that hour of the morning, but not enough going in the opposite direction. Mma Makutsi could walk, of course – her new house was not all that far away – but people did not like to walk in the heat, understandably enough.

She had a report to write, and she busied herself with this. It was not an easy one, as she had to detail the weaknesses she had found in the hiring department of a company which provided security guards. They imagined that they screened out applicants with a criminal record when they sought jobs with the company; Mma Ramotswe had discovered that it was simplicity itself to lie about one's past on the application form and that the forms were usually not even scrutinised by the official in charge of the personnel department. This man, who had got the job through lying about his qualifications and experience, rubber-stamped the applications of virtually anybody, but particularly the applications submitted by any of his relatives. Mma Ramotswe's report would not make comfortable reading for the company, and she knew to expect some anger over the results. This was inevitable – people did not like to be told uncomfortable truths, even if they had asked for them. Uncomfortable truths meant that one had to go back and invent a whole new set of procedures, and that was not always welcome when there were so many other things to do.

As she listed the defects in the firm's arrangements, Mma Ramotswe thought of how difficult it was to have a completely secure system for anything. The No. 1 Ladies Detective Agency was a case in point. They kept all their records in two old filing cabinets, and neither of these, she realised, had a lock, or at least a lock that worked. There was a lock on the office door, naturally enough, but during the day they rarely bothered to use that if both of them went out on some errand.

1 What did Mma Ramotswe regret doing?

- **A** drinking tea while it was too hot
- **B** choosing tea of that colour
- **C** changing the way she made tea
- **D** making a cup of tea at that time

2 What did Mma Ramotswe feel was a problem with tea leaves?

- **A** They often stuck to the tea cup.
- **B** They got into her mouth.
- **C** They could cause blockages.
- **D** They floated in the tea.

3 Early every morning, Mma Ramotswe

- **A** watched the sunrise from the yard.
- **B** drank tea while she was in the yard.
- **C** breathed in the hot air in the yard.
- **D** left her office and went into the yard.

4 What is meant by 'a fine gift' in line 27?

- **A** an excellent present
- **B** a serious problem
- **C** an ideal pet
- **D** a useful ability

5 What did Mma Ramotswe think when Mma Makutsi did not arrive on time?

- **A** Mma Makutsi should have walked to the office.
- **B** Mma Makutsi was not to blame for being late.
- **C** Mma Makutsi was late for work far too often.
- **D** Mma Makutsi ought to live closer to the office.

6 What did Mma Ramotswe find out about an employee of the security firm?

- **A** He frequently helped members of his family to get jobs.
- **B** He had not told the company about his criminal record.
- **C** He had told the truth in his own application form.
- **D** He only approved applications from his own relatives.

7 How did Mma Ramotswe expect the firm to react to her report?

- **A** They would feel it told them nothing new.
- **B** They would ask her to write the whole report again.
- **C** They would not be pleased by what it said.
- **D** They would thank her for telling them the truth.

8 What does 'that' in line 66 refer to?

- **A** the office door
- **B** a filing cabinet
- **C** a lock on the door
- **D** a lock on a filing cabinet

Test 5 Reading Part 2

You are going to read an article about ice-skating on a canal in Canada. Seven sentences have been removed from the article. Choose from the sentences **A–H** the one which fits each gap (**9–15**). There is one extra sentence which you do not need to use.

Skating on the Rideau Canal

by Susanne Pacher

Ottawa is known as one of the coldest capitals in the world, but it has turned a disadvantage into a major attraction and really shows us how to celebrate winter.

First there is Winterlude, Ottawa's winter festival, which is attended by more than 650,000 people and includes a whole range of events: concerts, fun activities, cooking demonstrations and many others. Then there is skating on the Rideau Skateway, recognised by the *Guinness Book of World Records* as the world's largest naturally frozen ice rink. The skating course is 7.8 kilometers long and takes you from the Rideau Bridge in the city centre all the way to Dow's Lake, and this was our main reason for coming to Ottawa.

Actually, we had travelled to Ottawa three years ago, but owing to warm weather, Winterlude was a big disappointment on that occasion. **9** My friend Theresa and I decided to come back this year, hoping for better weather so that we would be able to check out this fantastic skating and entertainment festival for ourselves.

We got going early at around 10 o'clock on an absolutely perfect winter morning. Even at that time there were already lots of people on the frozen canal, with a long queue in Confederation Park waiting to join them. We laced up our skates and put our boots in our backpacks. **10** Or, if we got too tired, we could even hop on the 'Snow-Bus' which connects Dow's Lake with Confederation Park during the entire festival for just $2.50.

In fact, we didn't need a Snow-Bus. **11** On this gorgeous day with crystal blue skies, perfect winter weather and no wind at all, going along the canal was a marvellous experience. We couldn't have picked a better day to explore it.

At intervals along the way there was a series of rest areas with entertainment and information centres. In many of them were the traditional Ottawa rows of stalls selling freshly-made hot cakes, covered with sugar. **12**

At the Concord Station Rest Area there was an exhibition on Ottawa's railroad history. Many years ago, apparently, trains would arrive in downtown Ottawa right next to the Rideau Canal. At Fifth Avenue, young sports fans were jumping through the air on a trampoline system and putting their hockey skills to the test.

When we arrived at Dow's Lake we watched the 26th Annual Bed Race, a fundraising event in which competing teams have to push a bed 50 metres along the ice. It made everyone laugh, and it was for a good cause, too. But we wanted to cover some more distance, so we started skating back towards downtown and by that time the course had filled up considerably. **13** Parents were pulling their children on little sleds, or even pushing them in all-terrain baby carriages. Everybody was having a lot of fun.

After all this skating we felt really hungry, so we took off our skates and headed for the Rideau Centre, one of Ottawa's biggest shopping centres. **14** The Rideau offered a welcome opportunity to warm up and catch a nice lunch in its café area.

I really love outdoor activities, as well as urban exploring. **15** I got a brief taste of this very special winter activity, and one thing is for sure: I'll be back!

A That would enable us to get off the ice at any time and continue our explorations on foot.

B So we got on and went down the road that ran alongside the canal until we reached the lake.

C Our earlier experience, though, hadn't put us off.

D It is located right next to the canal and was positively packed with people enjoying a good meal during the winter sales.

E They must surely be the perfect snack and energy source on a cold winter's day.

F Skating on the Rideau Canal through downtown Ottawa, therefore, combines both activities perfectly.

G It seemed as though the whole family, young and old, was out.

H Instead, we skated our way down on this wonderful natural ice surface all the way to the lake and didn't even need to rest.

Test 5 Reading Part 3

You are going to read a magazine article about ways of reducing the environmental harm we do. For questions **16–30**, choose from the people (**A–D**). The people may be chosen more than once.

Mark your answers **on the separate answer sheet.**

Which person

avoids waste by selecting items carefully?	16	
says other people have followed their example?	17	
was ill for a short time?	18	
believes the climate in their country has changed?	19	
thinks that keeping things for long periods of time harms the environment?	20	
sometimes forgets to do something that they feel they should do?	21	
claims that they are healthier than other people?	22	
found it quite easy to change their daily habits?	23	
makes different choices according to the time of year?	24	
has followed the advice of a colleague?	25	
changed their original plans for environmental reasons?	26	
sometimes feels physically uncomfortable because of a change they made?	27	
says the damage to the environment is permanent?	28	
agreed with the others they were with about what they should do first?	29	
spent a lot more than they intended?	30	

Saving the planet

A Carla

School student **Carla Ruiz** lives in a hot country and has become very aware of the need to save water. 'Spring and autumn used to be quite wet, but these days it hardly rains at all,' she says. 'Nearly all the rivers have dried up, destroying all the wildlife in and around them, and no matter what we do they'll never be the same again. At least, though, we can use what little water there is more sensibly. That's why at home I recently decided to do simple things like making sure there are no dripping taps, or taps left on while I'm brushing my teeth or washing food; also having showers instead of baths and not overwatering the plants. Within a few days I was regularly doing these things without even thinking, and I know they made a difference because the water bills went down quite a bit. My parents noticed that so they started doing the same, and our bills are now a lot lower.'

C Lin

While **Lin Chen** is on a gap year, she is travelling round Europe with friends. 'We had intended to fly everywhere,' she says, 'but when we worked out just how much extra pollution that would cause, we decided to do it by train instead. It was cheaper, too.' They began their tour in Greece: 'We all felt the obvious place to start was where European civilisation began, so our first rail journey began in Athens. We travelled to Patras on the west coast, taking the ferry across to Bari in southern Italy. Unfortunately it was very windy and I had a bad case of sea-sickness, though, by the time we were on the train to Bologna, I'd recovered. From there we took the overnight train to Paris, and a few days later we went on the Eurostar to London. We saw far more of the countryside than we would have done by plane, and it was much more relaxing, too.'

B Vincent

Trainee manager, **Vincent Owen**, is doing his bit to save the planet by using less electricity around the home. 'I was talking to this guy at work and he told me that we waste a huge amount of energy every year by leaving things like the TV, DVD and computer on standby all the time, so nowadays I try to remember – not always successfully – to switch them off at night. Something I always do now, though, is keep the air-conditioning off, even if I get a bit too sweaty here in summer. Incidentally, I've now got solar panels on the roof so that all the hot water is powered by the sun. That was a big investment, and it ended up well over budget, but I'm sure it'll pay for itself in the end. I was hoping the neighbours might go for solar energy too, but as yet there's no sign they will.'

D Tanya

Tanya Petrov works in a restaurant with an extensive menu, but at home she will only eat local or seasonal food: 'I strongly believe that transporting food thousands of kilometres, or storing it under refrigeration for months on end, ultimately has a highly negative impact on the climate. I always try to buy food that is produced locally, and I have a special calendar to show me which kinds of food are in season so that I know what I'm buying is really fresh. And I always check the "best-before" dates of fresh fruit and vegetables before I choose them so I don't end up having to throw any out. Apart from the environmental considerations, I'm convinced the food I eat, which has far fewer chemicals in it, helps me avoid the kind of illnesses that seem to be so common these days.'

Test 5 PAPER 2 Writing Part 1

You **must** answer this question. Write your answer in **120–150** words in an appropriate style.

1 You have received an email from your English-speaking friend, Chris, who is planning to visit you. Read Chris's email and the notes you have made. Then write an email to Chris, using **all** your notes.

email

From: Chris McFadden
Sent: 16th July
Subject: Visit

Better, actually, because

I know we agreed that I would visit you during the first week in August, but would you mind if I came the week after instead?

I'm really looking forward to seeing your country for the first time. What do you think I'll particularly like about it?

Tell Chris

Suggest

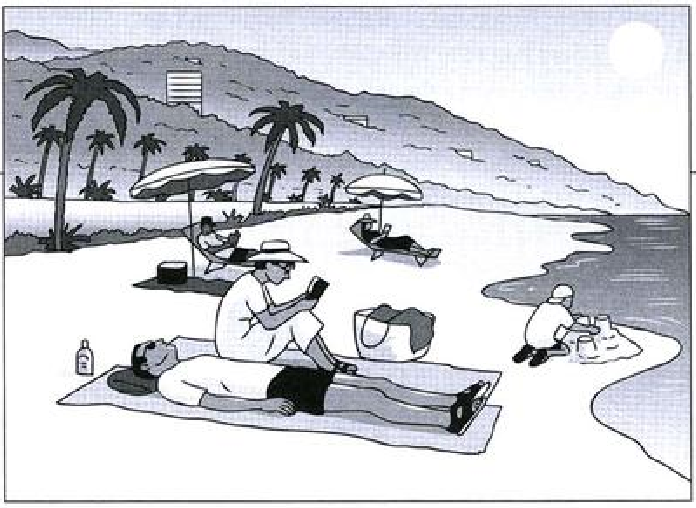
August there is quite different from summer in my country, so what clothes do you think I should bring with me?

I'll fly to the main airport, of course, but from there what's the best way to get to where you live?

Give directions

Speak to you again soon,

Chris



Write your **email**. You must use grammatically correct sentences with accurate spelling and punctuation in a style appropriate for the situation.

Writing Part 2

Write an answer to **one** of the questions **2–5** in this part. Write your answer in **120–180** words in an appropriate style.

---

2 You have recently had a class discussion on the food we eat. Now your English teacher has asked you to write an **essay**, giving your opinion on the following statement.

Much of the food sold in supermarkets is not good for us.

Write your **essay**.

3 You have decided to enter a short story competition on an English-language website. The competition rules say that the story must **begin** with the following words.

It was late and Zoe had missed the last bus, so she decided to walk all the way home.

Write your **story**.

4 You see this advertisement in an English-language magazine.

> **Clothes shop staff wanted**
>
> We are looking for someone to work in our clothes shop at the airport during the summer months, when there are many visitors from abroad. The successful applicant needs
>
> - good spoken English
> - an interest in clothes, including modern fashions
> - to be able to work long hours, including weekends
>
> If you are interested, apply in writing to the manager, Mr Williamson, saying why you think you would be suitable for the work.

Write your **letter of application**.

5 Answer **one** of the following two questions based on **one** of the titles below. Write the letter **(a)** or **(b)** as well as the number **5** in the question box.

(a) [author/name of book]

This is part of a letter from your English-speaking friend, Jack, who has read the same book as you.

> *From the way this book describes society at the time, it's clear that most people's lives were much harder than they are today. Don't you agree?*

Write Jack a **letter**, giving your opinion.

(b) [author/name of book]

You have had a class discussion about the relationship between two of the characters in the book. Your English teacher has now given you this **essay** for homework.

In what ways does the relationship between the two main characters change during the story?

Write your **essay**.

Test 5 PAPER 3 Use of English Part 1

For questions **1–12**, read the text below and decide which answer (**A**, **B**, **C** or **D**) best fits each gap. There is an example at the beginning (**0**).

Mark your answers **on the separate answer sheet.**

Example:

0 **A** noticed **B** solved **C** found **D** saw

0	A ☐	B ☐	C ■	D ☐

Email overload

A recent survey **(0)** ..... that office workers are suffering from an increasingly common 21st-century problem: too many emails. The study, which involved observing the **(1)** ..... of over 50 companies, appears to show that the huge number of messages they are now receiving is **(2)** ..... many of them from doing their jobs properly. In some cases, **(3)** ..... to the authors of the report, the negative **(4)** ..... on concentration can be as bad as losing a whole night's sleep.

The main problem seems to be that whenever employees receive emails, they feel **(5)** ..... to reply to them immediately. Often the message has nothing at all to **(6)** ..... with the work they are currently involved in, requiring them to focus on a completely different issue – until the next email arrives. These constant changes are tiring for the brain and this inevitably **(7)** ..... to poor overall performance.

Many employees continue to do this outside working **(8)** ..... , checking their emails at home again and again just in **(9)** ..... there are any new messages. Some even do so while they are on holiday.

The solution, say the scientists who **(10)** ..... the survey, is relatively simple. Companies should advise people to check their emails far less often, possibly as **(11)** ..... as three or four times a day, reminding them that not every message needs an instant reply. They could also encourage their employees to relax more, and not **(12)** ..... their work quite so seriously.

1 **A** crew **B** staff **C** team **D** band

2 **A** delaying **B** opposing **C** preventing **D** interfering

3 **A** agreeing **B** relating **C** depending **D** according

4 **A** effect **B** result **C** reaction **D** product

5 **A** needed **B** ordered **C** commanded **D** obliged

6 **A** see **B** do **C** make **D** go

7 **A** results **B** leads **C** causes **D** creates

8 **A** days **B** terms **C** hours **D** turns

9 **A** case **B** event **C** time **D** fact

10 **A** made up **B** took part **C** carried out **D** filled in

11 **A** few **B** many **C** little **D** much

12 **A** feel **B** take **C** think **D** regard

Test 5 Use of English Part 2

For questions **13–24**, read the text below and think of the word which best fits each gap. Use only **one** word in each gap. There is an example at the beginning (**0**).

Write your answers **IN CAPITAL LETTERS on the separate answer sheet.**

Example: 0 I N

Using mobile phones

Nowadays, just about everyone has a mobile phone. This wonderful invention enables people to stay **(0)** ....in...... touch with others at any time of day or night and no **(13)** .... where they are. It has brought people closer and it **(14)** .... certainly have saved many lives by enabling immediate contact with the emergency services.

It also, on the other **(15)** ...., has its disadvantages. Perhaps the most obvious of **(16)** .... is the sound of people talking loudly into their phone on public transport, apparently unaware **(17)** .... how much they are disturbing other travellers. This is now starting to happen even on aeroplanes, where until recently passengers **(18)** .... always told to keep their cell phones switched off.

Quite **(19)** .... from the annoyance they cause, those who shout into their phones in public **(20)** .... also be taking unnecessary risks. It is amazing **(21)** .... often people talk about highly personal subjects, including money matters, when they have no idea **(22)** .... might be listening to their every word.

Finally, there is the sound of other people's ringtones, all too often **(23)** .... maximum volume. The owner of the phone may think their choice of music is cool, but everyone around them probably just wishes they **(24)** .... turn it down – or off.

Test 5 Use of English Part 3

For questions **25–34**, read the text below. Use the word given in capitals at the end of some of the lines to form a word that fits in the gap **in the same line**. There is an example at the beginning (**0**).

Write your answers **IN CAPITAL LETTERS on the separate answer sheet.**

Example: 0 | A | S | S | I | S | T | A | N | C | E

---

112 pets

A woman living in the city centre has asked for **(0)** assistance to find a **ASSIST**
bigger house and garden – so that her 112 pets can live in less
(25) .... conditions. Jennifer Symons, 26, has always loved animals **CROWD**
and now has a **(26)** .... that includes twelve cats, seven dogs, four **COLLECT**
monkeys, two horses and a **(27)** .... of smaller creatures, including **VARY**
hamsters, parrots and tropical fish.

She also has a number of snakes, and although none of them, she
says, is **(28)** .... , some of her neighbours in Lower Market Street **POISON**
remain **(29)** .... and are worried that they might escape. Generally, **CONVINCE**
though, people seem to like Jennifer's pets and are always **(30)** .... **FRIEND**
towards her.

All these animals, however, have to be looked after, and Jennifer
has to get up at 5.30 every morning to start **(31)** .... some of them. **FOOD**
Cleaning and other tasks take up so much time that taking care of
them has now become almost her main **(32)** .... , leaving her with **OCCUPY**
only her **(33)** .... from a part-time job at a local supermarket to maintain **EARN**
the 112 and herself. It is hardly **(34)** .... , therefore, that she can't **SURPRISE**
really afford to move into a bigger house.

Test 5 Use of English Part 4

For questions **35–42**, complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. **Do not change the word given**. You must use between **two** and **five** words, including the word given. Here is an example (**0**).

0 You're still making too many mistakes in your written work, I'm afraid.

THERE

I'm afraid .... too many mistakes in your written work.

The gap can be filled by the words 'there are still', so you write:

Example:

0	THERE ARE STILL

Write **only** the missing words **IN CAPITAL LETTERS on the separate answer sheet.**

---

35 They think the jewel thief is planning another crime.

THOUGHT

The jewel thief .... planning another crime.

36 'Can you lend me some money, Marta?' asked David.

BORROW

David asked Marta .... some money.

37 I saw the race begin because I arrived at the stadium on time.

MISSED

If I hadn't arrived at the stadium on time, I .... of the race.

38 I think you ought to decide right now.

WERE

If I .... a decision right now.

39 The rider of the stolen motorbike was a man aged about 25.

RIDDEN

The stolen motorbike .... a man aged about 25.

40 I'm sorry I went out last night.

WISH

I .... out last night.

41 If you don't work harder, you won't pass the exam.

UNLESS

You won't pass the exam .... work.

42 I really don't want to tidy my room right now.

FEEL

I really don't .... my room right now.

Test 5 PAPER 4 Listening Part 1

CD 3 02 You will hear people talking in eight different situations. For questions **1–8**, choose the best answer (**A**, **B** or **C**).

---

1 You overhear a woman talking about her car.
How does she feel about it?

A She wants to get a bigger vehicle.
B She nearly always enjoys driving it.
C Her lifestyle makes her dependent on it.

2 You hear someone talking about a journey she made with a friend.
How did they travel after they left the village?

A by bicycle
B by motorcycle
C by boat

3 You hear a man on the radio giving advice to listeners.
What is he giving advice about?

A staying safe online
B playing online games
C buying things online

4 You overhear someone talking about a recent holiday.
What disappointed her about the hotel where she stayed?

A Few meals were served.
B She did not like the room.
C The pool was not open.

5 You hear a woman talking about buying a work of art over the Internet.
What does she say about it?

A The postage cost her rather a lot of money.
B She managed to buy a real bargain.
C It was less complicated than she had expected.

6 You hear a woman talking to her teenage son.
What do they agree about?

A Computer games can be very enjoyable.
B Computer games can be good for the brain.
C Computer games can encourage bad behaviour.

7 You overhear a teenage girl talking about somebody arriving late.
How does she feel now?

A sorry that she was unkind
B angry that she missed the film
C glad that she said what she felt

8 You overhear two people talking in the street.
Where has the woman just come from?

A an internet café
B a police station
C a supermarket

Test 5 Listening Part 2

03 You will hear an interview with a woman called Hannah Romero who takes photographs of waterfalls. For questions **9–18**, complete the sentences.

Photographing waterfalls

Hannah took her first waterfall photos when she was **9** years old.

She used a camera belonging to her **10** to take the photos in the mountains.

She believes that **11** is the best time of year to photograph waterfalls.

She avoids photographing waterfalls in **12** weather.

She loves taking photos of water hitting **13** below.

In winter, the photographer should avoid treading on any **14** that may appear in a picture.

The photographer ought to remove **15** from the scene.

Hannah likes to take pictures from the **16** of smaller waterfalls.

The most important thing when taking pictures is the **17** of the photographer.

Hannah once took a photo of **18** in a waterfall.

Test 5 Listening Part 3

04 You will hear five different people talking about shopping for food. For questions **19–23**, choose from the list (**A–F**) what each speaker says. Use the letters only once. There is one extra letter which you do not need to use.

A I always spend more than I intended to.

B I avoid going shopping when I'm hungry.

C I dislike going shopping with other people.

D I usually buy fruit and vegetables last.

E I only buy things if their prices are reduced.

F I hate waiting in a long queue to pay.

Speaker 1		**19**
Speaker 2		**20**
Speaker 3		**21**
Speaker 4		**22**
Speaker 5		**23**

Test 5 Listening Part 4

05 You will hear an interview with Sophie Morrison, a translator. For questions **24–30**, choose the best answer (**A**, **B** or **C**).

---

24 Why did Sophie take up translating?

A She had studied modern languages at university.

B She sometimes used to do translations for friends.

C She enjoyed reading texts in other languages.

25 At present, which subject is she specialising in as a translator?

A medicine

B law

C business

26 Which, according to Sophie, are the most difficult things to translate?

A cultural references

B informal expressions

C scientific and technical words

27 Where does Sophie get most of her work?

A directly from official organisations

B through translation agencies

C from contacts in private companies

28 How does she feel about her daily working hours?

A They are always too long.

B They shouldn't include evenings.

C They vary too much.

29 What does she say about money?

A She earns less now than she used to.

B She thinks she pays too much tax.

C She seldom gets paid on time.

30 Sophie believes that in the future

A translating will all be done by machines.

B more languages will need to be translated.

C translators will have to be better trained.

Test 5 PAPER 5 Speaking Parts 1 and 2

Part 1 3 minutes (5 minutes for groups of three)

Interlocutor First of all, we'd like to know something about you.

- Tell us a little about the people in your family.
- What are your earliest memories from when you were a child?
- What do you like most about your home? Why?
- How much time do you spend at home? (What do you do there?)
- Apart from your home town, where would you most like to live? Why?

Part 2 4 minutes (6 minutes for groups of three)

Interlocutor In this part of the test, I'm going to give each of you two photographs. I'd like you to talk about your photographs on your own for about a minute, and also to answer a short question about your partner's photographs.

(Candidate A), it's your turn first. Here are your photographs on page C18 of the Speaking appendix (Task 1). They show **people staying in different places.**

I'd like you to compare the photographs, and say **what you think the people are enjoying about their holiday**.

All right?

Candidate A

1 minute ....

Interlocutor Thank you.

(Candidate B), **where would you rather stay during your holidays?**

Candidate B

approximately 20 seconds ....

Interlocutor Thank you.

Now, *(Candidate B)*, here are your photographs on page C19 of the Speaking appendix (Task 2). They show **people doing things that can sometimes be dangerous.**

I'd like you to compare the photographs, and say **why you think it's important to be careful in these situations.**

All right?

Candidate B

1 minute ....

Interlocutor Thank you.

(Candidate A), **have you ever been on a motorbike?**

Candidate A

approximately 20 seconds ....

Interlocutor Thank you.

Test 5 Speaking Parts 3 and 4

Part 3

3 minutes (4 minutes for groups of three)

Interlocutor

Now, I'd like you to talk about something together for about three minutes.

Here are some pictures of people learning to do different things.

Show candidates pictures on pages C20–C21 of the Speaking appendix.

First, talk to each other about **how difficult it is to learn to do these things**. Then decide **which two are the most useful to learn**.

Part 4

4 minutes (5 minutes for groups of three)

Interlocutor

Select any of the following questions, as appropriate:

- **When you were a child, what was the most difficult thing you had to learn to do? (Why was it difficult?)**
- **Do you think some people find it easier to learn new skills than others? (Why?/Why not?)**
- **What do you think is the best way to learn another language? (Why?)**

Thank you. That is the end of the test.

Select any of the following questions, as appropriate:

- **What do you think?**
- **Do you agree?**
- **And you?**

Test 6 PAPER 1 Reading Part 1

You are going to read an extract from a novel. For questions **1–8**, choose the answer (**A**, **B**, **C** or **D**) which you think fits best according to the text.

Mark your answers **on the separate answer sheet.**

CAMBRIDGE

HE KNOWS TOO MUCH

ALAN MALEY

Dick Sterling put the phone down. His hands were trembling. He was furious with himself for failing to persuade his boss in Delhi, Keith Lennox, to support him, and was disgusted at the mixture of veiled threats and vague promises Lennox had made. 'He knows too much' – the words still rang in his ears. He wondered, not for the last time, just what it was that Vish, the office manager of the factory, knew. How could it be so important that the company's position in India could be threatened by it? It simply didn't make sense. Dick glanced at his watch. Four o'clock. He called for his driver, Gopal. He'd had enough for the day.

Dick sat gloomily in the back of the car, going over in his mind the events which had led up to the present crisis. How had he got himself into this impossible situation? It should never have happened, yet somehow, looking back, it seemed inevitable. Perhaps he was beginning to believe in fate?

He had arrived three years earlier to take over as general manager of Trakton's factory in Madras. India was, of course, only one of the many countries in which Trakton operated. Dick had been transferred to Madras from Nigeria in fact, after a series of other overseas appointments. Each of the overseas factories had a general manager appointed from headquarters to oversee the management of the local workforce. In India this had worked particularly well. The Indian staff were highly trained and efficient. They were also generally easy to work with; the company's enlightened industrial relations policy had made sure of that. Salaries were higher than the average, there was a good pensions scheme and generous health insurance benefits. Trakton boasted that it had not lost a day in strikes for over fifteen years.

Dick had found his senior Indian colleagues particularly good to work with. They knew their jobs inside out and were clearly committed to the company. Many of them had been with Trakton for the whole of their working lives, starting in the factory and working their way up to become managers. They were a good team.

The only exceptions had been Visvanathan, or 'Vish' as he was known, the office manager, and his wife Molly. Molly was in charge of the Personnel Department. For reasons Dick had only gradually understood, Vish and Molly were regarded by the rest of the senior staff as somehow 'special' They behaved as if they had special privileges and expected other staff to defer to them. Dick slowly realised that they controlled other staff members through a combination of threats and promises. Given their positions, they could make life very difficult for anyone who opposed them. Likewise, they could make life easy for those who did what they wanted.

Dick knew that this sort of behaviour happened to varying degrees in every culture and didn't think much of it. Indeed, in the first few weeks after his arrival, both Vish and Molly had been all smiles and helpfulness. They had invited Dick and his wife Sally to dinner too. Their newly built house was in the fashionable, up-and-coming Kalakshetra Colony, close to the sea. Dick had been suitably impressed by the expensively furnished house, which was full of the most modern household equipment. He had half-wondered, innocently, whether Vish had had to borrow money to pay for it all.

1 What was Dick's reaction to his conversation with Lennox?

A He regretted not telling Lennox what Vish knew.
B He did not want to stay at work any longer.
C He appeared calm but in fact was very angry.
D He was angry with his boss for breaking his promises.

2 When he was in his car, Dick thought that

A he could not have prevented the situation occurring.
B the situation was not as serious as it at first appeared.
C he could deal with the situation relatively easily.
D somebody else might help him handle the situation.

3 Before he took charge of the Madras factory,

A he had been working at Trakton's headquarters.
B he had spent three years doing another job in India.
C he had had a number of jobs in different countries.
D he had never worked for Trakton before.

4 What is meant by 'enlightened' in line 29?

A based on the aim of making maximum profit
B showing an understanding of people's needs
C given very little importance by the bosses
D costing the employers much less than it used to

5 A lot of the bosses at Trakton

A were keen to leave the firm.
B had not deserved promotion.
C had been manual workers.
D disliked each other intensely.

6 What does 'those' in line 51 refer to?

A other employees at the factory
B the office manager and his wife
C staff in the most senior positions
D Dick Sterling and Keith Lennox

7 How did Dick feel about the way Vish and Molly treated the other employees?

A He had never known anything similar before.
B He was extremely worried about its possible effects.
C He thought that this only happened in India.
D He realised this occurred throughout the world.

8 What does the writer suggest in the final paragraph?

A Both Dick and Vish lived in expensive houses.
B Vish was going to ask Dick to lend him some money.
C Dick should have realised that Vish was dishonest.
D Trakton paid Vish an extremely high salary.

Test 6 Reading Part 2

You are going to read an article about a famous picture of the Earth taken by astronauts circling the moon. Seven sentences have been removed from the article. Choose from the sentences **A–H** the one which fits each gap (**9–15**). There is one extra sentence which you do not need to use.

The first picture of **Earth** from **space**

by Steve Connor

The first picture of our world taken from space was published over 40 years ago, yet it still has remarkable power.

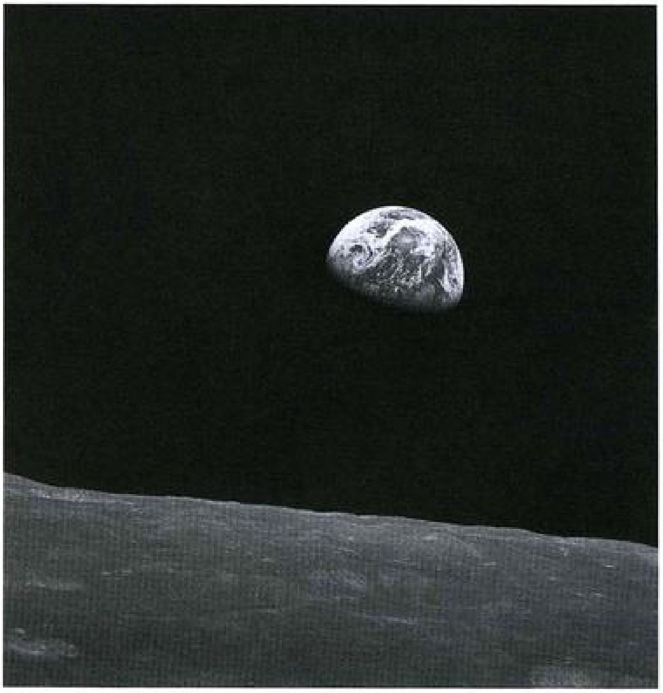
They went to the moon, but ended up discovering the Earth. The crew of the US space vehicle Apollo 8 were the first people to leave Earth's orbit and they had been prepared for just about every possibility. The only exception was the astonishing sight of seeing our own planet above the horizon of the moon.

It later became known as 'Earthrise', from the word *sunrise*. This image of a small blue world rising in the dark vastness of space over the sun-lit surface of the moon was to become a constant reminder of just how alone, and how delicate, our planet really is. **9** Remarkably, it was taken over 40 years ago.

The three-man crew of Apollo 8 – Frank Borman, Jim Lovell and Bill Anders – were the first people to circle the moon. They flew around the far side, which is not visible from Earth. **10** They were not able to see or radio Earth for the duration of their journey behind the moon, and it was only when they had completed the orbit that they could again communicate with Mission Control Centre in Houston, Texas.

Perhaps surprisingly, for the first few orbits the crew had their backs to the Earth as it reappeared over the moon's horizon and did not see the now-famous view that would change their lives. **11** 'Look at that picture over there! Isn't that something?' he said, his words captured for history on the on-board tape recorder.

They quickly searched for a camera – the first couple of images of 'Earthrise' were in black and white, the following photos were taken in colour. It is these photographs, taken approximately 350,000 kilometres from Earth, that became the favourite images of the environmental movement.



12 It was a symbol of warmth and life in a bare desert of deathly coldness.

'Earthrise' would change forever our view of our own planet. It summed up the fragility of a place that seems so immense to the people who live there, but so tiny when viewed from the relatively short distance of its companion in space. Following the 1968 pictures, hundreds of still images were taken of Earth during the nine Apollo flights to the moon, but in 1972 manned flights to the moon ended. **13**

Astronomer Carl Sagan caught the mood well when another picture of Earth was taken from space, by the Voyager 1 spacecraft in 1990. **14** In this picture, the Earth appeared as a 'pale blue dot' surrounded by the vastness of space, like a tiny bit of dust caught in the sunshine.

'Look again at that dot,' he said a few years later. 'That's here. That's home. That's us. **15** Our imagined self-importance, the false belief that we have some special position in the universe, is challenged by this point of light. Our planet is a lonely little place in endless space.'

A Consequently, only 24 people have actually seen the whole of the Earth from space.

B On it everyone you love, everyone you know, everyone you ever heard of, every human being who ever was, lived out their lives.

C It was only on the fourth time round that one of the men turned and saw it.

D This time the distance was nearly six billion kilometres.

E Borman, however, has always claimed that he took it.

F It was a picture that would eventually lead to a thousand environmental movements, such was its effect on the public consciousness.

G They showed the clear contrast between the grey, empty surface of the lifeless moon and the bright blue-and-white ball of the fertile Earth.

H They were also in effect the first people to lose contact with their own planet.

Test 6 Reading Part 3

You are going to read an article about people eating in unfamiliar restaurants. For questions **16–30**, choose from the people (**A–E**). The people may be chosen more than once. When more than one answer is required, these may be given in any order.

Mark your answers **on the separate answer sheet**.

Which person

was misunderstood by a member of the restaurant staff?	16	
particularly liked the variety of flavours?	17	
wishes they had not eaten part of the meal?	18	19
was impressed by the appearance of the staff?	20	
suddenly lost their appetite?	21	
sent back part of their meal?	22	
at first felt uncomfortable eating on their own?	23	
enjoyed a drink more than they had expected?	24	
ate there because there was nowhere else they could go?	25	
enjoyed eating home cooking?	26	
spent a lot more money than they had intended?	27	
says one part of the meal was too hot?	28	
didn't mind having to wait for a table?	29	
found the food to be much better than they had expected?	30	

A Martin Ryan

I'm from a small village and I'd never actually eaten in a fast-food restaurant before. The place looked clean and the employees were smartly dressed, and after I'd ordered and received my meal on a tray I paid the bill, which seemed quite reasonable. I can't say the burger and chips were particularly exciting, though, and they must have left the apple pie in the microwave too long because it burnt my tongue, but I was pleasantly surprised by the quality of the orange juice. I thought the background music was well chosen, and I liked the fact I wasn't the only person eating by myself.

C Marco Foncseca

This was my first experience of Indian cooking and it certainly won't be my last. It was a small, welcoming restaurant where all the meals were made according to traditional recipes in the family kitchen that formed part of the house where they lived. The food was great, quite hot but certainly not too spicy, and what I liked most about it was the way everything had its own distinctive taste. It was so good that I ate an enormous amount, and really I should have stopped after I'd eaten the curry, but I couldn't resist having a huge dessert, too. That was a mistake because afterwards I felt a bit too full. Though any discomfort soon passed when I saw the bill, which was far lower than I'd expected.

E Sophie McPherson

I was staying in a hotel and I thought I'd try the restaurant there. There was a queue, which was a little annoying, and when I sat down I was aware I was the only person at a table for one, and the thought that people were looking at me was making me nervous. Then I thought 'So what? I'm here to enjoy myself,' and I did! I ordered the best items on the menu, food I'd always wanted to try, and soon forgot about the other people eating there. I was running up a massive bill, which was exactly what I'd told myself I wouldn't do, but I didn't care. I insisted on having everything done just the way I liked it, asking the waitress to replace some vegetables that were overcooked and a drink that wasn't quite cool enough, but when I'd finished, I gave her one of the most generous tips she'd ever had.

B Asha Kumar

I was on a coach near Paris when we pulled into a motorway service station, and as we wouldn't be stopping again all day, I had no choice but to have a meal in the only restaurant there. It was self-service, though for hot food you had to ask someone to serve you across the counter. That was a problem, because when I asked for fish, in my terrible French, he thought I meant the chicken. Anyway, I eventually got my meal, and sat down at a table with a view of a lorry park. The food, I thought, would be equally dull, but that wasn't the case at all. Superbly cooked, and with first-rate ingredients, it had nothing in common with motorway food elsewhere. Though maybe I shouldn't have been surprised as this, after all, was France.

D Hanif Badawi

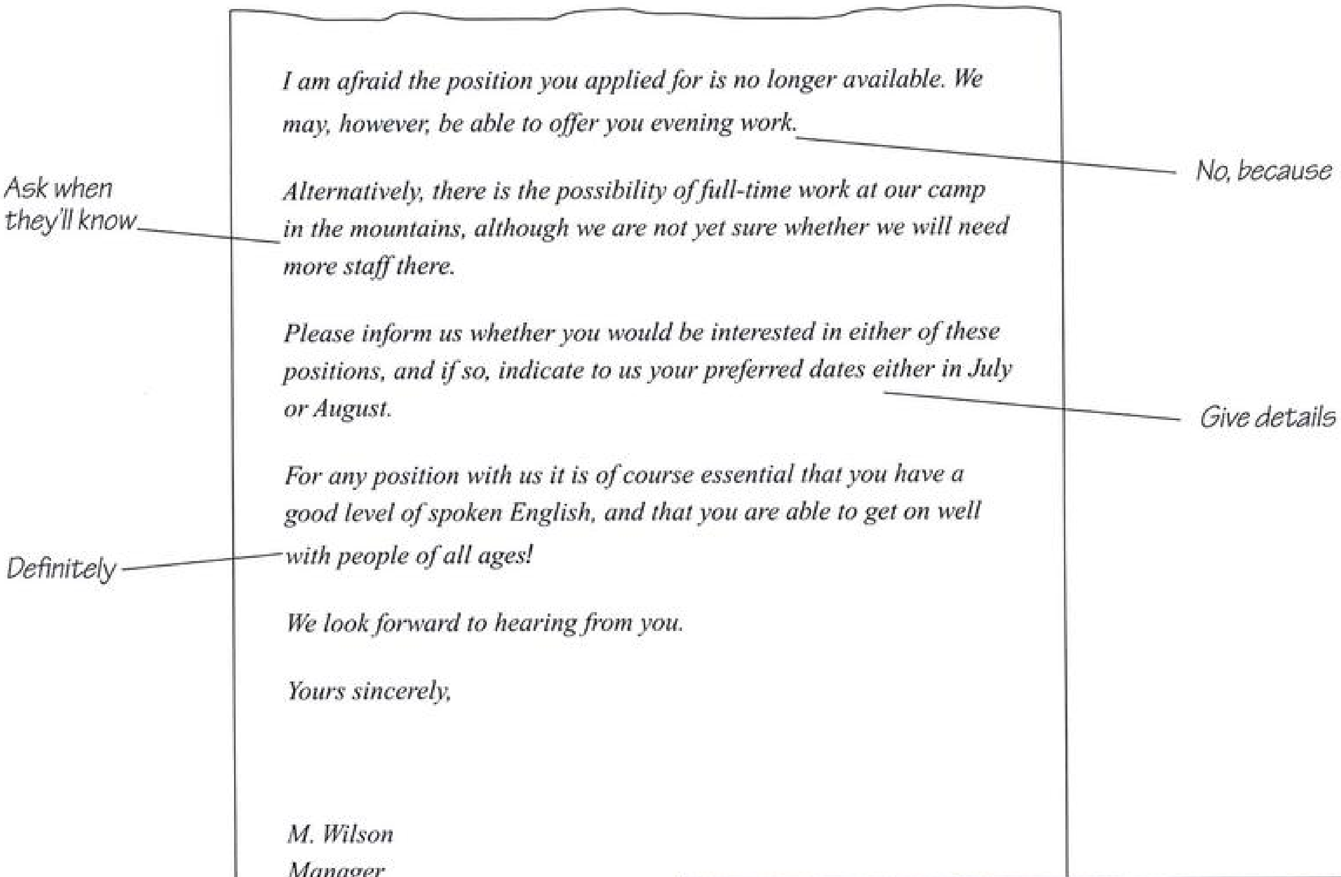
The restaurant was recommended in the city guide, and although my friends and I had booked a table, when we arrived the head waiter apologised but said he couldn't seat us immediately. That actually suited me, as it gave me time to make a couple of phone calls, and when we eventually sat down, I felt quite relaxed. The soup was excellent, and when the waiters started bringing delicious-looking main courses for the others, I was really looking forward to mine. Until, that was, I saw what was on my plate. It didn't look properly cooked and I no longer felt hungry. I felt like sending it back but the waiters were very busy and I didn't want to put them to any trouble. Now I think I should have done, as I didn't enjoy it at all.

Test 6 PAPER 2 Writing Part 1

You **must** answer this question. Write your answer in **120–150** words in an appropriate style.

---

1 You applied to work at an international summer camp for children, and you have now received a reply from the manager, Martin Wilson. Read Mr Wilson's letter and the notes you have made. Then write a letter to Mr Wilson, using **all** your notes.



I am afraid the position you applied for is no longer available. We may, however, be able to offer you evening work.

No, because

Alternatively, there is the possibility of full-time work at our camp in the mountains, although we are not yet sure whether we will need more staff there.

Ask when they'll know

Please inform us whether you would be interested in either of these positions, and if so, indicate to us your preferred dates either in July or August.

Give details

For any position with us it is of course essential that you have a good level of spoken English, and that you are able to get on well with people of all ages!

Definitely

We look forward to hearing from you.

Yours sincerely,

M. Wilson
Manager

Write your **letter** You must use grammatically correct sentences with accurate spelling and punctuation in a style appropriate for the situation.

Writing Part 2

Write an answer to **one** of the questions **2–5** in this part. Write your answer in **120–180** words in an appropriate style.

---

2 You see this announcement in the magazine of an English summer school.

> **Summer sports**
>
> The school intends to offer sporting activities outside lesson times, so we would like to know which sports our students would prefer. Football, basketball, tennis, swimming and cycling have been suggested. Write an article
>
> - telling us which two of these five sports you would like to play, and why
> - suggesting one other sport and saying why you think we should include it.

Write your **article**.

3 You have had a class discussion on the harmful effects of cars on people's lives and on the environment. Now your teacher has asked you to write a report on public transport in your town. You should include information on the services available, say whether they meet the needs of everyone in the town, and suggest how the transport system could be improved.

Write your **report**.

4 You have decided to enter an international short story competition. The competition rules say that the story must **begin** with the following words.

By the time they reached the top of the mountain, it was nearly dark and heavy snow was starting to fall.

Write your **story**.

5 Answer **one** of the following two questions based on **one** of the titles below. Write the letter **(a)** or **(b)** as well as the number **5** in the question box.

(a) [author/name of book]

Novels can have happy or sad endings, or leave what finally happens a mystery. Write an **essay** describing the ending of this book, and saying whether you think it is a good way of ending the story.

(b) [author/name of book]

A local film producer is thinking of making a film of the book you have read, and has asked you for more information. Write a **report** on the book for the producer, describing the main events and saying why the story would or would not be successful as a film.

Test 6 PAPER 3 Use of English Part 1

For questions **1–12**, read the text below and decide which answer (**A**, **B**, **C** or **D**) best fits each gap. There is an example at the beginning (**0**).

Mark your answers **on the separate answer sheet.**

Example:

0 **A** stands **B** goes **C** stays **D** lies

0	A ☐	B ☐	C ☐	D ■

St Lucia

The island of St Lucia, which **(0)** ..... between St Vincent and Martinique, is said to be one of the most attractive in the Caribbean. Measuring 44 kilometres long and 22 kilometres in width, it has a central mountain **(1)** ..... which runs the length of the island. There are white sandy beaches with wonderful **(2)** ..... of the two tall volcanoes called the Pitons, **(3)** ..... of which are covered – like most of the island – in dense forest.

The climate is hot and tropical **(4)** ..... the year, with average daily temperatures of about 27°C. Showers can occur in any month, although they are usually **(5)** ..... fairly quickly.

Not surprisingly, St Lucia is extremely **(6)** ..... with tourists. There is a wide range of **(7)** ..... , from camping to luxury hotels, and it is very well **(8)** ..... by sea and air with the rest of the world. **(9)** ..... this, the island remains largely unspoilt and there are many quiet places to visit.

Not far from the coastal areas there are beautiful waterfalls in spectacular green valleys, often with **(10)** ..... anybody else about. The roads are narrow and winding, so it is not **(11)** ..... to travel any distance by car. A much better way to **(12)** ..... to know the countryside of this lovely island is on horseback.

1	**A** queue	**B** range	**C** row	**D** series
2	**A** views	**B** scenes	**C** looks	**D** sights
3	**A** either	**B** all	**C** both	**D** each
4	**A** around	**B** while	**C** throughout	**D** over
5	**A** past	**B** over	**C** through	**D** beyond
6	**A** liked	**B** favourite	**C** enjoyed	**D** popular
7	**A** housing	**B** shelter	**C** sleeping	**D** accommodation
8	**A** connected	**B** joined	**C** related	**D** united
9	**A** Since	**B** Although	**C** Despite	**D** However
10	**A** nearly	**B** hardly	**C** almost	**D** just
11	**A** suitable	**B** favourable	**C** acceptable	**D** advisable
12	**A** want	**B** have	**C** get	**D** need

Test 6 Use of English Part 2

For questions **13–24**, read the text below and think of the word which best fits each gap. Use only **one** word in each gap. There is an example at the beginning (**0**).

Write your answers **IN CAPITAL LETTERS on the separate answer sheet.**

Example: 0 | O | N | E |

The Northern Lights

Surely **(0)** ...one..... of the most amazing sights on Earth is the display of natural light in the night sky known **(13)** .... the Northern Lights. It is something everyone should see **(14)** .... least once in their life.

These lights, **(15)** .... are mainly visible in the Arctic region, are caused when material from the sun reaches the Earth's magnetic field. On the **(16)** .... the most common colours are green and red, although sometimes blue or purple lights can be seen. They often look **(17)** .... brightly coloured clouds dancing across the sky, in displays that can last several hours.

(18) .... you want to observe the Northern Lights, it's best to get as close to the North Pole as possible during the winter, in **(19)** .... of the extreme cold. Seeing the lights in the short Arctic summer is not really possible in view of the **(20)** .... that they are only visible in darkness, and during the months **(21)** .... the sun never sets there is daylight 24 hours a day.

Weather conditions also **(22)** .... a big difference. The lights cannot be seen **(23)** .... the sky is clear, so there must be no fog or heavy clouds. Bright moonlight can also reduce the intensity of the lights and because of **(24)** .... you should avoid any nights that have a full moon.

Test 6 Use of English Part 3

For questions **25–34**, read the text below. Use the word given in capitals at the end of some of the lines to form a word that fits in the gap **in the same line**. There is an example at the beginning (**0**).

Write your answers **IN CAPITAL LETTERS on the separate answer sheet.**

Example: 0 O P E R A T I O N

Sudden storm

A massive clean-up **(0)** operation is now under way in the south-west of **OPERATE**
the country after a **(25)** .... storm unexpectedly struck the region. **POWER**
Among the worst affected were **(26)** .... areas, where many small **COAST**
boats were sunk or destroyed, though, **(27)** .... , there are no reports **FORTUNE**
of anyone missing or seriously injured.

In many towns, however, there was **(28)** .... damage to property, **EXTENT**
with trees and fences blown over. In one street, almost every house
had its roof blown off, leaving many families **(29)** .... until repairs **HOME**
can be carried out. The **(30)** .... conditions also affected transport links **WIND**
leading to the closure of motorways and the **(31)** .... of nearly all rail **CANCEL**
services.

Further inland, where the monthly average **(32)** .... is about 80mm, **RAIN**
over 100mm fell in just a few hours. This resulted in several rivers
bursting their banks and flooding huge areas of **(33)** .... land. Some **AGRICULTURE**
villages were **(34)** .... cut off by the rapidly rising water, although **TEMPORARY**
communications have now been restored in most places.

Test 6 Use of English Part 4

For questions **35–42**, complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. **Do not change the word given**. You must use between **two** and **five** words, including the word given. Here is an example (**0**).

0 You should continue to study every day.

CARRY

You should .... every day.

The gap can be filled by the words 'carry on studying', so you write:

Example: | **0** | CARRY ON STUDYING |

Write **only** the missing words **IN CAPITAL LETTERS on the separate answer sheet.**

---

35 Please don't leave the building because we might need to speak to you again.

CASE

Please don't leave the building .... to speak to you again.

36 'Don't be late again, Jamie,' said the teacher.

TOLD

The teacher .... late again.

37 A well-known director is making a film of Jennifer Shaw's latest novel.

BEING

A film of Jennifer Shaw's latest novel .... a well-known director.

38 We hadn't expected the weather to be so bad.

WORSE

The weather .... expected.

39 I had trouble printing documents from the computer.

DIFFICULT

I .... documents from the computer.

40 They don't let us use mobile phones in the library.

ALLOWED

In the library, ... use mobile phones.

41 Is that film likely to be shown on TV?

CHANCE

Is there .... being shown on TV?

42 I'm afraid we don't have any bread left.

RUN

I'm afraid .... bread.

Test 6 PAPER 4 Listening Part 1

06 You will hear people talking in eight different situations. For questions **1–8**, choose the best answer (**A**, **B** or **C**)

---

1 You hear a man talking on the phone to a computer technician.
Why has he called?

A to make a complaint
B to ask for some advice
C to apologise for a mistake

2 You hear a teenager talking about the summer job he does.
How does he usually feel when he is working?

A bored
B tired
C relaxed

3 You overhear a young man talking to a friend.
What does he regret?

A not telling the truth
B not spending enough
C not staying at home

4 You hear two people talking.
How does the man feel now?

A very relieved
B highly amused
C quite worried

5 You switch on the radio during a programme.
What is the programme about?

A wildlife
B history
C farming

6 You turn on the radio and hear part of a play.
Where is the scene taking place?

A in a railway station
B in the street
C on a bus

7 You hear a teenager talking on the phone about where she lives now.
What does she think of her new home?

A It's like her previous house.
B It's too far from her school.
C It's difficult to get used to.

8 You overhear a young man talking about a job he had.
Why did he leave work?

A He wanted to travel.
B He didn't like his job.
C His boss sacked him.

Test 6 Listening Part 2

07 You will hear part of a radio programme about reducing the amount of packaging used by supermarkets. For questions **9–18**, complete the sentences.

Supermarket packaging

Supermarkets are being forced to change their attitude to excessive packaging by ______ **9**

According to a study, around ______ **10** of people want to reduce waste.

Some items in packages, such as ______ **11**, are also wrapped individually.

Most people think it is wrong to wrap ______ **12** in plastic.

Shoppers at some stores can now put excess packaging into ______ **13** when they pay.

Some people suggest giving bad ______ **14** to supermarkets that use too much packaging.

According to the manufacturers, a lot of packaging is ______ **15** nowadays.

An official organisation thinks that supermarkets should pay a special ______ **16**

Some suggest that people should buy more in ______ **17** instead of in supermarkets.

Shoppers rarely receive free ______ **18** these days.

Test 6

Listening Part 3

CD 3 08 You will hear five different people talking about online activities. For questions **19–23**, choose from the list (**A–F**) what each speaker says. Use the letters only once. There is one extra letter which you do not need to use.

A You have to be careful not to spend too much money.

B You shouldn't give too much personal information.

C You can easily spend too much time doing this.

D You frequently receive interesting messages.

E You can work from home if you do this.

F You learn to see things from different points of view.

Speaker 1 ☐ 19

Speaker 2 ☐ 20

Speaker 3 ☐ 21

Speaker 4 ☐ 22

Speaker 5 ☐ 23

Listening Part 4

09 You will hear a young woman called Joanna Riley giving a talk at a secondary school about her work looking after an area of countryside. For questions **24–30**, choose the best answer (**A**, **B** or **C**).

---

24 Joanna decided she wanted to do her present job when she was

A a university student.

B doing a different job.

C still at secondary school.

25 Joanna's duties include

A replacing wooden fences and gates.

B protecting animals and trees.

C repairing damaged footpaths.

26 What is special about Joanna's part of the countryside?

A Lots of visitors go there.

B The weather is extreme.

C It is exceptionally large.

27 What is the most difficult part of her job?

A putting fires out when the weather is hot and dry

B sorting out problems between visitors and local people

C preventing the illegal hunting of animals and birds

28 Joanna only feels depressed when she

A sees rubbish left by visitors.

B has to work in the dark in winter.

C is alone for many hours.

29 What new power does Joanna now have?

A She can temporarily close her area to visitors.

B In extreme cases, she can arrest people.

C She can make people pay for damage they cause.

30 Joanna says that anyone wanting to become a ranger should

A apply for a job in their home area.

B do voluntary work in the countryside.

C first study geography at university.

PAPER 5 Speaking Parts 1 and 2

Part 1

3 minutes (5 minutes for groups of three)

Interlocutor

First of all, we'd like to know something about you.

- Which school subject do/did you enjoy studying most? (Why?)
- Do you find it easy to study at home? (Why?/Why not?)
- Do you prefer studying with other people or on your own? (Why?)
- In what ways do you think English will be useful to you?
- Apart from English, which other language would you most like to learn? Why?

Part 2

4 minutes (6 minutes for groups of three)

Interlocutor

In this part of the test, I'm going to give each of you two photographs. I'd like you to talk about your photographs on your own for about a minute, and also to answer a short question about your partner's photographs.

(Candidate A), it's your turn first. Here are your photographs on page C22 of the Speaking appendix (Task 1). They show **people at home in their free time.**

I'd like you to compare the photographs, and say **which you think is a better way to relax.**

All right?

Candidate A

1 minute

....

Interlocutor

Thank you.

(Candidate B), **do you enjoy reading?**

Candidate B

approximately 20 seconds

....

Interlocutor

Thank you.

Now, *(Candidate B)*, here are your photographs on page C23 of the Speaking appendix (Task 2).

They show **people going to work.**

I'd like you to compare the photographs, and say **what is uncomfortable about travelling in these conditions.**

All right?

Candidate B

1 minute

....

Interlocutor

Thank you.

(Candidate A), **do you ever ride a bicycle?**

Candidate A

approximately 20 seconds

....

Interlocutor

Thank you.

Test 6 Speaking Parts 3 and 4

Part 3 3 minutes (4 minutes for groups of three)

Interlocutor Now, I'd like you to talk about something together for about three minutes.

I'd like you to imagine that a website is organising a competition called 'Unusual Holiday Photographs'. Here are some photographs that people have sent in for the competition.

Show candidates pictures on page C24 of the Speaking appendix.

First, talk to each other about **why the people might have taken these photographs on their holidays**. Then decide **which photograph should win the competition**.

Part 4 4 minutes (5 minutes for groups of three)

Interlocutor *Select any of the following questions, as appropriate:*

- **Why do you think some tourists take so many photos?**
- **What should you do if you want to take a good photo of friends or family?**
- **What's the most interesting photo you've ever seen?**

Thank you. That is the end of the test.

Select any of the following questions, as appropriate:

- **What do you think?**
- **Do you agree?**
- **And you?**

Test 1 Key

Test 1 Reading

Part 1

Training

Reading for gist; dealing with distraction

1 **1** an extract from a novel **2** to collect a package

2 As ever in autumn ... the darkening sky D, He thought about taking a bus ... how infrequent they were B, There was hardly anyone around A, 'Hi,' he said, but there was no reply / when he gave them a wave ... C

A. 'hardly anyone' contradicts 'many people'

B: 'remembered how infrequent they were' indicates this was normal (it didn't surprise him)

C: There were two 'unfriendly' reactions, and Liam says 'it doesn't feel like it (i.e. his home town) any more' He 'recognised' the four teenagers and 'was sure he knew' the young couple so he would be surprised that they didn't reply or looked away.

D: It says 'As ever', so it was no surprise.

3 A. 'He didn't want to be there a moment longer than necessary' contradicts the statement

B: 'impatiently', 'if you can give me the package, I'll be on my way' and 'He didn't want to be there a moment longer than necessary' – all help to show that B is correct

C: 'Had the plan perhaps become so ambitious that it had scared him off?' – Carson might be afraid, not Liam

D: 'he was right on time' contradicts the statement

Exam practice

Advice

1 the first paragraph

2 frequently/continually, no – they may mean a bear is approaching

3 Out of curiosity they might accidentally tear the tent or cause injury.

4 dangers, her brain will slow down

5 She discovered she might have lost weight.

6 a tractor tyre

7 She felt she had no choice but to do it.

8 She's not sure she will succeed.

Exam task

1 Correct answer: C: The writer talks of 'the few remaining challenges of exploration left to women' Incorrect answers: A. 'This is no small achievement' means it is not easy, and there is no suggestion this view is new; B: is wrong because the text implies that other women have already walked to the Pole, but Christina would be the first to do so 'solo and on foot'; D: The writer states a condition ('if … Franco succeeds') for something possible in the future ('will have earned a place in the history books')

2 Correct answer: B: She's in a tent, so a strong wind could blow it down; 'cracking ice' could mean the tent is falling into the water, or danger from bears. Incorrect answers: A: In the circumstances, these sounds are unlikely to make her feel more relaxed; C: She's trying to sleep, and is unlikely to find these noises any fun; D: They happen 'At the end of each day's walking', so won't be a surprise

3 Correct answer: A. She says they are dangerous because they are 'curious', wanting to 'see what you are', and using a paw could 'damage ... your arm' Incorrect answers: B: She says 'they won't associate me with food', so they won't attack because of hunger; C: They may not 'have had contact with humans', but they can still be 'dangerous'; D: Although she will 'carry a pistol', that will be to 'scare any bears away', not shoot them

4 Correct answer: A: The text says 'the cold will slow down her brain functions', making it 'more difficult to make split-second decisions in the event of a sudden crisis', i.e. in an emergency. Incorrect answers: B: It could lead to snow blindness, not sunburn (sunburn may also be a risk, but this is not stated in the text); C: The text says 'once the sun has risen' the sunlight could 'cause snow blindness'; D: These are risks faced by 'early polar explorers', in contrast to the examples of 'modern technology', which includes 'planes on stand-by to carry out rescue missions'

5 Correct answer: B: She goes to pick up the chocolate at the same time as she says 'I've lost weight' (present perfect for something she's just noticed). Incorrect answers: A: She says 'you'll run out of energy' if you don't 'fatten up', but that's in the Arctic, not the kitchen; C: She *hopes* her scales are wrong, but doesn't really believe it – the scales suggest her weight has gone down; D: This is not stated or suggested by the text

6 Correct answer: D: When she says 'They think it's really funny' the pronoun 'it' refers back to 'dragging a tractor tyre around the streets' Incorrect answers: A: It's not where she goes but what she does there; B: She's referring to the 'comments' other people make – she 'gets' the comments, she doesn't make them; C: This is not stated or suggested in the text

7 Correct answer: B: She says 'These things get hold of you and, if one day the opportunity comes your way, you can't help yourself', i.e. you feel you have to do it. Incorrect answers: A. She imagined other people doing this, not doing it herself – 'The idea of people getting into frozen sleeping bags' caught her 'imagination'; C: She wants to 'raise money to fund research into motor neurone disease' but there is no suggestion that it is to pay for her own treatment; D: Although she 'has long been fascinated' by exploring and found the 'idea' of it 'remarkable', she didn't decide then. She says 'if one day', i.e. much later, 'the opportunity comes your way'

8 Correct answer: C: Early on she says 'I imagine I'll have quite a few sleepless nights' and that there will be plenty of 'danger' and the risk of running out of energy. She talks of 'pushing the body like that [i.e. sleeping in frozen sleeping bags] and you didn't just die', says 'when I think how horrible it's going to be', 'I've only got myself to blame' and ends with 'if I make it' (see D). Incorrect answers: A. Although she admits it will be tough (see C), there is no indication of this; B: She 'wants to become the first woman to reach the geographic North Pole solo', and her mother will join her at the Pole, not before; D: She says 'if I make it', i.e. it's not definite she will succeed

Part 2

Training

Predicting text content; finding clues

1 Topic: how bees manage to navigate when they are flying.

2 'observe their flight patterns' and 'so' (reference word, avoiding repetition); also 'track all their movements over several kilometres' and 'this' (reference word), plus 'the scientists' and 'them' (reference word)

3 10: Underlining: 'Aircraft pilots' and 'Bees, on the other hand' (contrast link); 'calculate wind speed and direction' and 'the same thing' (reference phrase); also 'them' and 'they' in the following sentence (reference word)

11. Underlining: 'the researchers … discovered' and 'they found' (reference word and word with similar meaning); 'On windy days … lower than usual' and 'This' (reference word); 'windy' and 'blows more strongly' (words with similar meaning); 'the wind' and 'it' (reference word); 'it normally blows more strongly' and 'this'; and 'higher up' and 'at greater heights'

Exam practice

1 1 an article, about fitness websites on the Internet

2 Paragraph topics. *Suggested answers:* **1** Exercise as part of everyday life rather than formal activities; **2** You can train at home because there are lots of online exercises; **3** There's a website that helps people get fit by walking; **4** A huge variety of online activities are available; **5** Some exercise websites are not good; **6** Internet fitness websites can have a lot of advantages; **7** Good sites give more personalised advice; **8** There are disadvantages to online fitness training, but it may be worth trying.

2 Advice

9 exercise, at home **10** that, it can be hard to know
11 Best of all **12** Others, large joining fee **13** however
14 this, decrease, or increase **15** you've paid nothing, etc.

Exam task

9 B: There are several vocabulary links with B. The first paragraph mentions everyday activities such as 'stair-climbing' and 'running for the bus', often part of our 'daily routine' The sentence after the gap suggests that even people who 'spend all day sitting around at home' could do this in their 'pyjamas'

10 H: There's a link in ideas between 'this problem' in the next sentence and the phrase 'it can be hard to know' in H. It also begins 'True, but …' which is a comment on the statement in the previous sentence, with the word 'that' referring back to 'what they need'

11 C: The paragraph uses a positive tone when mentioning a number of activities, and C begins with the superlative linking expression 'Best of all' It also includes 'do so', to avoid repeating 'getting fit' The next sentence mentions 'all these new friends', referring back to the 'community' in C.

12 E: The sentence before the gap includes a reference to money ('buying'), as does E ('a large joining fee'). There is also the grammatical link between 'Some' and 'Others' at the beginning of both sentences, used to contrast different groups of people.

13 A. The missing sentence provides a link between the descriptions of bad websites in the previous paragraph and good ones in this paragraph. The contrast link 'however' is used to do this, and the words 'worthwhile' and 'advantages' in A introduce the more positive ideas.

14 G: There is a link in ideas between 'healthier living in general' and 'Good eating habits' in G, with the reference word 'this' linking them. The following sentence also uses 'this' to refer back to wanting weight 'to decrease, or increase', with a vocabulary link between those verbs and the noun 'change' in the following sentence.

15 D: The expression 'keep going' means 'continue' This is contrasted with 'give up' (which means 'stop doing something') in D. Sentence D is on the same topic as other points in the paragraph, which are mainly about the disadvantages of online fitness training.

Not used: F: The meaning of this sentence does not exactly fit any of the paragraphs, and the reference word 'these' does not link to any group of people mentioned.

Part 3

Training

Finding evidence; avoiding incorrect answers

17 'trams were cold ..'

18 'One Monday morning …'; **20** 'the nearest stop .. '

2 **16**: 'it was because of all the pollution it caused' that he gave up driving to work and started going by rail instead; **21**. 'but the fares keep going up and up and at this rate I'll have to think about using my car'

Not in E: **19**: Although he says the trains are 'crowded', he says he doesn't mind it, so it would be wrong to say he 'dislikes' travelling with lots of other people.

Exam practice

Advice

16 doubt whether I'd repeat the .. experience
17 look forward to **18** mosquito (nets)
19 looking out above the rainforest **20** lifts
21 canoeing and diving **22** building and maintaining the houses, using materials grown locally

Exam task

16 C: Richie says he was 'a little tired of the climb to and from the house', adding 'I doubt whether I'd repeat the tree-top experience'

17 B: Whitney says 'on those occasions when I did, I had a nice warm place of my own to look forward to'

18 D: … 'fortunately,' Kirsty says, there were 'large mosquito nets above the beds'

19 C: Richie says 'I could sit in the living room looking out above the rainforest to the Pacific beyond', adding 'That was great'

20 A: Anisha mentions the 'lifts up to the front doors' and in the next sentence says she was 'glad there were no stairs to climb'

21 C: He mentions finding 'plenty of healthy things to do, like canoeing and diving'

22 A. She says she 'was pleased to see that in a region where there aren't many jobs, the houses are entirely built and maintained by workers from the area'

23 B: She says 'her neighbours happened to mention they had just such a place [i.e. a tree house] in Alaska' and that they 'asked whether she'd like to spend a fortnight there', to which she replied 'yes', 'without a moment's hesitation'

24 B: She says 'Just a few steps from the house there were trails that seemed to go on forever', adding 'I could keep going until very late'

25 A: She says 'It wasn't my first experience of tree-house living'

26 D: She says 'I'd had my doubts about some of the traditional meals I'd seen people eating, but once I tasted them I realised how good they were.'

27 C: He says 'it's just a pity I didn't go there when I was about ten'

28 D: She mentions 'the high night-time temperature' and says 'although my bedroom had an overhead fan, I didn't sleep very well'

29 A. She says 'the taps in the kitchen and bathroom are supplied by pollution-free natural springs'

30 C: He says 'I wished I'd brought my computer with me'

Test 1 Writing

Part 1

Training

Useful language: formal and informal expressions

1 **2** A formal B informal **3** A informal B formal
4 A informal B formal **5** A informal B formal
6 A formal B informal **7** A formal B informal
8 A formal B informal **9** A formal B informal
10 A informal B formal

2 Yours sincerely: formal/end
Thanks (very much) for your letter: informal/beginning
This is just a quick note to say: informal/beginning
Dear Sir/Madam: formal/beginning
I apologise for the delay in replying: formal/beginning
It was great to get your email: informal/beginning
Best wishes: informal/end
Don't forget to write soon: informal/end
I have received your letter dated May 23: formal/beginning
Lots of love: informal/end
I look forward to hearing from you: formal/end
Well, that's all for now: informal/end
Dear Ben: informal/beginning
Hi Abbie: informal/beginning
Sorry to be so slow getting back to you: informal/beginning

3 **1** formal: I would like to apologise for
2 Requesting information, formal: I would be grateful if you could
3 Advising, formal: My advice to you is to
4 Changing the subject, formal: With reference to
5 Expressing surprise, formal: I was most surprised to discover that
6 Expressing enthusiasm, formal: I am extremely enthusiastic about

4 *Suggested answers:*

1 Thanks very much for your letter **2** I'm delighted
3 it's a really **4** It'd be a good idea to **5** By the way
6 Well, that's all for now, **7** Don't forget to write soon
8 Best wishes

Understanding instructions; reading the text and notes

1 **1** an email **2** Lauren, an English-speaking friend; she was going to meet them at the airport when they arrive in her country **3** write an email in reply, using all the notes

2 **1** not being able to meet at the airport; the date of her exam has changed
2 taking the train from the airport, meeting in the city centre
3 having something to eat in a nice café, going by bus to her house
4 going out together in the evening, where they'd like to go
5 informal; suggested answers: contracted forms – I'm, it's, They've; conversational words – really, till, lunchtime, nice; short, common words – get; phrasal verbs – go out, looking forward to; relaxed punctuation (exclamation mark) – looking forward to seeing you!; informal expressions – I'm really sorry but, I think the best thing, if you like, have something to eat, I'm looking forward to seeing you, Best wishes

Model reply to email

Thanks a lot for your message, Lauren. Please don't worry – I know how important exams are, and I can easily make my own way into town.

Can you give me an idea where downtown you'd like to meet up, and at what time? I'd suggest somewhere near the station, around 1 o'clock, but it's up to you.

If you don't mind, I won't bother with lunch as I'll have had a meal on the plane, though I'll be happy to have a coffee while you're eating.

An evening out sounds wonderful! I was thinking just the other day that I've always wanted to see the castle by night, so perhaps we might go there?

Anyway, it's getting a bit late so I'd better close now. Hope to hear back from you soon.

Bye for now,

Maria

Notes

- *Correct length*
- *'Dear ... not needed in email*
- *Comments on what the other person wrote*
- *Deals with the four handwritten notes in four main paragraphs*
- *Uses very few words or phrases from the letter and notes*
- *Good use of vocabulary*
- *Uses a range of linking words and structures*
- *Writes in a friendly, informal style*
- *Uses a variety of verb tenses*
- *Says why the message is short and asks for a reply*
- *Closes the letter in a friendly way*
- *No language errors*

Exam practice

1 **1** informal **2** that he won it very cheaply in an internet auction, and now he has it **3** whether you want to: go riding together at the weekend, go on Saturday or Sunday, ride in the countryside, take some food; and if so, which kind of food **4** where in the countryside he wants to go, and how far he wants to ride **5** between 120 and 150

2 Model letter

Hi Adam,

Thanks very much for your letter. Congratulations! You must be really pleased to have got a bike so cheaply, and I'm sure you'll have lots of fun on it.

To answer your first question: yes, I'd be delighted to do some cycling with you, especially as the weather forecast is so good. I'd prefer to go on Saturday, if that's OK with you, as I've already made arrangements for Sunday morning.

Getting away from all the traffic sounds an excellent idea. Where exactly would you like to go? Can you give me an idea how many kilometres it'd be there and back?

I'd be happy to keep cycling from dawn to dusk, so we'd better carry plenty to eat and drink. How about taking sandwiches, some chocolate, and some mineral water?

Well, that's all for now. Please write back soon!

All the best,

Darius

Notes

- *Correct length*
- *Suitably friendly beginning and ending*
- *Opening paragraph thanks friend for letter and responds to its content*
- *Deals with the four handwritten notes in three main paragraphs*
- *Uses very few words or phrases from the letter and notes*
- *Good use of expressions for expressing enthusiasm and requesting information: 'I'd be delighted to', 'Can you give me an idea ..*
- *Writes in a suitably informal style*
- *Good range of verb forms and grammatical structures, with some good vocabulary, e.g. 'there and back', 'from dawn to dusk', 'How about taking ..*
- *Final sentence closes the letter and requests a reply informally*
- *No language errors*

Part 2

Training (letter)

Useful language: formal expressions

1 **a** writing **b** apply **c** saw **d** reply
2 **a** suitable **b** knowledge **c** experience **d** good
3 **a** complaint **b** complain **c** disappointed **d** pleased
4 **a** like **b** grateful **c** please **d** must

Training (essay)

Useful language: ordering points or reasons; adding information

1 first point: Firstly, To begin with, First of all; further points: Next, Then, Secondly; last point: Last but not least, Lastly, Finally; conclusion: In conclusion, To sum up, On balance, To conclude

2 **1** Also **2** Furthermore **3** too **4** As well as that **5** In addition **6** as well

Focusing on a statement; text organisation

2 **A**: only arguments against; **B**: arguments both for and against

3 **2** Gives an example **3** Expression that links points **4** Writer's own opinion **5** Tells the reader what to expect **6** Expression that links points **7** Contrast link **8** Gives a reason **9** Writer's own opinion **10** Sums up points already made

Exam practice (essay)

Model essay

> Nowadays, many people complain about the amount of sport on television, and there are good reasons for this.
>
> For one thing, the same sports, usually football or rugby, seem to be on all the time. The match itself lasts for hours, and as well as that they talk about it all evening.
>
> Then there are events such as the World Cup and the Olympics, which go on for weeks. The TV channels think everyone wants to watch these, but that is simply not true.
>
> On the other hand, they sometimes show sports which more people like, although not often enough. This is the case, for instance, with tennis, and basketball.
>
> In addition, young people these days watch less television because there are so many other things to do, especially on the computer. Besides, they usually have their own TV set and can choose from hundreds of channels.
>
> To conclude, I don't think we need to end sport on television, but I believe the amount should be reduced. Furthermore, they should show a wider variety of sports.

Notes

- *Correct length*
- *Uses a balanced, 'for and against' approach. Fully answers the question*
- *Uses the first paragraph to introduce the topic and indicate the content*
- *Uses a paragraph for each main point, two on each side*
- *Summarises the main points in the concluding paragraph, giving own opinion*
- *Writes in an appropriate style (between neutral and formal)*
- *Uses linking expressions to order points, e.g. 'For one thing', 'Then', 'To conclude ..*
- *Good expressions for adding information: 'as well as that', 'In addition', 'Besides', 'Furthermore'*
- *Uses contrast links: 'but', 'although', 'On the other hand'*
- *Gives examples: 'the World Cup', 'tennis', 'the computer', etc.*
- *No language errors*

Training (article)

Useful language: strong expressions

1 **1** exhausted **2** furious **3** freezing **4** fantastic **5** terrified **6** enormous **7** filthy **8** awful **9** essential **10** fascinated

Focusing on instructions

1 give reasons why he/she enjoys it so much; say what people who want to take it up should do

2 *Suggested answers:*
2 A Yes B Yes **3** A No – the introduction is too long, and this is followed by a series of single sentences; B Yes – paragraphs develop from the topic sentence **4** A Yes – 'really fantastic!'; B Yes – 'you'll love it' **5** A Yes – 'First of all', 'Also'; B Yes – 'otherwise' **6** A Yes – 'combine', 'fantastic', 'cooperative'; B Yes – 'terrified' **7** A Yes – 'advice to anyone who would like to try this sport is to protect'; B Yes – 'If not, go diving – you'll love it.' **8** A No; B Yes – 'such as a shark swimming' **9** A Yes – 'For me, this game is'; B Yes – 'I just know that' **10** A No; B Yes – 'It's wonderful when you discover' **11** A Yes – 'which kind of sport suits you?'; B Yes – 'Are you too scared to try something new .. ?' **12** A No – although it ends on a positive note, it's far too short; B Yes – it sums up the content and the writer's opinion

3 Article B

Exam practice (article)

Model article

Travelling less to save the planet

Only one prediction can be made about transport with any certainty: we'll have to travel less, and this will change our lifestyles enormously.

The Earth's climate is changing at a terrifying rate and it's our fault for using so much polluting energy, especially to travel. The vast number of cars on the road will have to be cut drastically, with almost everyone going by train, bus or tram.

Flying will also need to be restricted to essential journeys. Some may complain when they are no longer able to fly abroad to find warm sunshine, but the alternative is a world where almost everywhere is boiling hot. Holidays will be at home, or near it.

Rapid improvements in communications and information technology will bring about huge changes to study and work, with more of us being educated and employed at home. This will mean less need to commute, or live in horrifically overcrowded cities.

Overall, we'll make fewer journeys, they will be shorter, and almost entirely by public transport. It's time to start planning for that future now.

Notes

- *Correct length*
- *Dramatic title*
- *First paragraph encourages the reader to carry on reading.*
- *Keeps to the topic and answers all the questions in the instructions.*
- *Uses a paragraph for each main point.*
- *Uses the final paragraph to sum up and get the reader to think about the content.*
- *Writes in a fairly informal style, as in a magazine or website article*
- *Varies sentence length for dramatic effect, e.g. 'Holidays will be at home, or near it', the final paragraph*
- *Uses strong adjectives and adverbs, e.g. 'enormously', 'terrifying', 'vast', 'drastically', 'boiling', 'Rapid', 'huge', 'horrifically'*
- *No language errors*

Test 1 Use of English

Part 1

Training

Useful language: collocations

1 do: sports, some homework, a job, the dishes
make: a mistake, a noise, friends, fun, progress, notes, time
take: a photo, the bus, a break, notes, a shower, time, a job
have: a party, a shower, fun, time, a break, a job, friends
go: shopping, swimming, skiing, riding

Suggested answers to add:
do: the cooking, research, an English course, a crossword
make: a coffee, a suggestion, a decision, a phone call
take: an exam, the train, a decision, a guess
have: an accident, a shock, an idea, a meeting
go: cycling, sailing, fishing, climbing

2 *Suggested answers:*
beat: the record, an opponent, a carpet, the traffic
catch: a cold, a train, a fish, a glimpse
earn: money, respect, a salary, a living
hold: the record, hands, a meeting, a licence
keep: the change, a secret, a diary, a promise
lose: a job, money, a game, interest
miss: the bus, the point, an opportunity, a friend
pass: an exam, a test, the salt, the ball
play: the piano, a role, cards, tennis
save: time, money, energy, a penalty
spend: time, money, the night, a fortune
win: a race, a prize, support, a match

3 **1** ~~pass~~ → spend **2** ~~get~~ → have **3** ~~make~~ → do
4 ~~know~~ → make **5** ~~give~~ → take **6** ~~make~~ → have
7 ~~make~~ → go/do **8** ~~made~~ → taken **9** ~~make~~ → do
10 ~~took~~ → had

4 of: afraid, aware, care, jealous
on: depend, rely, keen, agree
in: interested, involved, succeed, belong
for: apply, care, famous
with: agree, belong, pleased, familiar, involved

Suggested answers to add:
to: used, opposed, sensitive
of: capable, approve, proud
on: insist, concentrate, based
in: result, specialise, lacking
for: responsible, wait, known
with: disappointed, satisfied, popular

5 **1** B **2** D **3** A **4** D **5** D **6** B
7 C **8** C **9** A **10** C

Exam practice

1 B: only 'leading' and 'resulting' are followed by prepositions and 'leading' takes *to*
2 D: none of the other three options go with 'holidays'
3 A: the only one that is usually followed by this preposition
4 A: the only one that completes the expression with 'the planet'
5 B: the only one followed by 'with'
6 A. 'prepared' can also be followed by 'to', but does not mean 'accustomed to'
7 D: the only one that goes with 'fun' with the meaning 'enjoy themselves'
8 C: goes with 'to' and means 'certain to'
9 B: the only one that takes 'on'
10 A: the only one that goes with 'mountain-biking', or *cycling*
11 D: for getting to know someone, only 'make' is possible
12 B: only 'apply' takes 'for' with the meaning 'formally request'

Part 2

Training

Useful language: relative pronouns and linking expressions

1 **1** who **2** which **3** whose **4** when **5** where
6 that **7** that **8** that

2 **1** ~~when~~ → where **2** ~~that~~ → when **3** ~~which~~ → who/that
4 ~~what~~ → which **5** correct **6** ~~that~~ → who
7 ~~who~~ → which/that **8** correct ('that' also possible)
9 ~~that~~ → which **10** ~~who's~~ → whose

3 **1** whose **2** who **3** when **4** where **5** which
6 whose **7** when **8** which/that

4 Reason: because of, on account of, due to (the fact that), owing to, since, in case
Contrast: although, despite (the fact that), (and) yet, though, whereas, while, even though, in spite of, even so, however

Purpose: in order to, so, in order that, so as to

Addition: as well as, besides, in addition to

Conditional: provided (that), unless, as long as

5 **1** because of **2** In spite of **3** Unless **4** if
5 so as to **6** in order that **7** because **8** even though
9 Since **10** if

6 **1** account **2** addition **3** yet/even so **4** spite
5 though **6** due/owing **7** well **8** because **9** to/in order to **10** unless **11** long **12** but/although/though/even though

Exam practice

13 spite: contrast between 'pain' and 'millions of people' **14** who/that: after 'people' it cannot be 'which' **15** whose: the 'parents' of the 'young people' **16** order: the purpose is to express their individuality **17** Owing/Due: the appearance of many tattoo studios is because of the increasing demand **18** Although/While/Though/Whereas: contrast between 'modern practice' and 'has in fact been around for a long time' **19** well: 'at that time' is a clue that it means *also* **20** so: contrast with the previous sentence, indicating surprise **21** when: non-defining relative clause after time **22** where: non-defining relative clause after place **23** because: the reason is that they 'first saw' tattoos there **24** to: the purpose of having tattoos done

Part 3

Training

Useful language: word formation

1 **2** a undo, incorrect, impolite, disappear, irregular
3 d helpful, useless, reasonable, courageous, massive, sensitive, wealthy, accessible **4** c instruction, development, kindness, equality, resistance, reference, friendship

2a

verb	noun(s)	adjective(s)	adverb(s)
comfort	comfort(s), discomfort(s)	(un)comfortable	(un)comfortably
employ	employee(s), employer(s), (un)employment	(un)employed, (un)employable	X
hope	hope(s)	hopeful, hopeless	hopefully, hopelessly
X	noise(s), noisiness	noisy(ier/iest), noiseless	noisily, noiselessly
lose	loss(es), loser(s)	lost, losing	X
X	science(s), scientist(s)	(un)scientific	(un)scientifically
relate	relative(s), relation(s)/ relationship(s)	relative, related	relatively
succeed	success(es)	(un)successful	(un)successfully

b employee – person employed, employer – person who employs people, employment – paid work; employed – having a paid job, employable – able to do paid work; hopeful – feeling positive about a future event, hopeless – not likely to succeed or improve; hopefully – in a positive way; hopelessly – in a negative way; noise – a sound, noisiness – a lot of noise; noisy – people or things that make a noise, noiseless – silent; noisily – making a lot of noise while doing something, noiselessly – silently; loss – something lost, loser – person who loses; lost – not found or not won, losing – player or team that loses; science – the school subject or academic discipline, scientist – person who studies or works in science; relative and relation – family member, relation – connection between two things, relationship – the way people feel and behave towards each other; relative – compared to, related – connected

3 **2** scientists **3** noisy **4** unemployment **5** hopeless
6 uncomfortable **7** unsuccessful **8** loss

4 **1** ~~healthful~~ → healthy (affix) **2** ~~inacceptable~~ → unacceptable (affix) **3** ~~pollutions~~ → pollution (singular/plural)
4 ~~Scientifics~~ → Scientists (affix)
5 ~~disapointing~~ → disappointment (spelling and affix)
6 ~~remarkable~~ → remarkably (affix) **7** ~~loosing~~ → losing (spelling) **8** ~~heatings~~ → heating (singular/plural)
9 ~~uncareful~~ → careless (affix) **10** ~~employers~~ → employees (affix)

Exam practice

1 adjective, -able

2 **25** increasingly: adverb, two suffixes (-ing, -ly), drops 'e' in 'increase'

26 variety: noun, singular, suffix (-ety) plus spelling change from 'ous'

27 unfortunately: adverb, negative, prefix (un-) plus suffix (-ly)

28 disappear: verb, negative, prefix (dis-)

29 surroundings: noun, plural, suffix (-ing)

30 sensitive: adjective, suffix (-itive), drops 'e' in 'sense'; note the difference between 'sensitive' (easily upset or very understanding) and 'sensible' (showing good judgement)

31 safety: noun, suffix (-ty)

32 poisonous: adjective, suffix (-ous)

33 exploration: noun, singular, suffix (-ation), drops final 'e' in 'explore'

34 heat: noun, singular, spelling change from 'hot' to 'heat'

3 *Suggested answers:*
remarks, remarkable, unremarkable, remarkably, unremarkably, remarked, remarking; increases, increased, increasing; varied, variously; unfortunate, misfortune; apparently, appearance, disappearance; surrounded, surrounding; nonsense, sensitively, insensitive, sensitivity, insensitively, sensible, sensibly, senseless, senselessly, senselessness; safer, safest, safely; poisonously, poisoner, poisoning, poisoned, poisons; explorer, exploratory, explored, unexplored, exploring; hotter, hottest, heating, heater, hotly, heated, unheated

Part 4

Training

Useful language: key word transformations

1 **1** verbs: enjoy, suggest, avoid + admit, finish, can't stand
prepositions: without, after, despite + about, upon, against
2-part (and 3-part) verbs: carry on, give up, put off + take up, keep on, end up
expressions: it's no use, there's no point (in), it's not worth + pleased about, capable of, good at

2 verbs: decide, expect, plan + promise, offer, threaten
verbs + object: help someone, want something, tell someone + allow someone, ask someone, teach someone
adjectives: likely, easy, pleased + possible, difficult, disappointed

3 either: stop, forget, try + remember, mean, go on

2 **2** listening to music in the evening. **3** to be late again. **4** playing tennis until Saturday. **5** staying here. **6** feeling ill, I went to school. **7** to come to my party. **8** to call Emma.

3 **1** ~~hearing~~ → to hear **2** ~~to replace~~ → replacing **3** ~~to go~~ → going **4** ~~going~~ → to go **5** ~~to prepare~~ → preparing **6** ~~to go~~ → going **7** ~~to work~~ → working **8** ~~buying~~ → to buy **9** ~~hear~~ → hearing **10** ~~to work~~ → working

4 *Suggested answers:*
might have done/might not have done, may have done/may not have done, could have done/could not (couldn't) have done, should have done/should not (shouldn't) have done, ought to have done/ought not (oughtn't) to have done, must have done (or had to/didn't have to do), will have done/will not (won't) have done, needed to have done (or needed to do)/need not (needn't) have done (or did not [didn't] need to do), can't have done

5 **2** have ('ve) been **3** not have told **4** have got **5** have been **6** have got up **7** not (n't) have sent in **8** to have told

6 **1** should have begun **2** might have been **3** should have started **4** could never have **5** did not have to **6** should have been **7** didn't need to **8** couldn't have

Exam practice

35 will/'ll always remember going – *-ing* form when you 'remember' a past event; 'never' with 'forget' changes to 'always' with 'remember'

36 should not/shouldn't have ridden – negative past modal of irregular verb

37 it wasn't/was not worth staying – 'there was' changes to 'it wasn't' with 'worth'

38 might have hidden – past modal of irregular verb

39 carried on going up – *-ing* form after a two-part verb

40 isn't/is not likely to improve – *to* + infinitive form after 'likely'

41 give up eating – *-ing* form after a phrasal verb

42 must have been – past modal indicating we are sure about a past event

 shows where the answer is split into two parts for marking purposes.

Test 1 Listening

Part 1

Training

Understanding distraction

1 **B**: '.. very well looked after' means it was in excellent condition, and 'It was a few years old, but you really couldn't tell' gives the impression it looked quite new.

A: Both 'ordinary' and 'nothing remarkable' indicate it had no special features.

C: He felt the price was 'a bit high' and wanted the seller to 'drop' it, so it couldn't have been the price that 'most attracted him'

2a **C**: She blames it on a problem with the battery in her mobile, also because she couldn't find the spare one. She would have called him otherwise.

b **A**: It was Emily's number she'd lost, not his – 'I've lost her number'

B: He suggests it was too late, but she says she didn't think he'd mind how late it was – 'I didn't think you'd mind how late it was, really'

Exam practice

Advice

1 A reports news stories and goes to various places to cover them, B is the boss of part of a company and works indoors, C tries to sell things, at people's homes or their places of work.

2 'learning from the programme'

3 A marriage, children, kids, anniversary, (un)happy, leave, separate, divorce; B work, pay, earn, salary, staff, boss, sack, fire, let (somebody) go; C learn, (home)work, marks, study, student, pupil, write, read, etc.

4 agreement: 'that would certainly help', disagreement: 'I'm not sure about that, that's not really the way I see it'

5 'I'd be grateful if you could'

6 'there' means inside the football stadium

7 They're talking about the woman's life.

8 She sounds unhappy when she's talking about other people.

Exam task

1 C **2** C **3** B **4** B **5** C **6** A **7** B **8** A

Part 2

Training

Thinking about possible answers; listening for cues

1 Here, 'rather than' has a similar meaning to 'instead of'; 'children' is possible, although it is always better to use the words from the recording; they might put 'an adult' or 'a teenager', as these words come just before 'a child'; possibly also the other nouns 'pairs' or 'groups' which follow

2b 'house plants'/'houseplants'/'house-plants'; 'never leave .. lying around' means the same as 'remove', because 'they might be poisonous', i.e. the rabbits will not be 'safe' otherwise

c 'keep them in the house with you' is the cue; 'electric cables' – these need to be 'protected', not removed

Exam practice

Advice

12 'energy production and use' is bigger; 'air travel' is smaller

13 They are already 'in schools'

14 'not to use so much'

15 You can reuse 'envelopes' but not 'stamps'

16 When people buy something and they ask for more information.

17 verb

18 It's true for 'newspapers', but not for 'magazines' or 'books'

Exam task

9 250 kilos/k/kg **10** old/ancient **11** pollution **12** air travel **13** schools **14** printing **15** envelopes **16** more information **17** share **18** newspapers

Part 3

Training

Dealing with distraction

1 **C**: The speaker mentions being worried about the time and knowing she was going to be late, then says that would mean losing her job.

A: This was what she thought at first, but she changes her mind – it is important to listen to the end.

F: She mentions a train – but she didn't miss it, she caught it.

2a **E**: 'I was fully expecting to pass this time', 'I'd have to take it again', 'I'll have to pay for more lessons'

b **D**: 'I hadn't made any serious mistakes or had an accident' There was no accident, and no suggestion that the speaker was hurt.

F: 'waiting … on railway platforms' This refers to the future, not to a past event, and there's no suggestion of missing trains.

Exam practice

Advice

E: 'I was being overcharged'

F: No – the furniture 'was cheap but adequate' (Speaker 1), the furniture 'was very ordinary' (Speaker 3)

Exam task

19 B **20** C **21** E **22** A **23** D

Part 4

Training

Understanding distraction; listening for cues

1 **A**: She says her present work is 'always interesting' and 'no two days are ever the same. You never know what to expect next' explaining why, adding 'that's great'

B: She accepts the need to deal with these people and indicates she quite likes it by saying 'I'd probably miss it' if she had to work elsewhere.

C: The word 'that' in 'I'd find that really dull' (boring) refers back to 'a desk job', in other words, working in an office.

2a: C is correct, because she suggests 'I'd strongly recommend …' 'working in something else first', i.e. before 'becoming a police officer'

b: The cue is Dave's question ('… what would you say to somebody who, say, is about to leave school and is considering becoming a police officer?'). A is wrong because she says 'many (of those "considering becoming a police officer") would benefit from doing a degree,' i.e. going to university. B is wrong because she indicates that it is impossible to work part-time in the police when she says everyone has to work 'long hours' when they start.

Exam practice

Advice

24 a period of time **25** A. scared, frightened, etc., B: worried/concerned, relaxed, etc., C: sure of oneself/lacking in self-confidence, etc. **26** 'most rewarding' **27** attitude – 'feel' tells us this **28** B parents do this, C staff do this **29** A past to present, B present, C present/annual action – B is wrong because she says 'in a year or so I hope to be able to get a car', a possible future event **30** A. she rejects her own idea of 'moving to somewhere bigger' ('after speaking to group leaders at other centres I think I'm quite lucky to be where I am'), C: she rejects the interviewer's suggestion ('... or find something else?'), saying 'I'll be happy in this line of work for some time'

Exam task

24 C **25** B **26** B **27** A **28** A **29** A **30** B

Test 1 Speaking

Part 1

Training

Useful language: basic expressions

1 To give an example: like, such as, for instance
To give a reason: the reason is, because, so
To add information: also, as well as that, and often
To ask for repetition: Pardon?, Could you say that again, please?, Sorry, I didn't catch that

2 **1** Yara yes **2** Hanif no, Yara yes
3 Hanif no, Yara yes **4** Hanif no, Yara yes
5 Hanif yes, Yara yes **6** Hanif no, Yara yes

3 so, also, like, Pardon?, because, as well as that

Part 2

Training

Useful language: comparing and contrasting

1 **1** Saying which picture you're talking about
2 Guessing
3 Comparing the pictures
4 Contrasting the pictures
5 Saying which you'd prefer to do

2 Yara: compare the photographs; say why the two different kinds of relationship are important to teenagers; Hanif: say whether he prefers to spend his free time with family or with friends

3a ✓ 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 9, 10 ✗: **1** You don't have to describe every detail. **5** You don't have to talk about what might happen in the future. **8** You must keep to the topic of the question.
b yes

4 From *Useful language*: in both photos, maybe, it looks as if, in the first picture, probably, while, in the other one, (older) than, could be, might be, look, but; I'd rather
Reasons/examples: because, like, one reason is that, for example, another reason is

Exam practice

1 **1** Compare the photos and say what you think could be exciting about going on a jet-ski and a rollercoaster. **2** Say which they would prefer to do. **3** They both involve travelling at speed, but one is on wheels and the other on water; they might both be scary but in one you're in control while in the other you aren't. You're on your own in one but with other people in the other. One is almost certainly safe whereas the other can be dangerous both to you and to other people in the water. One is a passive activity while the other requires skill and concentration. One lasts a short amount of time while the other can go on as long as you want. **4** The sensation of speed in both, rising to a height in one and racing through the waves in the other. Sharing the experience with others on the one hand, being alone out at sea on the other. Being frightened but then finding you're safe.

3 **1** Compare the photos and say what he/she thinks could be important to these people about drawing or photographing animals. **2** Say whether you prefer painting/drawing pictures or taking photos. **3** They both show outdoor scenes, but in different kinds of places, with different environments and animals. In one photo the person is drawing a picture while in the other the person is trying to get a photo of the animal. The artist looks more relaxed than the photographer. The artist is using simple, traditional things whereas the photographer has to use expensive equipment. **4** They are probably hobbies for both people, helping them to relax and get closer to nature. They probably enjoy seeing the animals and the scene, and want to keep a record of it, perhaps to put on the wall at home. They may get satisfaction from creating something beautiful, or be trying to improve their artistic techniques. Perhaps they want to enter their work in a competition. **5** Say which I prefer and briefly explain why.

Part 3

Training

Useful language: suggestions

1 Making **2** Asking if someone agrees with
3 Agreeing with **4** Disagreeing politely with
5 Giving reasons for disagreeing with

Focusing on instructions and pictures; listening for expressions

1 **1** things you often find around the house **2** say how useful each object is to the family; decide, with your partner, which two are most important to you **3** Six: dishwasher, fridge/refrigerator, vacuum cleaner/hoover, washing machine, iron, microwave

2 **2** Yes **3** Yes **4** Yes (although candidates don't automatically lose marks for not doing so)
5 Yes **6** Yes **7** Yes, but only the fridge (refrigerator).

Note: reaching a decision is not essential to successfully complete the task.

3 Expressions used: What do you think?, Well, I'm not so keen on, don't you think so?, Right, How about, not really sure about that, I think so too, Would you agree?, I think I'd rather, For one thing, I don't really agree, That's true, I think it might be better to

Exam practice

1 **1** Your town or village wants to hold an open-air concert as part of its summer festival. **2** discuss which kinds of music would be popular with people in general; decide which two kinds young people would enjoy most. **3** Seven: orchestra, female vocal group, hiphop/rap artist, dj, folk band, rock band, jazz band

Part 4

Training

Useful language: opinions

2 think, feel **3** feelings, views **4** feel **5** opinion, views **6** feel, think **7** say **8** seems **9** opinion **10** feeling, opinion **11** possible **12** hand **13** think, feel **14** might **15** way

Predicting points; listening for expressions

1 2, 4, 5, 6; 1. not really relevant to the topic; 3: most students could not be expected to know this

2 **1** Marisol T **2** Han F, Marisol T **3** Han T, Marisol T
4 Han T, Marisol T
5 Han F, Marisol T **6** Han T, Marisol T

3 In my opinion, I think, What do you think about, it seems to me, Yes, but isn't it true that, I'd say that, My own view is, What's your opinion of

Exam practice

1 *Suggested answers:*
Which kind of band or singer might be too expensive; which would be the most economical. Which might want to play in a town/village open-air concert, and which probably wouldn't. Which would few people want to see. Which would be the best mixture of musical styles. Which would need a large stage and which wouldn't.

Test 1 Transcript

Listening paper

Part 1

Training

02 **2a**

Woman: Well I would've given you a ring, but there was something wrong with the battery in my mobile. It was really annoying because I was expecting a call from Emily and I've lost her number so I can't call her back.

Man: It doesn't matter. It was probably getting quite late by then anyway.

Woman: Well actually I was going to call you when I got home last night. I didn't think you'd mind how late it was, really. But I couldn't find the spare battery I'd left somewhere in my room so I couldn't do that either.

Exam practice

03

PART 1

You'll hear people talking in eight different situations. For questions 1 to 8, choose the best answer, A, B or C.

One. You hear a man talking about his work. What is his job?

A journalist
B office manager
C salesman

Well most of the time I really enjoy my job. I like travelling to different places and meeting customers, and I don't mind the irregular hours. I'd hate to be stuck indoors all the time, working nine to five every day, like the management staff at head office. It's so much better to be out and about, and even if I have a day or two when people don't buy much off me, I still feel it's been worthwhile. If I didn't do this job, I think I'd like to be a reporter for a magazine, interviewing celebrities and that kind of thing.

[repeat extract 1]

Two. You hear part of a radio discussion about a TV nature programme. What did the speaker find disappointing about it?

A the quality of the photography
B the choice of place to film in
C the amount of information given

Personally, I felt they couldn't have found a better location for it. If you're going to look at desert wildlife, then surely central Australia is ideal. And although I know there've been some critical remarks about the camera work, overall it didn't look that bad to me. The only thing I would say is that perhaps we didn't learn as much as we might have liked about the creatures we were seeing. I don't think it's enough just to show us a strange-looking Australian insect and expect everyone to know what it is and what it does.

[repeat extract 2]

Three. You hear a woman and a man talking. Who are they?

A wife and husband
B employer and employee
C teacher and student

Woman: Things aren't going so well, are they?

Man: No, I suppose not. What do you think the problem is?

Woman: It seems to me that whenever something goes wrong, you don't really learn the right lessons. Instead you just carry on making the same mistakes again and again. And that's not fair on the other staff here, many of whom are paid a lot less than you.

Man: But I've only been here a while. I'm sure that in a few months I'll have a better idea of what to do.

Woman: We haven't got months. I'm afraid that unless there's evidence of real improvement very soon, we'll have to let you go.

[repeat extract 3]

Four. You hear two people talking about air pollution in the city. What do they agree about?

A the effects of high population density in the city centre
B the need to reduce the amount of traffic in the city centre
C the amount of pollution caused by factories on the outskirts

Man: The air's getting worse and worse, isn't it? Some mornings you can hardly breathe. And those factories on the edge of town are to blame.

Woman: I'm not sure about that. I mean, it's bad today, but the wind's blowing the opposite way. I think it's more likely to be the traffic. The air would be a lot better if they could limit the number of cars and trucks allowed downtown.

Man: That would certainly help. They should encourage people to move out to the suburbs, too. There are too many living right in the centre, with all their vehicles.

Woman: Um, that's not really the way I see it. The real problem is people driving in to work every day ...

[repeat extract 4]

Five. You hear a woman talking on the phone to an airline. What is the purpose of her call?

A to complain about something
B to ask them for information
C to ask them to do something

I'm booked on a flight to Madrid on March the 15th which was supposed to leave at 9.30 in the morning, but I've just received an email telling me that the departure time has been changed to 8.45. The problem is that there isn't a train which will get me from here to the airport early enough for that, so I'd be grateful if you could put me on a later flight. I've checked your website and I see you have another one leaving at 11.50, so that would be fine. Actually, it's better than the original time as I won't have to get up as early!

[repeat extract 5]

Six. You hear a young man talking on a cellphone to a friend. Where does he want his friend to meet him?

A inside the football stadium
B at the railway station
C at a café near the stadium

Hi. I'm still on the train. It's running quite a bit late so it's probably best if I see you there instead of at the café. Otherwise we'll both miss the start of the game. At least if you get there on time you can send me a text message if there's an early goal. And I'll text you when I get into the station to give you an idea of when I'm likely to arrive. I'm going to have a coffee in the restaurant car now. See you soon, I hope. Bye!

[repeat extract 6]

Seven. You switch on the radio in the middle of a programme. What kind of programme is it?

A a quiz show
B an interview
C a news programme

Interviewer: So what happened after the Olympics?

Woman: Well, it was clear that the new methods were far superior to the way athletes had trained before, so anyone who wanted to win anything had to adopt them.

Interviewer: And was there an immediate effect from this change in training methods, or did it take some time to bring results?

Woman: Actually, at first my performance got worse, with slower times, but the coach had warned me that might happen, and soon there was a steady improvement. And 18 months later I broke the world record!

[repeat extract 7]

Eight. You hear a woman talking about a camping holiday she went on as a teenager. How did she feel during the holiday?

A annoyed by the behaviour of others
B miserable because of the bad weather
C disappointed with where they stayed

Looking back on it now, that family holiday wasn't a great success, really. At least from my point of view. It wasn't the fact that it rained almost every day that spoiled it – after all, you expect that in the mountains – or the campsite, which I thought wasn't bad. No, the thing was there was nothing for my younger brother and sister to do there, so they spent most of their time trying to get me to play silly games with them, when all I wanted to do was read and relax a bit. I never got a moment's peace.

[repeat extract 8]

Part 2

Training

04

Most rabbits are equally happy living outdoors or indoors, but if you decide to keep them in the house with you, there are some safety measures you should take. Firstly, make sure that all electric cables are properly protected, or else your pets might bite through them, with disastrous results. Also, **(10)** never leave house plants lying around, as these might be poisonous.

Exam practice

05 PART 2

You'll hear part of an interview with a man called Ewan Richardson, who is trying to persuade people to use less paper. For questions 9 to 18, complete the sentences.
You now have 45 seconds to look at Part 2.

[Pause the recording for 45 seconds.]

[You'll need to play the recording twice.]

tone

Interviewer: I have with me in the studio the environmentalist Ewan Richardson, who believes we all use far too much paper in our everyday lives. So tell me, Ewan, how much of it per year do we in the UK actually get through?

Ewan: The figures are truly amazing. Last year the world total came to around 335 million tonnes, with those here accounting for 12.5 million tonnes of that. And whereas somebody in one of the poorer parts of the world might use about 20 kilos of paper annually, **(9)** in this country the equivalent figure is approximately 250 kilos per person. In other words, we use around 20 tonnes over our lifetime, and nearly all of that is simply thrown away. Apart, perhaps, from the books we keep.

Interviewer: And why is it so important that we use less? Surely most paper these days comes from new trees?

Ewan: That's what many people think, that they just replace the trees that are cut down with young, fast-growing ones in brand-new forests, probably in Scandinavia. But **(10)** in fact those that produce nearly all the paper we use are really old, in countries such as Canada and Russia where they may take centuries to grow. And the process of turning the trees into paper can be extremely harmful to the environment, too.

Interviewer: In what way?

Ewan: It involves the use of very powerful chemicals and these often end up in rivers and lakes, so **(11)** the resulting pollution has an awful effect on the wildlife there. And of course most of the paper eventually ends up as rubbish buried in the ground, which increases the amount of carbon dioxide released into the atmosphere. As does the deforestation. It's now a major cause of global warming.

Interviewer: It's that bad?

Ewan: Definitely. Although energy production and use is the biggest single cause, **(12)** the massive loss of forests is in second place, well ahead, for instance, of air travel, which we hear a lot more about in the media. And what for? Junk mail that advertisers keep sending us, even though they know that 99% of it will be thrown away, magazines we don't read, and so on.

Interviewer: So what can people do about it? Recycle more paper?

Ewan: Yes. **(13)** Special bins for this, rather like bottle banks, can certainly help. Nowadays you often see them in schools, and quite a lot of shops and offices are planning to install bins to recycle all the waste paper they create, instead of just throwing it all out. But of course the most important thing is not to use so much in the first place. For instance, when we're on the computer, we often get into the habit of **(14)** printing pages, whether or not we actually need them for our work or studies. Clicking on 'save as' is much quicker, and better for the environment.

Interviewer: In the same way that emailing friends is better than posting letters to them.

Ewan: Sure. By the way, whenever someone sends you documents in **(15)** one of those big envelopes, it makes sense to use it again when you next need to mail something large. Just put a sticker over your address and re-address it. But don't forget the stamps!

Interviewer: And what can you do about junk mail?

Ewan: Well, it's easy to have your name taken off the direct mail list so you're not automatically sent advertising material. Also, **(16)** whenever you pay for a product or service, you should never tick the box that says 'more information'. Doing so usually means you'll soon be getting unwanted stuff through the post. Of course, there are bound to be other things coming through your letter box that you don't really need.

Interviewer: Such as?

Ewan: Catalogues. And magazines. There are probably some of those we hardly look at, so why not cancel the subscription? If you don't want to do that, why not **(17)** find out who else takes the same one, and share it with them?

Interviewer: I'm sure that individuals doing things like that can make a difference in the end, but what about big organisations? What are they doing?

Ewan: It's encouraging that publishing firms are using more and more recycled paper in their products. Magazines have been rather slow in that respect, and for books it depends on the publisher, but **(18)** the figure for UK newspapers is now 70%, which is very pleasing for all of us concerned about this problem.

Part 3

Training

06

It seemed to me that everything had gone quite well. I was really nervous of course, but I'd gone at about the right speed and I hadn't made any serious mistakes or had an accident or anything like that, so I was fully expecting to pass this time. But when it was over and I let go of the steering wheel, I noticed the expression on the guy's face and I just knew I'd have to take it again in a few months. So until then it'll be back to waiting at bus stops and on railway platforms, or asking friends to give me a lift. And on top of that I'll have to pay for more lessons, which I really can't afford.

Exam practice

07 PART 3

You'll hear five different young people talking about renting homes. For questions 19 to 23, choose from the list A to F what each speaker says. Use the letters only once. There is one extra letter which you do not need to use.

You now have 30 seconds to look at Part 3.

[Pause the recording for 30 seconds.]

[You'll need to play the recording twice.]

Speaker 1

I quite liked the place when I first moved there in early September. The furniture was cheap but adequate, and for the rent I was paying, that was fair enough. Everything seemed to be working until later in the year, when I put the central heating on – and nothing happened. I phoned the landlady and she said not to worry, that it was always slow like that at first. But even when it did come on it hardly warmed the place up at all. And then it went off altogether. Again and again that happened, and I spent most of the winter evenings there wrapped in blankets. I left as soon as I could afford a better place.

Speaker 2

I'll always have wonderful memories of that apartment in the countryside, not because it was particularly comfortable, but on account of what you could see from the living room: green fields running down to a rushing river, with tall evergreen trees either side of it. I particularly loved that scene in winter, when there was snow on the ground and the outside temperature was below freezing. It was so quiet, too. There was an old lady living next door, but I rarely saw or heard her, and there was hardly ever a sound from the upstairs neighbours, either.

Speaker 3

That first flat I had certainly wasn't a big place. It had a small living-room and bedroom, and a really tiny kitchen that overlooked the rubbish bins in the yard. And although it'd recently been decorated and was looking quite nice, the furniture was very ordinary, so I'd say that really I was being overcharged for what it was. In fact I don't think I would've stayed there as long as I did if I hadn't become so friendly with the next-door neighbours. Which was just as well because, as you know, I like playing my music pretty loud. And they never once complained!

Speaker 4

I know you can't ask for luxury if you're spending so little on rent, but I think it's reasonable to expect the owner to do some basic maintenance if he's taking money off you. In the bathroom, for instance, the water pipes made a terrible noise every time you turned a tap on, and though I realised it wasn't dangerous, that certainly wasn't the case in the kitchen, where you ran the risk of an electric shock whenever you switched anything on. There were bare cables there, and even though I kept telling the landlord, he seemed in no hurry to have anything done about it.

Speaker 5

It was a pity I had to leave that flat because in many ways I liked being there. It was warm, even during the coldest nights of January, and the owner was fair, charging me a reasonable rent and immediately getting things fixed whenever anything went wrong. But he couldn't do anything about the couple next door, who seemed to spend nearly all their time having arguments. I tried turning up the TV but I could still hear them, and when I saw the woman in the hall one morning and mentioned it to her, she got quite angry. So, sadly, I had to pack my bags and find somewhere else.

Part 4

Training

08

Dave: So **(cue)** what would you say to somebody who, say, is about to leave school and is considering becoming a police officer?

Lucy: Well, **(C)** I'd strongly recommend getting some experience of life, understanding how the world works, by working in something else first. **(A)** Many would benefit from doing a degree, perhaps in Law – and the starting salary would be higher. There are some great careers in the police force these days, though **(B)** everyone has to start as an ordinary officer, working long hours and often finding themselves in difficult situations. But it's a great challenge!

Exam practice

09 PART 4

You'll hear a radio interview with Louise Graham, who works as a group leader at Ravensfield Outdoor Adventure Centre. For questions 24 to 30, choose the best answer, A, B or C.

You now have 1 minute to look at Part 4.

[Pause the recording for 1 minute.]

[You'll need to play the recording twice.]

Interviewer: I have with me this evening Louise Graham, a group leader at Ravensfield Outdoor Adventure Centre for children, and I'm going to ask her a few questions about her work and how she feels about it. So, to begin with, Louise, how long have you been there?

Louise: Well, before **(24)** I first went there a couple of years ago, I thought I'd probably only stay for a year, but after six months or so I really started to enjoy the job. So I spoke to the manager, Ms Harvey, and asked her if I could work there permanently. She said she'd have to check with head office and fortunately they said 'yes' and I've been there ever since. I'm really glad I stayed.

Interviewer: Though from what you say you weren't really sure about the work at first. Why was that?

Louise: I suppose it was because when I first arrived, I had few qualifications and not much experience. So when I realised how many different things I'd have to do, and how well the staff seemed to do them, to be honest I was lacking in self-confidence, and **(25)** a bit worried about making mistakes. The children's safety is so important, of course, and sometimes I was frightened I might put them in danger because of my inexperience. But nothing ever happened, because everything at the centre is so carefully organised that accidents are very rare. And I took to working with kids straight away. It was really interesting, right from the start.

Interviewer: What's the best thing about it?

Louise: One thing I like is seeing them have so much fun, even if sometimes their behaviour isn't perfect! And my job's quite creative, in that I can suggest activities that haven't been tried before. But **(26)** there are always some children who haven't got quite as much ability as others, and for me the most rewarding part of the job is getting them to succeed in things they haven't managed to do before. It's hard work, though. You spend the whole day out canoeing and climbing, for instance, then you have things to do in the evening, too. And sometimes you're on duty at night.

Interviewer: Mm. What do you think about that?

Louise: Well, I can't say I look forward to starting work at 10 pm, but **(27)** the kids have to be looked after 24/7 so someone has to do it and all the staff take turns. And you get a day off when you change from days to nights, and back again.

Interviewer: So it's a good place to be, in fact.

Louise: Yes. The company support the staff in various ways: offering training, helping them get qualifications that will be useful to them in their careers, and so on. It's a good place for everyone really. **(28)** The courses have a really positive effect on the kids, especially on their interpersonal and social development. You can see the difference when they arrive and when they leave. They're fitter, too. And often the parents tell us how grateful they are for the effort we've made. That's one of the many things I like about working there.

Interviewer: What else?

Louise: Well, the pay's not bad, especially when you remember it's quite a small company, and in a year or so I hope to be able to get a car. And socially it's great! **(29)** Several of the people I work with are now more than just colleagues – we have a great time together and four of us go on holiday together during our winter break. In summer, of course, we don't get much time off.

Interviewer: No, I can imagine. Now, tell me, what are your career plans? Do you think you'll carry on working in outdoor adventure centres, or find something else?

Louise: I'll be happy in this line of work for some time. I was thinking recently about maybe one day moving to somewhere bigger, with more opportunities, but after speaking to group leaders at other centres, I think I'm quite lucky to be where I am. Not always as a group leader, though. **(30)** My ambition is to become assistant manager there, though moving up to that position might take me some time – there are six people who've been there longer than me, and I'm fairly certain that two of them have the same idea!

Speaking paper

Part 1

Training

10

Interlocutor: Good morning.

Hanif & Yara: Good morning.

Interlocutor: Could I have your mark sheets, please?

Hanif: Yes.

Yara: Please.

Interlocutor: Thank you. My name's Jennifer and this is my colleague, Stephen. He's just going to be listening to us.

Hanif: Good morning.

Yara: Hello.

Interlocutor: And you are …?

Hanif: Hanif.

Interlocutor: Hanif, and …?

Yara: Yara.

Interlocutor: Yara. Thank you. First of all, we'd like to know something about you, so I'm going to ask you some questions about yourselves. Let's start with your home town. Hanif, where are you from?

Hanif: Er, from Rabat. Is capital of Morocco.

Interlocutor: OK. Yara, and where are you from?

Yara: I come from Brazil and my town it is called Santos. Is in the coast, not far of São Paulo.

Interlocutor: What do you like about living there?

Yara: Well, it is much smaller that São Paulo so is more quiet, and the people is more friendly too. Also there is the wonderful beaches, where you can do surf.

Interlocutor: And what about you, Hanif?

Hanif: There is a many beautiful, er, buildings. And the monuments. But is town modern, too.

Interlocutor: OK. And what sort of things do you do in your free time?

Hanif: I like stay with friends. We go sometimes for sport. Or seeing any movie in, er, cinema.

Interlocutor: And what about your free time, Yara? What sort of things do you do?

Yara: I like best to go to nice places with my friends, like the gardens by the beach, is I think the most longest in the world. Many people enjoy taking the bicycle there, though I prefer go by foot. Is really lovely.

Interlocutor: Now tell me, Hanif, which country would you most like to visit?

Hanif: Pardon?

Interlocutor: Which country would you most like to visit?

Hanif: Like visit, yes. I see. OK. I most like visit Spain. Is easy on bus to Tanger, then ferry. Sevilla, Córdoba, Granada – I really like.

Interlocutor: And what about you, Yara? Which country would you most like to visit?

Yara: There are so many places I want to visit, but perhaps I would like most to go to Portugal. Because they speak the same language that us, of course, and I was always interested to see Lisboa. Is a city very attractive, I think, with many things for the young people.

Interlocutor: OK. Now, thinking about the future, in what ways do you think you will use English?

Yara: I'll do business studies at the university, and for that I need to know English well. As well as that I want to travel in Europe and North America, that are countries where English is very important.

Interlocutor: And you, Hanif. In what ways do you think you will use English?

Hanif: Same, really. For study and the travel. Is very important the English for me.

Interlocutor: OK. Thank you.

Part 2

Training

CD1 11

Interlocutor: In this part of the test I'm going to give you two photographs. I'd like you to talk about your photographs on your own for about a minute, and also to answer a short question about your partner's photographs. Yara, it's your turn first. Here are your photographs. They show young people with others who are close to them. I'd like you to compare the photographs and say why the two different kinds of relationship are important to teenagers. All right?

Yara: Well in both photos there are some young people, maybe about 15 or 16 years old, and it looks as if they're having good time in different ways. In the first picture there are a group of them, probably friends I think because they have about the same age, and they're laughing for something. A joke or one thing like that. While here, in the other one, the, er, teenagers are with some people older than them. These could be their parents, and also there are two kids which might be their brother and sister. They also look happy, though smiling, not laughing. The relationship with the friends is very important, I think, because everybody need to be with other people that has the same interests. Things like music and films and clothes, and also to have the possibility to talk about the problems. But the family is really important too and one reason is that all people spends a lot of time with them, especially the evenings and the weekends and when they go for the holidays with them. And celebrations, for example the weddings and parties. Another reason is most of teenagers feel better when they know their family is there and always they will give help if you ask them.

Interlocutor: Hanif, do you prefer to spend your free time with family or with friends?

Hanif: I'd rather be with, er, the friends. We go sometimes to downtown.

Part 3

Training

CD1 12

Interlocutor: Now I'd like you to talk about something together for about three minutes. Here are some things that you often find in the home. First, talk to each other about how useful these things are to the family. Then decide which two things are most important to you.

Marisol: Shall we start with this one?

Han: Yes, fine.

Marisol: OK, the, er, one for washing dishes it is very useful because you can put in it all the dirty plates and things, for example after a meal with all the family. What do you think?

Han: Well, I'm not so keen on having the dishwasher. The main reason is that I live by my own so that I can wash by hand the cups and plates very fast. But every apartment must have the refrigerator, don't you think so?

Marisol: Right. Especially in hot countries like mine, because if no the food goes bad very quickly, and the drinks they are not nice. So the fridge definitely everyone needs.

Han: How about this one, the um hoover, for the floor?

Marisol: Hmm, I not really sure about that. Is useful for the carpets, but many houses have the floors of, um, wood or stone and it's easier and more quickly to use the brush. But the next one, the washing machine, is something always useful.

Han: I think so, too. It must have been terrible, in the old days, to wash all the clothes by hand.

Marisol: Or go out all the time, to the, um, place where they wash the clothes.

Han: The laundry? The launderette?

Marisol: Yes, that. And you need too the iron, for to make the clothes look smart. Would you agree?

Han: Er, I think I'd rather have clothes which don't need iron. For one thing, for me it is quite difficult to use the iron.

Marisol: I think you can learn, is very easy! Anyway, we still must to talk about the last thing, the microwave. I think it's OK, but not an essential thing, as the fridge.

Han: I don't really agree. I think it's really important for single people, in small apartments.

Marisol: Mm. So would you choose that, for one of the two things most important?

Han: Yes, because without a microwave, I don't eat!

Marisol: That is a good reason! And which other would be best, for you?

Han: The fridge. A home must have a fridge.

Marisol: That's true. So we are agree about that. But I think the washing machine is more important that the microwave. Are you sure you don't change your mind?

Han: No, I think it might be better to have different things in different kind of home. Shall we leave it that?

Marisol: Yes, let's agree to disagree for that one.

Part 4

Training

(Answers to question 2 in bold and numbered; answers to question 3 underlined)

CD1 13

Interlocutor: Han, do you like doing housework?

Han: No really. In my opinion it is something you must do but nobody enjoys it.

Interlocutor: OK … um … Marisol, do you like doing housework?

Marisol: No, I hate doing the housework jobs. I help my mother and my father at home, but always I do the things like that as fast as possible. I think everyone feel the same.

Interlocutor: Who usually does jobs such as washing and cleaning in your home?

Han: Er, often I do some cleaning and washing. And cooking, of course. In the microwave. Because I am alone I must do all jobs, of course.

Interlocutor: And who usually does jobs such as washing and cleaning in your home?

Marisol: Well, my dad does a little but normally it is my mother that have to do the most of the work. The things are changing in my country, but too much slowly. **(4) For example** the woman these days can get the good jobs, but also they have to make all the housework and that is completely wrong. What do you think about that?

Han: I don't know, really. The society has changed a lot and now the young men, it seems to me, do some housework too, and take turns look after the children.

Marisol: **(5) Yes, but isn't it true that** the majority of the work and the time with the kids still is for the woman. The man he does a few jobs and thinks everything is finish and then he sits down to watch the TV, or go out with the friends. That is the reality, no?

Han: Yes, probably you're right. Things have to change much more.

Interlocutor: OK. Er, do you think machines will ever do all the housework for us? Marisol?

Marisol: **(1) Sorry, could you say it again, please?**

Interlocutor: Do you think machines will ever do all the housework for us?

Marisol: OK. I'd say that it will take a lot of years before the machines will do everything in the house, **(3) because many of these jobs you must do by hand**, like cleaning the windows or making tidy the room.

Interlocutor: Han, do you think machines will ever do all the housework for us?

Han: My own view is that finally it will happen, and **(3) the reason is the technology moves so fast**. A few years ago, who imagined, **(4) for instance, that now every home has a computer** to do many things for us?

Interlocutor: Uh-huh. Er, some people say we use too many electrical things at home. Do you agree?

Marisol: Maybe. I'm no sure. Perhaps we can use some things less, for to waste less electricity. So I agree partly. **(2) What's your opinion of that?**

Han: Well some things probably aren't really essential, like the electric mixers and electric can-openers. Or something I saw on TV other day: electric curtains. I mean, if you're so lazy you don't feel like to open the curtains … so, yes, I agree there are too many things like that.

Interlocutor: Right, thank you. That's the end of the test.

Test 2 Key

Test 2 Reading

Part 1

Exam practice

1 extract from a novel

2 1 Zermatt (Switzerland), in the mountains **2** Clare, visiting for a few days; Bruno, a ski instructor **3** Clare wants to go skiing, she arranges a lesson, meets Bruno, goes skiing, enjoys the exercise and being with other skiers, talks to Bruno without saying why she is really there, hopes to continue skiing the next day, feels much better after skiing

3 1 Correct answer: A. After she mentions feeling 'nervous', Clare says she 'hadn't skied for about ten years' and talks of 'trying to remember what to do' Incorrect answers: B: she arrived 'a bit early'; C: her clothes were 'more or less suitable'; D: 'she'd been quite good then' (at skiing, about ten years ago)

2 Correct answer: C: When he addresses her as 'Madame', she corrects him by saying 'Call me Clare, please' Incorrect answers: A. this is contradicted by 'all thoughts of Ulrich Grunwalder and Edward Crowe had disappeared'; B: Bruno 'shouted', but there is no suggestion this angered her; D: she 'concentrated on staying on her feet', so falling over was a possibility

3 Correct answer: D: Clare sounds quite relaxed, and says 'It's great', indicating a strong, pleasurable emotion. Incorrect answers: A. 'interesting' is not strong enough, and there is no reference to skiing as a topic of conversation; B: 'buzz' can mean the sound of a bee, or something mechanical, but not here; C: she says she was remembering how to ski 'slowly'

4 Correct answer: B: This refers to other skiers who were having 'coffee and apple cake' Incorrect answers: A. 'the same' refers to the main clause ('There were lots of skiers'), not 'some of them ..'; C: the location is now the farmhouse, so this is not possible; D: as C

5 Correct answer: C: She 'felt as if she belonged', a 'pleasant feeling she'd not had for a long time', as 'being part of a group, all with a shared interest' Incorrect answers: A. there is no indication she had met them before; B: Bruno 'went over to talk to one of the waiters', so she could not have been talking all the time; D: she was studying Bruno, not the waiter

6 Correct answer: B: She says she 'didn't feel like explaining the real reason. People looked at her differently when they knew.' Incorrect answers: A. she asks him 'Would you be able to do anything tomorrow?'; C: she says 'Only a few days, probably'; D: she says 'People looked at her differently when they knew', but there's no mention of Bruno looking at her, and he doesn't know the real reason

7 Correct answer: A. She 'hadn't felt quite as good as this for months', she 'didn't care how stiff she was going to be tomorrow', and 'in her mind' she felt 'alive' Incorrect answers: B: she doesn't say or indicate this; C: she indicates she knew she was going to be stiff by saying she 'didn't care how stiff she was going to be'; D: she made the decision to stop ('Time to stop, I think'), and says nothing to indicate that she wants to start again

8 Correct answer: D: At the beginning of the extract she says 'She'd had enough for the moment of living in the past' and that she 'felt like doing something active' After skiing for a while she forgets about 'Grunwalder' and 'Crowe' and avoids talking about 'the real reason' she is in Zermatt, instead preferring to continue skiing. In the end she feels 'She hadn't felt quite as good as this for months', and 'happy' Incorrect answers: A: there is no suggestion of this; B: she talks to Bruno, but not about her problems – 'just the usual "where are you from, what do you do" sort of chat'; C: there is no indication that anyone she talks or listens to has similar problems.

Part 2

Exam practice

1 part of an article, an Olympic swimming champion talking about her life after winning gold medals

2 9 D: Although she broke the world record, she was asked whether her 'will to win' had been reduced. D explains this, using the contrast link 'however'

10 H: The linking word 'Particularly' refers back to the phrase 'it's hard' The sentence describes an added difficulty, a reason why she wasn't performing as well as she could.

11 F: The 'amount of work' she has to do relates to the 'demanding' training, being 'pretty tired' after 'solid practice' in both the morning and evening, plus gym.

12 A: The word 'photograph' completes the expression with 'take' The 'two young girls' are referred to as 'them' in the next sentence.

13 C: The sentence begins with the time link 'Nowadays', contrasting with 'used to' The word 'they' refers back to 'two Olympic medals', and 'hidden away' contrasts with 'show … off' 'Somewhere' links forward to 'In a place' in the next sentence, which also contains the reference word 'they'

14 G: 'It just means' is similar in tone to 'not hugely' The sentence indicates she now has enough money of her own, although she's by no means rich.

15 E: In this sentence, she describes how her personality changes when she is swimming, as in the final paragraph. In the sentence before, she says 'It's strange', while the next sentence, 'I don't know why', refers back to it. Also, her coach describes how she changes from being 'warm, bright and cheerful' to 'cold, focused and determined'

Part 3

Exam practice

1 1 an article, four parts **2** dealing with stress, four young people who have to deal with stress in their lives **3** which person does each of these things

2 16 B: Steve says 'I do some voluntary work with local kids at the sports centre' Ester's friend works with old people, but Ester doesn't – she has just 'been meaning to try'

17 C: Referring to 'jobs that other people should have been doing', Amelie says 'what I eventually learned to do was to say *no*, politely, to extra work'

18 D: Ndali says 'Particularly if you can make a joke about it' Although Ester says in paragraph A, 'I've read that laughing can be very relaxing', she is talking about TV shows she hasn't seen. Steve uses the word 'funny', but with the meaning *strange*.

19 C: Amelie says 'nobody's perfect and occasionally I still oversleep and turn up late for lectures'

20 A: According to Ester, 'none of the comedy series they're showing right now is worth watching'

21 D: Ndali says 'I always try to do those I like least first' Amelie says she prefers to put off certain jobs to another day.

22 A: Ester says she 'knows she has to improve her marks in her main subjects'

(**23/24**: **B/D** in either order)

23 B: Steve says 'I only took to it recently when I found it helped me wind down, because at school I never looked forward to those cross-country runs'

24 D: Ndali says 'These days I always listen to music while I'm working', and 'whereas a couple of years ago I found it annoying – it always seemed to spoil my concentration'

25 D: Ndali says he 'goes … out with friends' and 'If something's bothering me … I often find that just talking to them about it helps.' Ester mentions friends, but not discussing problems with them.

26 C: Amelie says 'There was a time when I was staying up until all hours, but I was exhausted the next day so I don't do that any more.' Steve mentions 'keeps you awake at night', but not his bedtime. Neither does Ndali, who gets up early.

27 B: Steve says 'if I'm out with my mates I may give in to temptation and have a burger and chips', despite saying 'I've told myself I must always eat a variety of healthy food'

28 A: Ester says she 'joined a local youth theatre group', adding 'It really helps because it takes my mind off everything' Steve uses the verb 'act' but with the meaning *behave*. Ndali goes to the cinema, but that would be to watch actors, not take part in acting.

29 D: Ndali says 'I try to relive occasions when I was really relaxed'

30 C: Amelie talks about 'some things scheduled for today, others for tomorrow and some that could be postponed for longer' Ndali says the opposite, particularly about certain jobs: 'I hate leaving jobs till the last minute, and I always try to do those I like least first'

Test 2 Writing

Part 1

Training

Understanding the task; formal & informal language

1 **1** 120 **2** 150 **3** paragraphs **4** ending **5** informal **6** formal **7** variety **8** plan **9** each **10** own

2 See page 20.

3a/b See page 21.

4b Model letter

(Alternatives are possible)

Use surname only

Dear Ms Ryan,

Avoid informal phrases and words

Thank you very much for your helpful letter. I am very pleased to give you the information required.

Use full forms

Firstly, the most suitable month for me would be July because I am very busy with my studies at the moment, and that is when my holidays are.

Secondly, I would prefer to stay in a log cabin because they are more comfortable. I confess that I have never been in a tent and until now I have never had any intention of doing so.

Don't use exclamation marks

The activities sound really interesting and I would like to take part in some painting and climbing. Climbing is an interesting activity where you need concentration, and you are working with your whole body. I should explain that I am a beginner.

Avoid expressions like 'I don't want to' or 'I'd appreciate it'

I would be (most) grateful if you could give me a few ideas about the clothes I will need there.

I look forward to hearing from you.

Use polite expressions to make requests

Use formal expressions to close

Yours sincerely,

Stefan Liakos

Exam practice

1 **1** that you are helping to organise a trip abroad for a group of students who want to go to an international sports event **2** a letter **3** Clara Romero, director of the international sports event **4** reply to her, using all the notes given; say what sports the group want to do, why the times are important, whether you want them to arrange accommodation or not, ask for her phone number and email address

2 formal: no shortened forms (*I am delighted*), formal words (*attend, wish, provide, further*), long words (*arrangements, accommodation, preference*), formal structures (complex sentences), formal expressions (*please inform me of, yours sincerely*), complete sentences, only one phrasal verb, no exclamation marks

3 Model letter

Appropriate opening

> Dear Ms Romero,

Suitably formal language, no contracted forms

> Thank you for your letter.
>
> In reply to your first question, my group would like to participate in the high jump, the 100-metre sprint and the triathlon, as well as in the swimming and the tennis.
>
> We are in fact quite relieved to hear that the activities will not continue late into the Sunday evening, as we will have a long rail journey home after everything finishes.

Deals with all the points in the notes

Good linking expressions

Gives reasons

> In addition, we are very pleased that you are able to arrange accommodation over the weekend. As I have been unable to find a reasonably priced hotel in the area where the event will be held, I would be most grateful if you could book rooms for us for both nights.

Wide range of grammatical structures

> Finally, in case I need to contact you urgently, could you please let me have your telephone number and email address?

Appropriate ending

> Yours sincerely,

Part 2

Training (report)

Useful language: report

1 Introduction

The aim of this report is to …, This report looks at …, The purpose of this report is to …, This report is intended to show that ..

Description and findings

It has been suggested that … *(possibly also in Introduction)*; There would seem to be .., It would appear that …, It is felt that … *(possibly also in Conclusion)*; It is said to be …

Recommendations and suggestions

I believe we should …; I (would) suggest …, I would recommend that …, I strongly recommend …

Conclusion

In conclusion, …, To sum up, …

Suggested extra answers: **1** The intention of this report is to …, This report sets out to examine … **2** It has been observed that …, The findings appear to prove that .. **3** I feel it is necessary to …, My recommendation is that … **4** To conclude, .., To summarise, ..

Understanding instructions

1 *Key words:* teacher, asked, you, suggest, sport, could, played, college, Describe, sport, have tried, say why, popular

1 After discussing sports in class, you have to suggest a sport to play at your college. **2** your teacher, formal or neutral – it depends on what your teacher prefers **3** describe a sport you've tried, say why you think it would be popular with other students **4** recommendations/suggestions

2 *Suggested answers:* 'A sport for the college' / 'Water polo for everyone'

3 **1** C **2** D **3** B **4** A

4 **1** no (approximately 180 words) **2** yes, five **3** yes, second and third paragraphs describe the sport, third and fourth paragraphs say why it would be popular **4** yes, it is quite formal in style (e.g. linking expressions such as 'therefore' and 'in addition'), use of the passive ('it is said to be'), no contracted forms **5** no **6** the aim of this report is to, it is said to be, it would appear that, to sum up, I strongly recommend, I suggest **7** yes

Exam practice (report)

1 **1** your teacher **2** describe public transport where you live, suggest improvements

2 **Sample report**
(written by a very strong First Certificate candidate)

Report on public transport

The aim of this report is to look at the means of transport where I live and put forward suggestions for improving them.

Firstly, there is the bus. Although many people round here use it, the bus service is inconvenient and needs to be modernised. In fact, the buses are never on time and they are always crowded. Moreover, the fare is quite expensive for students. For these reasons I believe that better buses – more spacious and technologically advanced – should be introduced.

The metro, on the other hand, is a fast and reliable way to travel, and the fares are reasonable. Furthermore, the police are always patrolling the trains and platforms to protect passengers. Unfortunately, however, people do not really seem very enthusiastic about using it yet, and most use their cars instead. I would therefore suggest a television campaign showing them the difference between going by tube and sitting in traffic jams.

In conclusion, I believe we should invest more in the bus service, and make the public more aware of the benefits of travelling by underground.

Notes

- *Clear organisation: introduction, description/findings with suggestions in each main paragraph, conclusion*
- *Correct length and appropriate style for a teacher*
- *Answers both parts of the question*
- *Uses expressions from* Useful language *(e.g. 'the aim of this report is to …')*
- *Good use of linking expressions (e.g. 'firstly', 'although', 'moreover')*
- *No language errors*

Training (review)

Useful language: review

1 **1** Praising **2** Criticising **3** Recommending **4** Advising not to do something

2 **1** Although **2** Despite **3** However **4** spite **5** even

3 **1** though it was late at night. **2** of the heavy traffic, / of the fact (that) the traffic was heavy, we arrived on time. **3** we asked twice for coffee, the waiter didn't bring it. **4** though we were a long way from the stage, I could hear every word they said. **5** the fact (that) the bed was / the bed being too short, I would still recommend this hotel

Understanding instructions

1 *Key words:* think of, holiday home, review, house, apartment, website, travellers, tourists, describe, why

1 staying in a holiday home
2 a website for travellers and tourists, fairly formal
3 describe the place where you stayed and give reasons why you did or didn't enjoy being there
4 a recommendation or advice against staying there

2 Yes, the writer and his/her family enjoyed staying there.

3 **1** comfortable, close to facilities, spotlessly clean; to check first that the building work has finished next door
2 three-bedroom, attractive, beautiful, well equipped, spacious, cosy twin, noisy, comfortable, spotlessly clean
3 Although, In spite of, but; and, In addition, also, as, if
4 Although the flat was advertised as, we were disappointed to discover that, too noisy to, we had an enjoyable stay at, We were also pleased to find, If you have the opportunity to, I would advise

Exam practice (review)

1 **1** the new music section of an English-language magazine
2 describe the website, say what you think of it, say whether you would recommend it or not

2 **Model review**

Pop music information online

One of the best websites I have ever seen on the Internet is called 'Top songs'

The site has lots of pages, menus and interesting links. It plays well-chosen songs while you are logged on and is attractive to look at, although there are too many advertisements and some of these can be annoying.

Anyone who likes music will love the way it is split into categories such as 'rock songs', 'hip hop songs' and 'R & B songs', with alphabetical listings of albums, individual songs and artists, as well as the most popular songs for each year.

It is also a nice surprise to find the words for every song listed, in addition to links to other sites where you can listen to them. It is not, however, possible to download music from this site, which is a pity.

To sum up, I am sure all pop music lovers will find something of interest on this site. I would, though, recommend turning off the pop-up ads, and would suggest visiting Amazon or iTunes, for instance, if you want to download songs.

Notes

- *Well organised into paragraphs*
- *Answers all three parts of the question*
- *Correct length and appropriate style for a review probably read by young people*
- *Good use of contrast links (e.g. 'although', 'however')*
- *Expressions from* Useful language *(e.g. 'One of the best .. I have ever seen')*
- *No language errors*

Training (short story)

Useful language: short story

1 **1** past simple **2** past continuous **3** past perfect

2 **1** was standing / (stood), remembered, had seen/'d seen **2** was watching, heard, arrived, had escaped
3 was walking, saw, had tried, recognised, was wearing, 'd/had looked / (looked)

Understanding instructions

1 *Key words:* **1** your teacher **2** in the school's English-language magazine

2 **1** yes, yes **2** second and third **3** happy

3 **1** had expected, had completely disappeared, had passed **2** it was pouring, it was getting, it was coming from
3 a moment later, suddenly **4** happily, terrified, astonished, proudly **5** eventually, in the end

Exam practice (short story)

1 **1** to enter a short story competition in an English-language magazine

2 at the beginning of your story

2 **Sample story**
(written by a strong First Certificate candidate)

The wrong address

It was only a small mistake but it changed my life forever. It started two years ago when I sent a postcard to my sister, who was living in another town. My sister didn't receive it and I was wondering why.

Then one morning the postman brought a letter for me. It was from a girl whose name I had never seen before.

I looked at the address and suddenly I realised what had happened to my sister's postcard. This girl lived in the same town and street as my sister, but in a different house. I must have written the address wrongly on the postcard!

I read the letter and she seemed a nice person. She explained that I had put my address on the card so she decided to write to me. On the same day I wrote back to her.

We wrote to each other every week and quickly became good friends. I was feeling very excited when we eventually met, and as soon as we said 'Hi!' we both knew we had made friends for life.

Notes

- *Well organised into a beginning, middle and end*
- *Uses the words given in the correct place*
- *Uses the first person, like the words given*
- *Correct length and appropriate style for a story*
- *Uses direct speech to help make the story interesting*
- *Uses past simple, past continuous and past perfect. Also 'must have' + past participle to explain a mystery*
- *Good use of linking expressions (e.g. 'when', 'Then', 'On the same day', 'as soon as')*
- *Uses expressions for unexpected and final events: 'Then one morning', 'suddenly', 'eventually'*
- *No language errors*

Exam practice (set texts [question 5])

a) **Sample answer**
(written by a strong First Certificate candidate)

Pride and Prejudice is one of my favourite books, and Elizabeth Bennet is a character I like very much.

Firstly, she was not rich at all. That was an important fact for a young lady, but she had had quite a good education and she read a lot. So her difficult financial situation did not prevent her developing as a person.

Secondly she was very kind-hearted: she took care of all her family and was ready to listen to anyone who needed her. She paid particular attention to the problems of her favourite sister, Jane. Her manners, too, were perfect. She was a real lady.

In addition, Elizabeth often found herself in difficult situations but she never lost her sense of humour and ability to think before taking any course of action. Lizzy also showed courage when dealing with other people, for example, much richer ladies and aristocratic men whose behaviour was not always respectable.

To sum up, she was brave, good-natured and clever, and she did not think twice when her friends or relatives needed her help.

Notes

- *Uses the first paragraph to state favourite character*
- *Good paragraphing for each main point*
- *Answers both parts of the question*
- *Good use of linking expressions (e.g. 'Firstly', 'In addition', 'To sum up')*
- *Writes in a fairly formal style*
- *Although the present simple is usual in this kind of task, the past simple is also acceptable*
- *Uses interesting adjectives to describe character (e.g. 'kind-hearted', 'good-natured')*
- *Sums up the main points in the final paragraph*
- *No language errors*

b) ⊙ Sample answer
(written by a strong First Certificate candidate)

Hello Ruby,

To answer your question, I think it's the scene when Pip first visits Miss Havisham at Satis House.

The boy is called to Miss Havisham and meets her in a dark, old-fashioned room. Miss Havisham is wearing a wedding dress, surrounded by clocks all showing 8.40, as if she wanted to stop time.

There is also a girl called Estella there. She is rude to Pip because she feels she belongs to a higher class than him and social class is a theme of *Great Expectations*. Then Pip goes out into the garden and meets Herbert Pocket, who wants a fight but later becomes his friend.

The whole situation is really strange, even frightening. Maybe it's because of the way the room looks or because of Miss Havisham's words to Estella. 'Break his heart,' she says, which surprises and terrifies the boy.

The scene is important because we meet people who later have a great influence on Pip's future. I enjoyed the whole book, but this is the part I remember and liked best.

Bye for now,

Janet

Notes

- *Appropriate beginning and ending*
- *Gives a reason for writing*
- *Good organisation into paragraphs*
- *The main paragraphs contain more than one sentence*
- *All the content is relevant to the topic, answering both of Ruby's questions*
- *Uses a fairly informal style for a letter to a friend*
- *No language errors*
- *Uses the present simple for narrative and description*
- *Puts the scene into the context of the whole book by referring to the theme of social class and the later importance of the characters Pip meets*

Test 2 Use of English

Part 1

Training

Useful language: collocations

1 **1** in **2** for **3** with **4** of **5** to **6** on **7** with **8** of

2 **1** missed **2** won **3** play **4** keep **5** pass **6** holding/having **7** caught **8** earn

3 **1** **A**: 'put' forms a collocation with 'off' to mean 'postpone'
2 **A**: 'loud' forms a collocation with 'noise'
3 **C**: 'on' follows the verb 'agree'
4 **B**: 'set' completes the phrasal verb 'set up'
5 **A**: 'attitude' is often followed by the preposition 'to'
6 **C**: 'far' completes the expression 'as far as I know'
7 **D**: 'insist' is followed by the preposition 'on'
8 **B**: it completes the expression 'as if you were'

Exam practice

1 B **2** C **3** A **4** D **5** A **6** D **7** C: This completes the 3-part verb 'put down to', meaning they 'say it is caused by'; **8** D: Only 'awareness' is followed by the preposition 'of'; **9** C: This completes the phrase 'in line with', meaning it is similar to; **10** A. This completes the 2-part verb 'tend to', which means 'often'; **11** B: This completes the collocation 'growth rate', which means how fast they grow over a certain time; **12** A. This completes the phrase 'by far', which we use here to emphasise how slow it is

Part 2

Training

Useful language: relative pronouns, auxiliary verbs and reference words

1 **1** be **2** did **3** what **4** during **5** round **6** whereas **7** any **8** so **9** despite **10** it

2 **1** correct **2** whose **3** There **4** correct **5** one **6** correct **7** that **8** anything **9** when **10** which

Exam practice

13 up **14** something **15** such **16** was **17** which **18** on **19** so **20** it **21** few **22** that/the **23** rather **24** having/needing

Part 3

Training

Useful language: word formation

1 **1** delighted – 'delightful' is for the cause of feelings
2 visitors – this is the noun for people (plural, as they are countable and there is no *a*) **3** highest – superlative form
4 easier – comparative form, 'y' changes to 'i' **5** dislike – negative, with a prefix **6** uninhabitable – negative meaning, so 'un-' prefix and '-able' suffix to form adjective **7** growing – the '-ing' form of the verb is used here as an adjective
8 attractive – 'beautiful' indicates a positive meaning, the adjective is formed by adding '-ive' **9** fashionably – the context indicates a positive meaning, the adjective is formed by adding '-able' and the adverb '-ly' to that (dropping the final 'e')
10 wealthy – 'extremely' is often followed by an adjective, which in this case is formed by adding '-y'

2 **1** assistent → assistant **2** happyly → happily **3** warmness → warmth **4** healthful → healthy **5** exciting → excited **6** attractives → attractions **7** inusual → unusual **8** weigt → weight **9** more slowlier → more slowly **10** proteccion → protection

Exam practice

1 The city of Miami in the United States

3

25 wealthy: adjective, positive, suffix '-y'

26 inhabitants: noun, plural, suffix '-ant'

27 visitors: noun, plural, suffix '-or'

28 easily: adverb, positive, suffix '-ly', spelling change '-y' to '-i'

29 growth: noun, singular, suffix '-th'

30 height: noun, singular, suffix '-t', spelling change 'e' before 'i'

31 attractions: noun, plural, suffix '-ion'

32 fashionable: adjective, positive, suffix '-able'

33 delightful: adjective, positive, suffix '-ful'

34 unlike: preposition, negative, prefix 'un-'

Part 4

Training

Useful language: reported speech, linking words, conditionals, etc.

1 1 my own; underlined: by myself / on my own

2 though I was carrying an umbrella; underlined: Despite the fact / even though

3 had got up earlier yesterday morning; underlined: is sorry, didn't get / wishes, had got

4 have been the worst storm in history; underlined: believe, was / believed to have been

5 our house painted; underlined: Somebody has / We have had

6 swum in the sea for years; underlined: It's, since, swam / haven't swum, for

7 if/whether I was going to the party; underlined: Are you / if (whether), was

8 would have written to him; underlined: couldn't find, so, didn't write / if, hadn't lost, would have written

2 1 wanted **2** for **3** had been **4** Even though
5 to have **6** on **7** my hair cut **8** not have

Exam practice

1 35 regret not buying **36** In spite of the heavy snow
37 Did you see, asked me **38** by yourself
39 rang because, was **40** they repaired your computer
41 It's been, since, last ate fish
42 Everyone thinks that, has split

2 35 wish I'd/I had bought
36 even though it was snowing
37 if/whether I'd/I had seen
38 on your own
39 would not have rung/wouldn't have rung if – third conditional indicated by past participle 'rung' + past perfect 'hadn't been'
40 you had your computer repaired – 'they' changed to passive in 'have something done' structure
41 haven't eaten fish for – 'since' + past simple changes to negative form of present perfect + 'for'
42 is thought to have split – 'Everyone thinks' changes to passive 'is thought' + perfect infinitive 'to have split'

shows where the answer is split into two parts for marking purposes

Test 2 Listening

Part 1

Exam practice

1 1 conversation about taking up sailing; two speakers (one male, one female)
2 phone call in a hospital; a male
3 one person talking about an interest; a female
4 dialogue/conversation between teacher and student; two speakers
5 conversation about a meeting; two speakers
6 phone call about an apartment; a female
7 discussion about going to the coast; two speakers
8 radio interview; a female

2 2 person **3** place **4** purpose/reason **5** place
6 purpose/reason **7** agreement **8** reason

3 1 A **2** C **3** A **4** C **5** B **6** B **7** A **8** A

Part 2

Exam practice

1 1 an interview **2** adventure holidays in Australia for teenagers **3** Sophie Doyle (who organises them)
4 (9) a month (10) a number (11) a noun / something about the holiday (12) a noun (13) a place (14) an adjective, or a noun used as an adjective (15) a noun (16) a noun (plural or uncountable) (17) a noun (plural or uncountable) (18) a means of communication

2 9 August **10** 18 **11** (the) air fares/airfares/flights
12 boat **13** beach **14** sand **15** campfire/(camp) fire
16 diving lessons **17** (huge) crocodiles **18** email(s)/e-mail(s)

Part 3

Exam practice

1 1 people deciding to live in another country
2 reasons why they decided to do this

2 19 B **20** D **21** F **22** A **23** E

Part 4

Exam practice

1 1 radio interview **2** collecting menus **3** an Australian man called Greg (Manolis)

2 24 C **25** B **26** B **27** B **28** A **29** C **30** B

Test 2 Speaking

Part 1

Training

Revising expressions

1 1 B **2** C **3** A **4** A **5** C **6** B

2 See page 58.

Part 2

Training

Revising expressions

1 **1** T **2** F – one minute **3** T **4** T **5** F – you should say what's similar and different about the pictures **6** T **7** F – the examiner will tell you when to stop **8** T **9** T **10** F – you only answer a question from the examiner

2 See page 60.

Exam practice

1 **1** **A** a pilot at the controls of an aeroplane **B** a doctor talking to a patient **C** somebody writing a text message **D** somebody writing an email

2 Compare the photos, saying what the people probably like about their jobs. Say whether they use text or email to keep in touch with their friends.

3 Compare the photos, saying what the advantages are of each way of communicating. Say whether they would prefer to do a technical job or work with people.

Part 3

Training

Revising expressions

1 **1** three **2** top **3** each **4** turns **5** suggestions **6** reasons **7** polite **8** all **9** decision **10** agreement

2 See page 63.

Exam practice

1 **1** types of landscape/natural scenery **2** talk about the attractions of these kinds of places, decide which two places you think would be the most interesting for a group of young people to visit.

Part 4

Training

Revising expressions; predicting discussion points

1 **1** links and extends **2** ask him or her to repeat it **3** say what you think about it **4** the person who speaks to you **5** are allowed to **6** more **7** listen carefully to **8** say 'goodbye' and 'thank you' to the examiners

2 See page 65.

3 Areas of natural beauty or interest in your country, protecting the environment in these places, travelling in these places, etc.

Test 2 Transcript

Listening paper

Part 1

Exam practice

14 PART 1

You'll hear people talking in eight different situations. For questions 1 to 8, choose the best answer, A, B or C.

One. You hear a woman and a man talking about taking up sailing. What does the woman say about it?

A it's too expensive
B it's too difficult
C it's too dangerous

Man: Well I don't know the first thing about sailing. I wouldn't know what to do with the sails, how to steer it, or anything like that. We'd probably sink the first time we went out to sea.

Woman: I'm sure we could learn. It doesn't look that complicated to me, though we'd need to find out about lifejackets and safety at sea and all that.

Man: And we'd need our own boat.

Woman: Really? I thought we could hire one. In that case we'd better forget it. We hardly earn enough to run the car, and certainly not enough for a boat as well.

[repeat extract 1]

Two. You overhear a man talking on the phone in a hospital. Who is he?

A a doctor
B a visitor
C a patient

I was saying to someone I met in the café just now that if I were a doctor, this is somewhere I'd like to work and she agreed with me completely. The atmosphere is really good and compared to what I've seen of other hospitals when I've been visiting relatives, the staff here are very helpful and friendly. They let you have visitors at just about any time apart from in the mornings, and the food's not bad either. I suppose, though, that after two weeks in hospital I'm starting to look forward to getting home.

[repeat extract 2]

Three. You hear a young person talking about an interest she has. Where is she?

A a bookshop
B a museum
C a library

I always like to have a good look around while I'm here. I mean,there's so much to choose from, isn't there? Something I really like is history, especially South American. It's fascinating, and so varied. I spend hours going through the sections on the early civilisations, the influence of the Spanish and the Portuguese, and those about the modern nations of Latin America. I've been particularly interested in Brazil ever since I borrowed a book about it from the school library last month, so I'm looking for a reasonably priced one here. I'm also hoping to find out more about the Amazon rainforest when we go to the Natural History Museum later this year.

[repeat extract 3]

Four. You hear a teacher talking to a student. Why is she talking to him?

A to warn him not to do something
B to offer to help him do something
C to suggest he should do something

You're having difficulty keeping up with the others, Damian, aren't you and I'm a bit concerned you're going to fall behind. I'm surprised, really, because I don't think there's anything terribly wrong with the way you're working, at least not in class. I think what would help perhaps is if you could do a little more in your free time. I know that Alexia, Nathan and Carla, for instance, do some work together at the weekends, so have you thought of joining a study group like theirs? Or forming a new one with a couple of your friends?

[repeat extract 4]

Five. You overhear a man and a woman talking about meeting two other people. Where are these people going to meet their friends?

A at a restaurant
B at a hotel
C in the street

Man: So what time did you tell Emilio and Carmen we'd be seeing them?

Woman: About nine. Of course it depends on the traffic and it's never easy to park round there, either. They'll be waiting for us downstairs, just inside the main entrance.

Man: Well, if we're likely to be late, why don't we get reception to call them when we arrive, so they don't have to wait for us?

Woman: Because they won't be there then. Carmen said they'll be having dinner at eight at a place in the next street and won't bother going up to their room when they get back.

[repeat extract 5]

Six. You overhear a woman speaking on the phone about her apartment. Why is she talking to the other person?

A to deny an accusation
B to make a complaint
C to refuse to do something

Well, I pay quite a lot of rent and I'm sorry to have to say this but I think it's about time you did something about it. I've phoned about the damp on the walls a couple of times and I'm afraid nothing's happened. On both occasions you said you'd get someone to call over and fix it, but as far as I know nobody's called round. This wet patch is spreading all the time and it's getting closer to the electricity cables, which as I'm sure you realise could be very dangerous. If nothing's done about it soon, I'll have to find somebody myself to deal with it, and it really won't be my fault if you receive a very large bill.

[repeat extract 6]

Seven. You hear two young people talking about going to the coast for the day. What do they agree about?

A the disadvantages of the bus
B the need to set off early
C the best route to take

Man: I've looked at the map and obviously the quickest way is to go through town.

Woman: It may be the shortest, but I'm not convinced it's the fastest. Especially at 8 in the morning. The bus will be packed and the roads will be jammed solid with cars. That's no way to start a relaxing day out.

Man: Well, you're right that **it'll** be standing-room only, and at that time of the day **it'll** absolutely crawl through the traffic, but I'd rather not leave it any later. Otherwise we won't get to the seaside until mid-morning.

Woman: Unless we take the train instead. It'd cost more but we could leave much later.

[repeat extract 7]

Eight. You hear a woman being interviewed on the radio. Why did she decide to become a lawyer?

A to help people in need
B to do the same job as her sister
C to earn a large salary

My parents always thought that Olivia, my elder sister, would be the lawyer among us, but in fact she ended up studying medicine and I was the one who went to law school. Of course, there were those who said I must be in it for the money – you know what some people are like when you mention lawyers – although actually my aim was always to work in social action groups, giving free legal advice to struggling families who couldn't afford the fees. So my work is similar to Olivia's in that we're both motivated by a desire to make a difference to people's lives.

[repeat extract 8]

Part 2

Exam practice

15 PART 2

You'll hear part of an interview with a woman called Sophie Doyle, who organises adventure holidays in Australia for teenagers. For questions 9 to 18, complete the sentences.

You now have 45 seconds to look at Part 2.

[Pause the recording for 45 seconds.]

[You'll need to play the recording twice.]

Interviewer: Today I have with me in the studio Sophie Doyle from the travel organisation *Adventure Holidays International*, and she's going to be telling us about some exciting ideas for teenagers for the summer. Sophie, what kind of holidays do you organise?

Sophie: They're three-week trips to a variety of destinations in the country chosen, normally from late June to mid-July in the USA and the first three weeks of **(9)** August in the case of Australia. Trips in New Zealand are available from early September, when the weather is a little warmer, bearing in mind that our summer is their winter. The Australian holidays are currently the most popular though, probably because they're mainly in the north of the country where it never gets really cold.

Interviewer: And who goes on the Australian ones? Who looks after the people on them?

Sophie: There are always four experienced leaders with **(10)** every group, which consists of 18 young people aged 15 or 16 at the time of the trip.This means there's one leader for every 4 or 5 teenagers, all of whom are close to each other in age.

Interviewer: Is it very expensive? What's included in the price?

Sophie: For next year, it'll be 4,990 euro. For that you get accommodation, three meals a day, **(11)** all transport apart from air fares, entry fees and any equipment needed for activities.

Interviewer: And what kind of accommodation is there? Tents?

Sophie: No, it's not like a summer camp. In fact there's a whole range of places, from huts in the rainforest to motels on the desert roads, **(12)** boats when we're visiting tropical islands and comfortable apartments in surfing resorts.

Interviewer: So where do you actually go?

Sophie: Well, for the teen it all begins when we meet you at Brisbane Airport Arrivals. We take you to a hostel on the coast and help you settle in. After a good night's sleep, which you'll probably need after all that travelling, **(13)** we'll introduce you to your travelling companions, and what better place to do that could there be than the beach? You'll spend all day there, swimming and surfing if you like. Then, the next morning, it's off to Fraser Island, on the Pacific coast of Queensland.

Interviewer: What are the attractions there?

Sophie: Well, it has the most wonderful beaches, including one that's 75 miles – 120 kilometres – long. It seems to go on forever! In fact, the island as a whole is in the record books as **(14)** the biggest one on Earth made entirely of sand. It's a long way from being a desert island, though. It has beautiful lakes, huge forests and some fascinating wildlife.

Interviewer: And where do you go next?

Sophie: Inland. The next stop is in the outback; it really is a huge area where almost nobody lives. There you have the chance to see some remarkable animals including kangaroos of course, swim in a lake and then **(15)** spend the night Australian-style: by the campfire in a sleeping bag. After several days in the outback, it's back to the coast, but further north, and out to the islands of the Great Barrier Reef, for over a week.

Interviewer: That sounds wonderful, but don't you need to be an experienced diver?

Sophie: No, because **(16)** we'll arrange diving lessons if you don't already have a certificate. That's all included. As are wetsuits and other diving equipment for everyone, of course.

Interviewer: And after that?

Sophie: It's north again, towards the north-eastern tip of Australia and into the tropical rainforest. You start with a cruise along the fast-moving river there, which cuts right through the forest.

Interviewer: What do you usually see there?

Sophie: Well, there are some very big fish in the water and colourful tropical birds in the trees, as well as some **(17)** huge crocodiles in the mud on either side. You might also have the odd giant butterfly fluttering around the boat – there are some wonderful species unique to the area.

Interviewer: Do you spend quite some time in the rainforest?

Sophie: Yes, most of the rest of the trip, in fact.

Interviewer: And in all these remote places, how do you stay in touch with your family and friends?

Sophie: Well, you can bring your mobile phone but normally we ask people to keep them switched off. Otherwise there are constant incoming calls,which interrupt everything. But **(18)** every few days we make sure we're somewhere you can email people. Of course, if there's an emergency, we'll arrange it so you can speak to your family, but that rarely seems to happen.

Interviewer: That's good to hear. Thank you, Sophie.

Part 3

Exam practice

16 PART 3

You'll hear five different people talking about why they decided to live in another country. For questions 19 to 23, choose which of the reasons A to F each speaker is giving. Use the letters only once. There is one extra letter which you do not need to use.

You now have 30 seconds to look at Part 3.

[Pause the recording for 30 seconds.]

[You'll need to play the recording twice.]

Speaker 1

Some people think, when they look at a map, that somehow it's warmer and sunnier here. But in fact it rains just as much and it's even colder in winter than back in my home country. No, what attracted me was the chance to make a better life for myself and the kids, and in my line of work that means being somewhere they put a proper value on the skills I have. Here I don't have to borrow to survive because I'm making enough to cover all the basics like food, rent and electricity bills, with a little left over for holidays and the occasional luxury item.

Speaker 2

The place I grew up in was great for kids, with the beach nearby and also forests and rivers to explore, but it was quite a small town and by the time I reached my late teens I felt I'd done everything there was to do round there, and that it was time to go somewhere more interesting. So when I was offered a job as a tourist guide, working in Mediterranean and Middle-Eastern countries, I accepted straight away. Actually, I was quite surprised they chose me as I don't speak any foreign languages, but they explained that all their clients were from English-speaking countries so it wouldn't be necessary. That was a relief!

Speaker 3

Several of my university friends went to places like the U.S.A. and Canada, mainly for the much bigger salaries they pay there, and at one point I was considering joining them, especially when my elder brother moved to New York. In fact I'd already started applying for jobs in North America, but then I met an old friend who'd been in Argentina for a year and she was telling me how much she enjoyed the challenge of living and working in a non-English-speaking country, picking up Spanish from colleagues and neighbours. So I made up my mind to do the same, and two months later – dictionary in hand – I arrived here in Buenos Aires.

Speaker 4

Quite honestly, the heat gets me down in this country and I doubt whether I would've come here at all if it hadn't been for the economic crisis at home. I was quite happy there, really, until the firm announced it was closing down its local office and the manager called me in one day to say that he was going to have to let me go. And it's not as if my standard of living is any higher, either. In fact, the pay's probably worse here and the hours are definitely longer. I'll stay for another six months, but certainly no more than that.

Speaker 5

If you really want to know what made me come here, just have a look around at everyone sitting outside eating their evening meals, dressed in shorts and T-shirts, and remember it's mid-January. My sister and her family have since moved here too, partly because doing that in winter would be impossible back home, but also because her husband was made unemployed recently and they felt it was time for a fresh start. I suppose the one thing I didn't realise before I arrived here, though, is just how important it is to learn the local language, so we're all having lessons five days a week now.

Part 4

Exam practice

02 PART 4

You'll hear a radio interview with Greg Manolis, an Australian who collects menus. For questions 24 to 30, choose the best answer, A, B or C. You now have 1 minute to look at Part 4.

[Pause the recording for 1 minute.]

[You'll need to play the recording twice.]

Interviewer: This morning I have with me Greg Manolis, who has one of the largest collections of restaurant menus in the country. Greg, how many have you actually got, and what sort of menus are they?

Greg: I must have around 6,000 by now. My family say that's too many for such a small house, that we've only got room for those that are worth some money, but I disagree. In fact, the number's increasing, because **(24)** whenever I see one I like the look of, I just have to have it. I know some collectors specialise in particular types of menu, such as old ones from events which have a place in history like royal weddings, but I don't. I've got all sorts.

Interviewer: So how did you develop an interest in such an unusual hobby?

Greg: It goes back to when I was a kid and **(25)** I was doing a project for my history teacher about immigration to Australia in the 1950s. I knew my grandparents had come from Greece around then, so I asked them if they had anything from their journey that I could use and they gave me loads of things from the ocean liner. There were tickets for the voyage, entertainment programmes – and a menu. I was particularly fascinated by this item, thinking about what they ate, who with and so on. And that started me collecting them. I asked my parents to bring home the menu whenever they ate out and I picked some up, too.

Interviewer: Don't the owners of these places mind? They must cost money to produce, after all.

Greg: I think the owners themselves **(26)** are probably in favour of anything that makes their business better known and it's not as if it costs them anything because menus change quite often and the old ones just get thrown out. Though I do check first with the waiters, because they might get rather annoyed if the place is busy and they suddenly find there aren't enough menus for all the tables.

Interviewer: Yes, I can understand that. But your relations with restaurants are generally good, aren't they?

Greg: Oh yes, in most cases. In fact, there've been occasions when they've phoned me about menus. Not to demand theirs back, of course, but because they know I'm a collector. **(27)** If they're doing a special menu for the first time – for children, say – they want to find out what chefs usually put on it. And I'm happy to help with that, but I always make them promise to send me a copy afterwards!

Interviewer: So do you have a lot of special menus in your collection?

Greg: Oh yes, and not just from restaurants I've been to. I've got a lovely one from Mexico City, where they were having a Scotland Night with a special Scottish menu – I wish I'd been able to go to that and get it myself. **(28)** One I did bring back from far away, though, was a beautifully designed one offering a selection of Indian dishes on an island in the Pacific. The food tasted fantastic, too.

Interviewer: So it can be an enjoyable hobby, then. But how do you get hold of menus from places you or your family haven't actually been to? Do you have to pay for them?

Greg: Yes, for years I've been going to **(29)** shops that sell collectors' items like old postcards and tickets, and they often have menus, too. They're usually tiny little places with really knowledgeable owners and whenever possible that's where I get them. It's so much more fun than looking for ads in magazines for people who collect, or getting involved in buying things in online auctions. Though I've done that, too.

Interviewer: So are auctions a common way of buying and selling them now?

Greg: Definitely. But I don't like buying them without being able to hold them and see what they really look like. And some of the prices are ridiculous. There's one from a Hollywood restaurant on sale at the moment with a 'buy it now' price of $44,000. I know it's from 1928 and it's signed by big stars like Charlie Chaplin and Buster Keaton, but even so ...

Interviewer: But you must have *some* that are valuable.

Greg: Nothing like that. I've got a couple from places owned by famous singers – most of them own a restaurant at some point – in the 1960s. But **(30)** they'd sell for a lot less than the menu they put together for my rugby team when they won the Cup for the first time ever. Not that I would ever actually sell it, of course!

Test 3 Key

Test 3 Reading

Part 1

1 D 2 C 3 B 4 D 5 A 6 B 7 B 8 A

Part 2

9 B 10 D 11 H 12 A 13 E 14 C 15 G

Part 3

16 C 17 B 18 D 19 A 20 C 21 C 22 A
23 C 24 B 25 D 26 B 27 A 28 D
29 A 30 B

Test 3 Writing

Part 1 (page 114), Model answer

1

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of several possible approaches.

> Hi Kay
>
> I've bought lots of things over the Internet and I definitely think it's a good idea. I know some people have had problems sometimes but I've only had positive experiences.
>
> I agree with Mark that books and CDs – DVDs too – are some of the best things to buy online. It's much quicker and easier than going into town and trying to find what you want in a shop there.
>
> It would be very risky to send cash through the post. It could easily get lost. Websites all accept payment by credit card and it's safest to pay that way.
>
> I think if you don't like what you're sent or if it gets damaged in the post, then you probably have the right to return it and get your money back. There'll be information on the website of the company you're using so read that before ordering anything.
>
> Good luck.
>
> Kumiko

Part 2 (page 115), Answer guidelines

2

Style

Neutral or semi-formal.

Use a range of structures, sentence lengths and vocabulary to make the story more interesting for the reader. Don't repeat the same words all the time – you could, for example, use *thrilling* as well as *exciting* or an idiom such as *my heart was in my mouth*.

Content

Make it clear who the narrator is, e.g. how old the person is and what kind of lifestyle they have. You can give some background to the most exciting day and give reasons why it was so exciting. Make sure, though, that the reader can follow the story easily.

Organisation

Begin with the sentence provided.

Perhaps include a title.

3

Style

Neutral or semi-formal.

Use language for describing, giving opinions and recommending – some interesting adjectives may help with this.

Content

You must describe the game and give your opinion of it. You could give a general idea of what kind of game it is – an adventure game or a sports game, for example, and could say what is special about it. You should also explain why you would or would not recommend the game to other people. You must make sure that readers have a clear idea about whether they would enjoy the game or not.

Organisation

Give the name of the game at the beginning of your review – perhaps in a sub-heading.

Write in clearly defined paragraphs – the first one might describe the game, the second might say what you like about it, the third might point out a weak aspect of the game and the final paragraph might explain why you would or would not recommend it to other players.

4

Style

Neutral or formal.

Do not use contractions like *I'm* or *I've* instead of *I am* or *I have*.

Content

You may agree, disagree or even partly agree with the statement but you must make your opinion clear. You should give some examples of climate change and suggest why it is occurring. You must give reasons as to why it is difficult to prevent climate change. You should also suggest some things people can do to prevent climate change.

Organisation

Write in clearly defined paragraphs.

Include an introduction and make sure you come to a clear conclusion.

5

Although Test 3, Question 5 in *First Certificate Trainer* does not refer to a specific author or book title, you need to select a title from the current or past ESOL set text list. Make sure you have read the book thoroughly or have seen the film before answering the question.

5a

Style

Neutral or semi-formal.

Use a range of structures, sentence lengths and vocabulary to make the article interesting.

Content

You should describe one event from the story which features someone in danger. Give a little background to the event and explain how the person deals with the dangerous event. You should give your opinion on how the situation is dealt with, explaining whether you feel the character handled the situation in an appropriate way.

Organisation

Write in clearly defined paragraphs.

Perhaps include a title.

5b

Style

Neutral or semi-formal.

Use language that makes your points in a way that the reader will easily understand.

Content

You should clearly give the names of two actors, matching them to characters in the text. You must explain why you feel these actors are suited to the roles – perhaps because of their appearance or because they have been good in similar roles. When you are writing you need to be aware of your target reader – a person with a general interest but who may not know much about the characters in the text or the actors, and so will need the key points to be clearly explained.

Organisation

Write in clearly defined paragraphs.

Perhaps include a title and sub-headings.

Test 3 Use of English

Part 1

1 D **2** C **3** A **4** B **5** A **6** C **7** C **8** B
9 D **10** D **11** B **12** A

Part 2

13 well **14** With/In **15** which/that **16** get **17** such
18 from **19** either **20** of **21** this/that **22** account
23 the **24** Although/Though

Part 3

25 unlike **26** entirely **27** Consequently **28** scientific
29 weight **30** difference **31** roughly **32** heat
33 descent **34** enables

Part 4

35 must have **been** surprised to **36** it **hardly** ever
37 it **takes** me twenty minutes **38** **prevented** us (from) going / getting **39** as **soon** as you hear **40** 'd / would **rather** you didn't / did not **41** is/'s less **keen** on
42 Chloe how **she** was feeling

shows where the answer is split into two parts for marking purposes.

Test 3 Listening

Part 1

1 B **2** C **3** A **4** B **5** C **6** B **7** B **8** C

Part 2

9 second **10** China **11** 4,500 years **12** purple
13 (a) medicine **14** paintings **15** wet **16** cook
17 sun (from) **18** fuel

Part 3

19 E **20** F **21** B **22** C **23** D

Part 4

24 A **25** B **26** C **27** C **28** B **29** A **30** B

Test 3 Transcript

CD2 03

This is the Cambridge First Certificate in English Listening test.
I'm going to give you the instructions for this test.
I'll introduce each part of the test and give you time to look at the questions.
At the start of each piece you will hear this sound:

tone

You'll hear each piece twice.

Remember, while you're listening, write your answers on the question paper. You'll have five minutes at the end of the test to copy your answers onto the separate answer sheet.

There will now be a pause. Please ask any questions now, because you must not speak during the test.

Now open your question paper and look at Part 1.

PART 1

You'll hear people talking in eight different situations. For questions 1 to 8, choose the best answer, A, B or C.

One. You hear an advertisement for a local taxi firm. Which aspect are they emphasising?
A low fares
B reliable service
C comfortable cars

ABC can provide all your taxi needs throughout the metropolitan area. We operate 24/7 365 days a year, so no matter when you make your booking, you can be sure of getting where you want to go. Our cars may not be the most luxurious on the road, but our experienced professional drivers will take you safely to your chosen destination. For certain journeys, payment in advance can be made via our website, or simply by phoning our office with your credit card details. Fares to local airports will be quoted on request.

[repeat extract 1]

Two. You hear a radio phone-in programme about a plan to build a new supermarket. Why has the woman phoned?
A to protest about the building of the supermarket
B to demand that it should employ local staff only
C to support the plan if certain conditions are met

Quite honestly I can't see why anyone should object to this, as long as the site is chosen carefully and the whole thing isn't on too big a scale. Otherwise the traffic will be terrible and the small shops round here will lose business, too. We've already got high unemployment in this town and the last thing we need is for hundreds of shop staff to lose their jobs. I know that some of them might find work there, but these supermarket chains always bring in employees from outside the area, so it's essential that we make sure the effects on local people aren't too severe.

[repeat extract 2]

Three. You hear a young woman talking about a concert by her favourite band. What aspect of the concert disappointed her?

A the length of the band's performance
B the quality of the sound there
C the distance she was from the stage

I'd really been looking forward to seeing them live but I knew thousands of other people would be just as keen too, so I wasn't surprised how crowded the place was. And I didn't really mind being quite a long way from where they were actually playing because I could see them fine from where I was, and of course I could hear every note perfectly. It was just that they were only on stage for a little over an hour, which wasn't really fair on fans like me who'll probably only ever get to see them once.

[repeat extract 3]

Four. On the radio news, you hear a story about a missing dog. Where was the dog found?

A in a street in town
B in the countryside
C in a town-centre park

The owners of Patch, the ten-month-old collie that disappeared from a town-centre park last week, report he has now been found and is believed to be none the worse for his experience. Patch's disappearance led to a search of the area by relatives and friends, and although several people claimed to have seen him in the streets nearby, it wasn't until a call came from a farmer who'd seen him crossing a field that the story had a happy ending. Though quite how a dog that young managed to find his way out of town remains a mystery, and no doubt Patch will in future be kept on a lead – even in the park.

[repeat extract 4]

Five. In a radio play, you hear a man talking to a woman. What is he doing?

A complaining about something
B requesting something
C promising to do something

Woman: What I still don't understand is why you didn't tell me you'd lost all that money. It was completely by chance that I found out.

Man: I know I should've done, but I just couldn't find the right moment.

Woman: It belonged to both of us, you know.

Man: Yes, I realise that. And I'll find a way of getting it all back, don't worry.

Woman: Well you better had, otherwise we won't be able to pay the rent next month.

Man: I can understand why you're upset. I know we can't ask the bank to lend us any more money.

[repeat extract 5]

Six. You overhear two people coming out of a football stadium. What does the man think?

A The referee was unfair.
B The match was boring.
C The better team won.

Man: Well, I'm not sure they deserved to lose. It didn't seem like a fair result to me.

Woman: No, and it was the referee's fault. He shouldn't have allowed the goal.

Man: Well, I'm not really convinced he was to blame. They just didn't have any luck today. Sometimes it just happens like that.

Woman: Let's hope things go our way a bit more next week.

Man: Yes, though if they keep playing like that everyone's going to go to sleep. It wasn't exactly exciting to watch, was it?

[repeat extract 6]

Seven. You hear a young woman talking about her favourite free-time activity. What is it?

A walking in the hills
B playing tennis
C going swimming

My friend Stacey and I meet up quite early on a Saturday morning and we usually walk up the hill to the park. There's a new swimming pool just before you get to it and Stacey says it's great – I must try it sometime. Anyway, there are lots of courts in the park and you never have to book ahead. When the weather's good we spend all day there, stopping only to have an occasional break and eat our sandwiches under the trees. We're both at about the same level, so there's not much to choose between us, but we're not there to compete; just to have fun, really.

[repeat extract 7]

Eight. You overhear a man talking in an airport. Who is he?

A a passenger
B a flight attendant
C a taxi driver

Well, everything's being held up this morning by this fog. Flights are running hours late and there's a terrible jam on the motorway. I'm supposed to be meeting a family flying in from Las Palmas, but I don't think they'll be here until lunchtime. On the way here I was worried I'd be late arriving to pick them up, but in the event it didn't matter. People probably thought they'd miss their flights, but they needn't have worried. I think I'll go and have a coffee upstairs at that little café where the flight crews go – they spend so much time here, they should know the best places to go.

[repeat extract 8]

That's the end of Part 1. Now turn to Part 2.

CD 2 04 PART 2

You'll hear part of a talk by a biologist called Jonas Hahn about carrots. For questions 9 to 18, complete the sentences.
You now have 45 seconds to look at Part 2.

[Pause the recording for 45 seconds.]

[You'll need to play the recording twice.]

tone

The modern cultivated carrot is a flowering vegetable that grows up to a metre tall, with a long, rounded orange root. Carrots are grown around the world, and **(9)** the huge numbers eaten almost everywhere mean that among vegetables their popularity is second only to that of potatoes, well ahead of third-placed onions and other rivals such as beans, peas or cabbage.

Carrot farming is nowadays spread pretty much across the world, with huge quantities produced in countries as far apart as Japan, India, Morocco, Mexico and Australia, which has its own variety of the vegetable. Poland is the leading producer in Europe but **(10)** China, where a third of the world's carrots are cultivated, is far ahead of second-placed Russia and the USA in third.

Growing carrots goes back a long way. The wild carrot – smaller, tougher and whiter than the cultivated carrot – grows naturally in Europe and parts of Asia. Although temple drawings from ancient Egypt, 4,000 years ago, show what appear to be carrots, it is believed that they had been cultivated in what is now Afghanistan before then. So it seems that **(11)** humans have in fact been farming carrots for 4,500 years. They were certainly grown by the ancient Greeks 2,500 years ago, and by the Romans, who took the carrot and other vegetables with them as their empire expanded.

Carrot cultivation was probably also taking place in Central Asia at that time, but there, as in the Mediterranean area, its appearance would have been different from what we would expect a carrot to look like today. Although a few – like the wild variety – were white, **(12)** it was in fact normally a purple vegetable in its early days, and considerably thinner than today's carrot.

It is believed that the Romans ate it, usually raw with salt, oil and vinegar. Gradually it became accepted in many countries as a food, cooked in various ways and used in a range of dishes including soups. **(13)** This was a significant change, as until then most people had considered it a medicine, used in the treatment of a range of illnesses.

In the early 16th century the vegetable reached England from France, taking its name from the French word 'carotte' It was also around that time that the orange carrot first appeared, developed by agricultural scientists and growers in Holland for political reasons. **(14)** Evidence for this can be seen in paintings of the time.

Since then, different varieties have been produced, including the 'baby carrots' seen in today's supermarkets, and so-called 'rainbow carrots' sold in packets containing carrots of various colours. The brightness of a carrot's colour can be affected by a number of things. Air temperatures below 15 or above 21 degrees centigrade **(15)** reduce its intensity, as does wet ground. Sandy soils produce the most colourful carrots, especially when the growing period is spring or summer rather than autumn or winter.

The carrot remains one of the healthiest foods around. **(16)** It is the exception to the usual rule that the health benefits are greater if you eat vegetables raw rather than cook them, so it can be used in a whole range of meals and still be good for you. It's an excellent source of vitamins and minerals, and although some of the claims for it – such as enabling people to see in the dark – have been excessive, it is certainly good for the eyesight. **(17)** It is also thought to be effective in protecting the skin against sun damage, and may even help clear up spots.

The carrot is now being used in increasingly surprising ways. Recently, scientists have succeeded in converting it into an extremely strong material, and it has already been used to make snowboards. Another suggestion for this remarkable vegetable is that it could power buses and cars when the world's oil runs out: **(18)** a decade from now, the fuel we use instead might be carrots. However, to drive one kilometre would require nearly 4,000 carrots!

[pause]

That's the end of Part 2. Now turn to Part 3.

05 PART 3

You'll hear five different people talking about airports they have recently been to. For questions 19 to 23, choose from the list A to F what each speaker says. Use the letters only once. There is one extra letter which you do not need to use.

You now have 30 seconds to look at Part 3.

[Pause the recording for 30 seconds.]

[You'll need to play the recording twice.]

Speaker 1

It may not be the biggest airport, but there's quite a lot to do there. Especially if your flight is delayed by bad weather, as ours was. There's a play area for kids, though ours were a bit old for that and they preferred to go round the clothes shops and music shops instead. Meanwhile, I was checking my email and having a look at a few things online in the communications centre. There was no charge for that, which was good. After that, we spent some time in quite a comfortable lounge on the top floor, where you could see aircraft approaching and coming in to land.

Speaker 2

It was quite annoying, really. The airport authorities had told passengers to be there early in the morning because they were expecting a strike by security staff, but then it was called off and they didn't bother telling us. So when we arrived with the kids on the 7.45 train, the crowds were already starting to build up. There were long queues for everything, no seats, and not enough staff around. And the facilities for children weren't up to standard, either. In the end, though, our flight was called and once we'd taken off, everything went fine. The flight attendants were helpful and efficient, and we landed exactly on time.

Speaker 3

Until last year the only way to get to the airport was by road, but the underground now runs there from the city, with trains every few minutes. So getting there wasn't a problem at all, and we found our check-in desk easily enough. Once we'd dropped our cases off there we went to a café for a snack, which was actually quite tasty, then joined the queue to have our hand luggage checked. I don't know why but on that particular day they were going very carefully through everybody's bags, with the result that we were there quite a while, but they were very polite and we didn't really mind.

Speaker 4

The main building itself was fine, all shiny and new, and almost everything within the airport worked well. My only complaints were that it cost rather a lot to get an internet connection on my computer, and also that it's not easy to get out there from the city centre, as the train doesn't run in the evening and the bus takes hours. Fortunately, somebody from the office offered me a lift, and I got there quickly. I thought it might take some time to pass through all the security checks, but in fact there weren't many people in the queue and I was soon in the departure lounge.

Speaker 5

In general things work OK there but I didn't think much of the facilities for passengers, apart from those for the kids. There was a special section for them, with lots of games, and ours would've stayed there all day if they could. But for adults there's nothing, really, apart from some rather dull shops. There's nowhere to check your email, and there isn't even anywhere you can sit and watch the planes landing and taking off. I think if I had to wait there any length of time on my own I'd probably take the bus downtown for a couple of hours, as there's a frequent and reliable service.

That's the end of Part 3. Now turn to Part 4.

2 06 PART 4

You'll hear an interview with Ryan Mackenzie, who works in a 15th-century castle. For questions 24 to 30, choose the best answer, A, B or C. You now have 1 minute to look at Part 4.

[Pause the recording for 1 minute.]

Interviewer: This afternoon I'm at Frankby Castle, one of the best-preserved ancient buildings in the North, and I have with me Ryan Mackenzie, the Chief Warden. Tell me, Ryan, how does your working day begin?

Ryan: Early! I have to be here by 7.30 to collect the keys and let the cleaners in. Then I make sure all the other employees arrive on time, and **(24)** tell them what needs doing during the day. I'm in charge of 15 people here, so there's a lot to think about. Especially as the manager doesn't come in until later.

Interviewer: And what do you normally do the rest of the day?

Ryan: A whole range of things, including frequent security checks – there are some extremely valuable items in the castle – and ensuring proper maintenance of things like the lighting, and the bathrooms. But **(25)** above all I have to make sure that the public, once they're admitted after 9 o'clock, can tour the castle without getting hurt. The walls here are very high, and some of those old stones are quite loose. But we've never had an accident, I'm pleased to say. We've got good staff.

Interviewer: So what qualities, would you say, do you need if you want to work here?

Ryan: That partly depends on the particular job, but in general **(26)** the first essential is being able to walk a lot, going up and down lots of stone stairs all day. There are no lifts here. Other than that, they need to know a little about the castle's past, though nobody expects them to be professors of history, and to be able to control a situation. Some of our people are ex-police men or women, but that isn't essential.

Interviewer: The uniforms you wear are quite military in style, aren't they? How do you feel about the one you wear?

Ryan: I know some people say it's very old-fashioned and all that, but to my mind **(27)** part of its function is to continue the traditions here. Everything about this uniform is there for a reason from centuries gone by. And, by the way, it fits quite well. Some new staff have to get theirs made to measure, but luckily I didn't need to.

Interviewer: Yes, it looks very smart. Now tell me, do things ever go wrong here?

Ryan: Well, I remember one January night we had a fire drill and everybody had to get out, but one couple were so fascinated by a painting that they somehow managed to stay in one of the rooms. Unfortunately for them we decided not to reopen after the drill was over, and **(28)** they ended up being stuck there overnight once we'd locked all the main doors. When the cleaners heard sounds in the morning, they thought they must be art thieves, and were about to call the police until the woman could explain what'd happened.

Interviewer: I imagine somebody got into trouble over that! But, apart from the occasional unfortunate incident, is this a pleasant place to work?

Ryan: Most of the time, yes! **(29)** There's so much about this place that I still don't know and I get a thrill whenever I discover more facts about it. OK, it's freezing in winter and too hot in summer, but you get used to that. And people here don't always work with a smile, but it's like that anywhere, isn't it?

Interviewer: Uh-huh. And, overall, are you glad you decided to make Frankby your home?

Ryan: Well, before I moved here, I'd lived in several big towns so I was worried I'd be bored, but in practice that didn't turn out to be the case. Of course, I'm right next to my place of work, but I don't think that really matters, either. And **(30)** when I think of some of the ugly towns I could've ended up in, I realise just how fortunate I am. I'm not surprised they built a castle here!

Now listen to Part 4 again. [repeat Part 4]

That's the end of Part 4. There'll now be a pause of 5 minutes for you to copy your answers onto the separate answer sheet. Be sure to follow the numbering of all the questions. I'll remind you when there is 1 minute left, so that you're sure to finish in time.

[Pause the recording for 4minutes.]

You now have 1 more minute left.

[Pause the recording for 1 minute.]

That's the end of the test. Please stop now. Your supervisor will now collect all the question papers and answer sheets.

Test 4 Key

Test 4 Reading

Part 1

1 D 2 B 3 C 4 C 5 B 6 B 7 A 8 C

Part 2

9 E 10 B 11 G 12 D 13 H 14 A 15 F

Part 3

16 B 17 A 18 C 19 B 20 A 21 B/ 22 D
23 D 24 A 25 B 26 B 27 B 28 A
29 C 30 D

Test 4 Writing

Part 1 (page 133), Model answer

1

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of several possible approaches.

> Dear Ronnie,
>
> Thank you very much for your invitation. It sounds fantastic and I'd love to spend a week or two with you this summer.
>
> July would suit me better than August because I've already agreed to help in my uncle's shop in August. My cousin usually helps him but he's going to be away on a school trip then.
>
> I think I'd prefer to stay in your apartment. It'd be nicer to be there with you and your parents rather than sleep somewhere else on my own.
>
> The beach is good but I'd definitely prefer to do other things too. I love sightseeing in new places and I know there are some very interesting old castles not far from your place. How about visiting one or two of those?
>
> Looking forward to it so much,
>
> Nico

Part 2 (page 134), Answer guidelines

2

Style

Neutral or formal.

Do not, for example, use contractions like *I'm* or *I've* instead of *I am* or *I have*.

Content

You need to discuss the statement given. Make sure you do not write about something that is not directly related to the topic – for example, don't describe in detail one particular computer game. It doesn't matter whether you agree or disagree with the statement – or even partly agree and partly disagree – but you must make your own opinion clear.

Organisation

Write in clearly defined paragraphs – the first one might introduce the topic, explaining what the statement means, the second might explain some people consider them a waste of time, the third might explain why other people think they are not a waste of time and the final one might give your own opinion on the statement.

3

Style

Neutral or semi-formal.

Try to start your article in an interesting way so that you attract the reader's interest from the beginning.

Use a range of vocabulary and structures to make your article more lively for the reader. For example, although most of your story will be in the simple past, you might be able to use the past continuous to describe what was happening when the incident happened or the past perfect to explain what had happened previously.

Content

You must describe something amusing that you saw, saying what happened, where it happened, when it happened and why you found it funny. It doesn't matter if what you describe isn't literally the funniest thing you've ever seen. You should just choose one funny situation and describe it in an entertaining way.

Organisation

Write in clearly defined paragraphs.

Perhaps include a title.

4

Style

Informal.

You should use contractions like *I'm* rather than *I am* in a letter of this kind.

Content

Your letter should open with some sort of friendly reference to your friend's letter. You should then suggest some places your English-speaking friend could go to in your country, explaining what he or she could do there. You should also suggest where and when you and your friend could meet while he or she is in your country. It's good to also close with some general sentence such as *I look forward to hearing what you think of my ideas.*

Organisation

The letter should be in clearly defined paragraphs. It does not need to include postal addresses but it should begin *Dear Alex,* and it should end with an informal closing expression such as *Best wishes,* or *Love from,* followed by your own first name on the line below.

5

Although Test 4, Question 5 in *First Certificate Trainer* does not refer to a specific author or book title, you need to select a title from the current or past ESOL set text list. Make sure you have read the book thoroughly or have seen the film before answering the question.

5a

Style

Neutral or semi-formal.

Try to use some interesting adjectives and expressions for conveying your opinion – don't just use ordinary words like *good* or *great* or *nice*.

Content

Your review should outline the story, then say what you liked and/or disliked about it. It should also explain whether you would recommend it to other people of your age. The most important part of this review is your opinion about the story and the reasons why you would or would not recommend it, so don't give too much space to your outline of the story.

Organisation

Write in clearly defined paragraphs.

Perhaps include a title.

5b

Style

Informal.

You should use contractions like *it's* rather than *it is* in a letter of this kind.

Content

Your letter should open with some brief friendly reference to your friend's letter. It should discuss whether you find the set text an exciting story (the kind of book that you want to keep reading all day). It does not matter whether you say the book is exciting or not but you must give clear reasons for your opinion. Your final sentence should refer back to your friend in some way – *Let me know what you think of the book if you decide to read it*, for example.

Organisation

The letter should be in clearly defined paragraphs. It does not need to include postal addresses but it should begin *Dear Megan*, and it should end with an informal closing expression such as *Best wishes*, or *Love from*, followed by your own first name on the line below.

Test 4 Use of English

Part 1

1 B 2 A 3 D 4 B 5 A 6 D 7 A 8 C
9 C 10 A 11 D 12 B

Part 2

13 so/consequently/therefore 14 into 15 in 16 of/about
17 case 18 where 19 sure/certain 20 order 21 not
22 out 23 may/might/could 24 the

Part 3

25 inhabitants 26 activity 27 recognition 28 unusual
29 locations 30 improvements 31 particularly
32 growth 33 competitive 34 challenging

Part 4

35 **succeed** in | winning/getting/obtaining
36 there was hardly **anybody** | in/at 37 taking | **care** of
38 the **silliest** | I've / I have ever 39 (me) how I **felt** | about
40 is **unlikely** | to go/carry 41 **might** not | have taken/caught/got 42 **if** it hadn't / had not | been

| shows where the answer is split into two parts for marking purposes.

Test 4 Listening

Part 1

1 A 2 A 3 B 4 B 5 B 6 C 7 C 8 A

Part 2

9 (your) balance 10 list 11 (weather) forecast
12 waterproof 13 several pairs 14 (strong) plastic bags
15 floor 16 sleeping bag 17 higher/upper/top
18 (local) park

Part 3

19 D 20 C 21 A 22 F 23 B

Part 4

24 A 25 A 26 C 27 C 28 B 29 A 30 C

Test 4 Transcript

CD 2 07

This is the Cambridge First Certificate in English Listening test.
I'm going to give you the instructions for this test.
I'll introduce each part of the test and give you time to look at the questions.
At the start of each piece you will hear this sound:

tone

You'll hear each piece twice.
Remember, while you're listening, write your answers on the question paper. You'll have five minutes at the end of the test to copy your answers onto the separate answer sheet.
There will now be a pause. Please ask any questions now, because you must not speak during the test.
Now open your question paper and look at Part 1.

PART 1

You'll hear people talking in eight different situations. For questions 1 to 8, choose the best answer, A, B or C.

One. You hear a man talking on the radio about a special kind of computer mouse. How does this mouse differ from others?
A It can help people avoid injury.
B It is cheaper than a standard mouse.
C It changes what's on the screen faster.

Almost everyone uses a mouse with their computer, often for hours a day, and this constant repetition of the same hand movement can eventually cause long-term harm. So to prevent this, more and more people are turning to the more upright kind of mouse, which is much kinder to hands and wrists. It's simple to use and controls what happens on the screen in exactly the same way as a normal mouse, and although it may seem a little pricey by comparison, users all seem to agree that the vertical mouse is well worth the extra.

[repeat extract 1]

Two. You switch on the radio and hear a woman talking. Why did she decide to go abroad?

A to help people in another country
B to make money by working hard
C to spend several months as a tourist

Like lots of people of my age, I'd often thought of spending a year or so in another country, possibly somewhere they pay very high salaries. Or perhaps just travelling around Asia or South America, seeing the amazing sights there. But I felt that wherever I went I'd want to be doing something useful for the local community, and that's when I made my mind up to do voluntary work. So next month I'm off to work on a project in a village deep in the African rainforest.

[repeat extract 2]

Three. You overhear a man talking to a colleague about a company training course. What is the man's opinion of the course?

A It was difficult to understand.
B It was a waste of time.
C It didn't last long enough.

Well it was supposed to teach us everything we needed to know about the new operating system for the firm's information technology equipment, but to be honest it did nothing of the sort. There was endless stuff about online security and working with different types of program, and I kept waiting for them to tell us something we didn't already know. But it all seemed aimed at people who'd never used a computer before, and how many of them are there nowadays? We could've been doing something useful instead of sitting there for hours.

[repeat extract 3]

Four. You hear two people talking. Where are they?

A at an airport
B at a bus stop
C at a railway station

Woman: Have you been waiting long?

Man: Quite some time, yes. I suppose they're bound to be running late in weather this bad.

Woman: It's horrible, isn't it? And when are they going to build a shelter here? People shouldn't have to stand around getting wet and cold like this.

Man: It might've been better to take the train.

Woman: They probably won't be running either. Though at least if we were at the station we'd be under cover.

Man: Anywhere's better than here. Recently I was stuck at the airport for eight hours. It seemed bad at the time, but the place was warm, with comfortable seats. And you could get a nice cup of coffee.

[repeat extract 4]

Five. You hear a young man talking about moving to a big city. What was his biggest problem there?

A making new friends
B not having enough money
C having to live on his own

At first it was really exciting to be in the big city. Everything moved so quickly and there were so many things to do there. But I soon realised that a student's budget wouldn't go far in a place like that and I couldn't afford to do most of them, so I didn't go out much. I didn't actually mind that, though. For the first time I had my own place, and at the college I was getting to know people. I mean, there were students from all over the world there, and most of them were in the same kind of situation as me.

[repeat extract 5]

Six. You overhear a woman talking on the phone about an airport expansion plan. What is she most worried about?

A more frequent noise
B longer traffic jams
C increased pollution

Well obviously it means we'll have even more planes flying over our house, but what really bothers me isn't so much hearing them day and night – we've got double windows in all our rooms – but the effect they'll have on the air round here. It's already officially listed as very poor quality, and it's bound to get even worse if this plan goes ahead. Our neighbours are saying that more flights will mean even more cars on the roads round here, though we don't drive so that won't affect us much.

[repeat extract 6]

Seven. You overhear a man talking to a shop assistant about a DVD. What does he want?

A to have his money back
B to obtain a better copy of it
C to exchange it for something else

Woman: I'm afraid I'm not allowed to do that, once it's been played. Which this one has.

Man: Just once, and only for a minute. As soon as I realised it was the wrong film, I took it out and put it back into its box. It's not damaged at all.

Woman: That's not the point. We never give money back on DVD sales. It says so over there, on that sign.

Man: I'm not asking you to do that, just to give me a different film.

Woman: I'm sorry, but all I can do is let you have a replacement DVD, of the same film.

Man: But I don't *want* to see that film.

[repeat extract 7]

Eight. You overhear two people discussing holidays. Where did the woman go last month?

A Mexico
B the USA
C Canada

Man: Did you have a good holiday last month?

Woman: Yes, great, thanks. We usually go to the US in the spring, either New York or Boston, but this year we thought we'd have a change.

Man: Did you go to Canada instead? I remember you saying that one day you'd like to go there.

Woman: Well that was our original intention, though after that freezing winter somewhere warm seemed appealing and that's when Mexico came to mind. So when we looked at the likely temperatures in April in both countries, that's where we decided to go. We'll probably do a Canadian trip next year, though. I really want to see Montreal and Toronto.

[repeat extract 8]

That's the end of Part 1. Now turn to Part 2.

08 PART 2

You'll hear an interview with Vanessa Symons, who organises walking holidays for young people, on how best to pack a backpack. For questions 9 to 18, complete the sentences.
You now have 45 seconds to look at Part 2.

[Pause the recording for 45 seconds.]

[You'll need to play the recording twice.]

tone

Interviewer: Nowadays, most people who go camping carry their things in a backpack. Vanessa, why is it so important to pack one of these properly?

Vanessa: Well, if you put everything in the right places it ensures that the weight is correctly distributed, so that when you're walking the whole thing feels like part of your body. **(9)** This can help you keep your balance better, and that's important if you're finding your way along a mountain track, for instance.

Interviewer: So I imagine the first thing to do is to think about what you're going to take with you.

Vanessa: Yes, that's very important. I'd suggest sitting down somewhere quiet and **(10)** drawing up a list of everything you're likely to need, making sure you include essential items like water and a first aid kit. There will be obvious things like your tent, but perhaps also things you might forget, like a small torch, or a map.

Interviewer: And you'll have to make your mind up which clothes you'll want with you.

Vanessa: Definitely, but **(11)** it's best to do that once you've had a look at the weather forecast for the part of the country you're intending to go to. It's no good taking only summer clothes if you're heading for a mountain area where it could rain, or suddenly get cold.

Interviewer: So it's best to take things to keep you warm and dry, even in summer?

Vanessa: Yes, you should always take a warm sweater with you. And **(12)** a waterproof jacket and trousers won't take up much room, or weigh much. At other times of the year, of course, you'll need things like gloves and much thicker clothes.

Interviewer: And how much clothing should you take with you? For seven days, say.

Vanessa: Well, I'd say one complete change of clothes, two spare sets of underwear and of course enough **(13)** socks: I'd say several pairs, so that you always have at least two clean, dry pairs of socks.

Interviewer: And what about food? What should you take, and what's the best way to carry it?

Vanessa: You need to plan all your meals, working out how much of everything you'll probably eat. Some people like to store food in boxes, but **(14)** to save space in my backpack I prefer to use strong plastic bags. I avoid bottles or jars because of the weight, and the risk of them breaking if I fall.

Interviewer: So once you know what you're taking, can you start putting everything into your backpack?

Vanessa: No, not just yet. First I like to see all the things together so I can decide what goes where, and **(15)** to do that I lay them out all over the floor. It always looks a lot more like that than when things are neatly on top of each other in drawers or cupboards. Then, when I'm sure I need everything there, I start packing.

Interviewer: What usually goes in first?

Vanessa: Well I once tried putting my changes of clothes in first, right at the bottom, but I needed them on the first day and I had to take everything else out first. So **(16)** as a rule it's my sleeping bag, as I won't need it until the tent is up on the first night.

Interviewer: And is there any particular order for the other things?

Vanessa: A few things that I might need in a hurry, such as maps and sunglasses, go straight into the outside pockets. But in general I pack the heavier items towards the bottom of the backpack, with **(17)** things that weigh less, like my hat, higher up. That helps my balance, especially on rough ground. When everything's in, I try it out to see how it feels.

Interviewer: How do you do that?

Vanessa: I put it on for a while, and move around. Walking round the house and the garden isn't really enough to get a proper idea of what it'll be like, so **(18)** I go to the local park instead. People must think I'm mad, going round there with a great big pack on my back, but I'd rather do that than find out on a steep mountainside that it's uncomfortable – or simply too heavy.

That's the end of Part 2. Now turn to Part 3.

09 PART 3

You'll hear five different people talking about things they were relieved about. For questions 19 to 23, choose from the list A to F what each speaker says. Use the letters only once. There is one extra letter which you do not need to use.
You now have 30 seconds to look at Part 3.

[Pause the recording for 30 seconds.]

[You'll need to play the recording twice.]

Speaker 1
Something I'll always remember from school is when I lost my maths homework book. The trouble was that I'd kept leaving it at home and the maths teacher, Mr Simmonds, was getting quite cross. The summer exams were only a week away and he wanted to see how everyone was getting on, so I could understand why he was annoyed. And I couldn't find it at all. I was sure I'd be in real trouble, but then I had a piece of luck: the school suddenly decided to give us the week off to revise. It was a huge relief, because my homework book never turned up.

Speaker 2
It all began when my best friend, Jessica, told me how much she liked a boy in our class called Sean. She made me promise not to tell anybody, and I didn't say a word to anyone – apart from Lucy, my sister. I didn't think it'd matter because Lucy is older than me and has different friends, but what I didn't know was that she'd just started going out with Sean's elder brother. So Sean found out and he told everyone in the class. Jessica was really hurt, and wouldn't speak to me for months. But then on my birthday Jessica called round with a card and a present. I thought I'd lost her forever, but I hadn't!

Speaker 3

I'd almost given up looking for that photo of me winning the final of the tennis competition, when it suddenly appeared among some old papers in my desk. I'd asked my mum if she'd seen it, but she hadn't and she said it might have been thrown out when we moved house last year. So it was great seeing it turn up like that, especially as it was the only picture I've got of that day. And after that I never really won much, because I picked up a bad ankle injury and was out for quite a long time, and by the time I was fit again I was taking an interest in other sports like badminton and squash.

Speaker 4

I was on my way home from school at the time, and it was just after the exams so I was riding along feeling quite relaxed and happy, thinking about the holidays to come. So I wasn't really paying attention when a car suddenly came racing out of a side street without stopping. I heard somebody shout a warning and fortunately I just managed to get out of the way in time, but it was a close thing. Someone told me later that the police had seen what happened on a security camera, but the driver wasn't punished for dangerous driving. I thought he should have been, because he could have put me in hospital.

Speaker 5

I knew I'd done my best. I'd spent months preparing for it, and I knew that no one would blame me if I wasn't successful. I'd had to tell my friends that I couldn't go out in the evenings because I was so busy revising, and I had no time to play basketball even though my team said they needed me to help them win important matches. After that I don't know if they'll want to see me again. But in the end it was worth it when I saw the result. Despite all my worries about not being up to standard, I'd actually scored better marks than any of the others.

That's the end of Part 3. Now turn to Part 4.

10 PART 4

You'll hear an interview with Lily Francis about walking to the ancient city of Machu Picchu in Peru. For questions 24 to 30, choose the best answer, A, B or C.

You now have 1 minute to look at Part 4.

[Pause the recording for 1 minute.]

Interviewer: Lily, what made you decide to walk through the Andes mountains to Machu Picchu?

Lily: I've always enjoyed the outdoor life, particularly quite energetic things like skiing and hill walking. But it wasn't so much that as the feeling **(24)** I just had to see a place that tells us so much about an ancient civilisation. I knew the views along the way would be wonderful, of course, but it was just being there that was my real goal. And I started making preparations for that quite some time before I left for South America.

Interviewer: What did you do? Was there anywhere you could get accustomed to being so high up?

Lily: Well, the trail takes you to above 4,000 metres, but of course there's nothing like that in this country, so I couldn't. I thought of spending some nights out in the tent during some particularly bad winter weather here, but decided that might put me off going at all. So **(25)** I got into the habit of doing around fifteen kilometres on foot through the hills near here each evening, even when it was raining heavily, or snowing. By the time I was ready to go I was feeling able to handle fairly bad conditions, though of course they would be rather more extreme in the Andes in July.

Interviewer: Was there any particular reason you chose to go then? Or was that the only time you could have off work?

Lily: Actually I can take my holidays any time, as long as my colleagues agree, so really it was a matter of choosing the time of year when the trail was least likely to be wet and slippery. And **(26)** as it tends to be driest in July, that's when I went. Despite the fact that that's often the busiest month for tourists.

Interviewer: So how did the walking go?

Lily: It was wonderful; a fantastic experience. Even though sometimes it was very hard going and naturally there were a few problems along the way.

Interviewer: What in particular?

Lily: I suppose at the highest point, nearly 4,500 metres, where the air was really thin. There just wasn't enough oxygen, and **(27)** you ended up moving along like an old person, one tiny step at a time. It took hours to get up the smallest slope. I was just glad that the porters were carrying our tents – they were so heavy – otherwise I'd never have made it. And up there, even in summer, the temperatures could've fallen well below freezing, but luckily they didn't. Maybe because at night the skies weren't clear.

Interviewer: So what about all those stars the Andes' night skies are so famous for?

Lily: They look amazing in photos, don't they? But it was too cloudy while we were there. And those birds with the huge wings, the condors, they weren't around either, but there were still **(28)** unexpected things, like the hot springs. And, above all, being able to chat with the kids from local villages. I mean, my Spanish is pretty bad, but somehow we managed to communicate perfectly. That was great!

Interviewer: And what, looking back over the whole journey, would you say was the most exciting moment?

Lily: Hmm, it's hard to say. There were several magical experiences, such as when we walked through the Sun Gate at the entrance to Machu Picchu itself, seeing all the ruined buildings and narrow streets. Then, in the evening, after most of the tourists had gone, we saw the most wonderful sunset. But **(29)** I think for me it was earlier on, when we came over the pass and first caught sight of that tooth-shaped mountain that stands just beyond the city. That really did take my breath away.

Interviewer: Yes, that must have been marvellous. So tell me, what's your next challenge? Another high-altitude walk?

Lily: Well, I found being up there among the snowy peaks quite exciting, so maybe one day I'll do something similar in the Himalayas. But during next year's summer holidays I'd either like to do some underwater diving in the Pacific off northern Australia, or else go on an expedition across the icecap of Greenland. Though **(30)** I think it's likely to be the diving as the skiing trip looks too expensive for me.

Now listen to Part 4 again. [repeat Part 4]

That's the end of Part 4. There'll now be a pause of 5 minutes for you to copy your answers onto the separate answer sheet. Be sure to follow the numbering of all the questions. I'll remind you when there is 1 minute left, so that you're sure to finish in time.

[Pause the recording for 4 minutes.]

You now have 1 more minute left. [Pause the recording for 1 minute.]

That's the end of the test. Please stop now. Your supervisor will now collect all the question papers and answer sheets.

Test 5 Key

Test 5 Reading

Part 1

1 C 2 C 3 B 4 D 5 B 6 A 7 C 8 C

Part 2

9 C 10 A 11 H 12 E 13 G 14 D 15 F

Part 3

16 D 17 A 18 C 19 A 20 D 21 B 22 D
23 A 24 D 25 B 26 C 27 B 28 A 29 C
30 B

Test 5 Writing

Part 1 (page 152), Model answer

1

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of several possible approaches.

> Hi Chris
>
> It's no problem if you come the second week in August instead of the first. In fact, it really suits us better because my brother will be away on a tennis course then so you can use his room.
>
> I'm sure you'll love Egypt. It's a very beautiful country with lots of interesting places to visit. I think you'll particularly enjoy snorkelling in the Red Sea. Some people say that our underwater wildlife is the best in the world.
>
> It's much hotter here in August than it is in Scotland. So bring light summer clothes. Make sure you don't forget your swimming costume!
>
> When you arrive at the airport, just take a shuttle bus to the city centre. They go every fifteen minutes. Text me to say you're on your way. Then get off at the stop by the Metropole Hotel and I'll meet you there.
>
> Best wishes
>
> Alim

Part 2 (page 153), Answer guidelines

2

Style

Neutral or formal.

Do not use contractions like *they're* instead of *they are*.

Content

Your essay may agree or disagree with the statement but it must make your opinion clear. Issues that you could refer to include: supermarkets offer cheaper food, making it easier for families to feed themselves; they import food from all over the world, allowing for much more variety than ever before; they tend to emphasise convenience over health, selling lots of ready meals; they over-package food which is bad for the environment. However, there are plenty of other aspects of the topic that you could discuss.

Organisation

Write in clearly defined paragraphs. Your first paragraph might explain what the statement means. Your second might discuss ways in which supermarket food could be said to be good for us. The third might discuss ways in which supermarket food is not good for us. The final paragraph should offer a clear summary of your own opinion.

3

Style

Neutral or semi-formal.

Use a range of structures, sentence lengths and vocabulary to make the story more interesting for the reader.

Content

Make it clear who Zoe is. You could describe how she felt when she missed the bus and how her feelings changed as the story continues. You may want to explain briefly why she missed the bus but you should not focus on that too much. The most important thing is what happened as she walked home. Make sure that the reader can follow the story easily.

Organisation

Begin with the sentence provided. Try to make the ending interesting.

Perhaps include a title.

4

Style

Neutral or formal.

Do not use contractions like *he's* rather than *he is* in a letter of this kind.

Content

Your letter of application should open with a clear statement of why you are writing – *I am writing to apply for the job you have advertised in your clothes shop*, for example. It should explain why you think you are suitable for a job which requires good spoken English, an interest in clothes, including modern fashions, and the ability to work long hours including weekends.

Organisation

The letter should be in clearly defined paragraphs.

The letter does not need to include postal addresses but it should begin *Dear Mr Williamson*, and it should end with the formal closing expression *Yours sincerely,* followed by your own full name on the line below.

5

Although Test 5, Question 5 in *First Certificate Trainer* does not refer to a specific author or book title, you need to select a title from the current or past ESOL set text list. Make sure you have read the book thoroughly or have seen the film before answering the question.

5a

Style

Neutral or informal.

You should use contractions like *it's* rather than *it is*, as the writer of the letter in the question does.

Content

Your letter must give your opinion on the point Jack makes about the story suggesting people's lives were much harder then than they are now. You may agree or disagree with the statement but you must make your opinion clear. As the focus of this task is on the set text, your letter should not spend too much time describing people's lives today but should focus more on the text itself. You should not waste words on things that do not relate to the set text even though they might be appropriate for a letter to a friend – don't talk about other aspects of your or his life, for example.

Organisation

The letter must be written in clearly defined paragraphs. It does not need to include any addresses but it should open *Dear Jack,* and should end in an informal way, e.g. *Best wishes,* followed by your first name on the following line.

5b

Style

Neutral or formal.

Do not use contractions like *it's* rather than *it is*.

Content

The essay must discuss how the relationship between two characters in the book changes during the story. You should begin by stating clearly which two characters you are going to focus on. It should compare what the relationship was like at the beginning of the book with how it is at the end, discussing how and why it changes during the course of the story.

Organisation

The essay should be written in clearly defined paragraphs. The first might introduce the characters explaining briefly why you selected them. The second might consider their relationship at the beginning. The third might focus on discussing changes occurring during the story and the final paragraph might conclude by contrasting their relationship at the end with that at the beginning of the story.

Test 5 Use of English

Part 1

1 B **2** C **3** D **4** A **5** D **6** B **7** B **8** C
9 A **10** C **11** C **12** B

Part 2

13 matter **14** must **15** hand **16** all/these/them/which
17 of **18** were **19** apart **20** may/might/could
21 how **22** who **23** at/on **24** would

Part 3

25 crowded / overcrowded **26** collection **27** variety
28 poisonous **29** unconvinced **30** friendly **31** feeding
32 occupation **33** earnings **34** surprising

Part 4

35 is **thought** to be **36** if/whether he could **borrow**
37 would have/would've **missed** the beginning/start
38 **were** you I'd / I would make **39** was (being) **ridden** by
40 **wish** I had not/hadn't gone
41 **unless** you do (some/much/lots) more **42** **feel** like tidying

shows where the answer is split into two parts for marking purposes.

Test 5 Listening

Part 1

1 C **2** B **3** A **4** A **5** C **6** A **7** A **8** B

Part 2

9 nearly 13 / 12 **10** teacher **11** (the) spring
12 sunny **13** (the) rocks **14** snow **15** (any) rubbish
16 side **17** safety **18** a (huge) fish

Part 3

19 D **20** F **21** B **22** A **23** E

Part 4

24 C **25** B **26** A **27** B **28** C **29** A **30** B

Test 5 Transcript

CD 3 02

This is the Cambridge First Certificate in English Listening test.
I'm going to give you the instructions for this test.
I'll introduce each part of the test and give you time to look at the questions.
At the start of each piece you will hear this sound:

tone

You'll hear each piece twice.
Remember, while you're listening, write your answers on the question paper. You'll have five minutes at the end of the test to copy your answers onto the separate answer sheet.
There will now be a pause. Please ask any questions now, because you must not speak during the test.
Now open your question paper and look at Part 1.

PART 1

You'll hear people talking in eight different situations. For questions 1 to 8, choose the best answer, A, B or C.

One. You overhear a woman talking about her car. How does she feel about it?

A She wants to get a bigger vehicle.
B She nearly always enjoys driving it.
C Her lifestyle makes her dependent on it.

Quite honestly I don't know what I'd do without it. With three kids to take to and from school every day, plus having to do all the shopping out of town, I've got no choice, really. And it's not as if I get any pleasure out of it, what with the traffic jams that seem to last all morning and afternoon nowadays, and I do feel a bit guilty about all the pollution it causes, too. At least it's only small, unlike those huge things some people round here drive. I've certainly no intention of buying one of those.

[repeat extract 1]

Two. You hear someone talking about a journey she made with a friend. How did they travel after they left the village?

A by bicycle
B by motorcycle
C by boat

I'd never seen rain like it. It just poured down, hour after hour, dancing on the ground and turning the village streets into deep rushing streams. But we had to move on, and although in those conditions rowing boats would have been a more suitable form of transport, we both started our engines and rode off slowly, our back wheels sliding around in the deep mud. Progress was painfully slow, and when at last we reached the river we were shocked to see that the bridge had been completely washed away.

[repeat extract 2]

Three. You hear a man on the radio giving advice to listeners. What is he giving advice about?

A staying safe online
B playing online games
C buying things online

Well of course the Internet can be lots of fun for young people, especially with all the fantastic games you can play, the shopping you can do so easily and quickly, and all the different ways there are of keeping in touch with friends, or making new friends. And that's where you need to take care, because you can never be completely sure whether the stranger you're communicating with is who they say they are. So never give out any personal details to anyone you don't know, or put your home address or phone number on a website, for instance if you want to sell something over the Internet.

[repeat extract 3]

Four. You overhear someone talking about a recent holiday. What disappointed her about the hotel where she stayed?

A Few meals were served.
B She did not like the room.
C The pool was not open.

I mean, the place itself wasn't so bad. It was comfortable enough and quite nicely decorated, with plenty of cupboard space and a modern-looking bathroom, and a view over the swimming pool. That was closed, though of course we'd known it would be as it was still only early spring and wasn't really swimming weather anyway. But what surprised me was how many other things were also closed, and how many employees were away. That seemed to include almost the entire kitchen staff, which meant we had to eat out nearly all the time. And we certainly hadn't been expecting that.

[repeat extract 4]

Five. You hear a woman talking about buying a work of art over the Internet. What does she say about it?

A The postage cost her rather a lot of money.
B She managed to buy a real bargain.
C It was less complicated than she had expected.

Woman: Well, in spite of all my worries I found the whole thing quite straightforward, really. I chose a painting I liked, paid for it by credit card and then waited for it to arrive.

Man: And did it?

Woman: Yes, in just a couple of days. The truth is I probably paid a bit too much for the picture itself – it was my first-ever online purchase, after all – but I was pleasantly surprised by how cheap it was to have it sent to me. That must have been because it wasn't framed. It came rolled up in a cardboard tube.

Man: Yes, those don't weigh much at all.

[repeat extract 5]

Six. You hear a woman talking to her teenage son. What do they agree about?

A Computer games can be very enjoyable.
B Computer games can be good for the brain.
C Computer games can encourage bad behaviour.

Woman: Really, you spend far too much of your time playing those games. Why don't you read a book, or do something healthy?

Boy: Oh, don't worry about me. It says on the Internet that games like this are good for your reaction times. They make you think more quickly.

Woman: I'm not at all convinced about that. But one thing I do know is that too many young people who play those games start doing things they shouldn't.

Boy: Well they certainly don't have that effect on me. They're just lots of fun, that's all.

Woman: I'm sure they are, but try not to overdo them, OK?

[repeat extract 6]

Seven. You overhear a teenage girl talking about somebody arriving late.
How does she feel now?

A sorry that she was unkind
B angry that she missed the film
C glad that she said what she felt

Well we'd agreed to meet outside the cinema at 7.30 because the film itself was due to start at a quarter to 8, but Chloe didn't turn up until well after 8 and by then it was too late to go in. I'd really been looking forward to seeing that film and when I saw her walking slowly towards me, I really lost my temper and told her what I thought of her. I suppose that made me feel a bit better at the time but later I found out she'd just had some bad news. I wish I hadn't got so cross, and everyone who's seen that film tells me it was no good anyway.

[repeat extract 7]

Eight. You overhear two people talking in the street. Where has the woman just come from?

A an internet café
B a police station
C a supermarket

Man: I've just been picking up a few things at the shops, mostly food for the weekend. You too?

Woman: No, these days I do all my food shopping on the Internet. It's great: you just sit at home, go to the supermarket's website and choose what you want. Then everything gets delivered later the same day.

Man: I've been thinking of trying that, but I'm not sure how safe it is. Paying by credit card online, I mean.

Woman: It's a lot safer than carrying it around with you. I've just been to report having mine stolen while I was on the Underground this morning. The officer I spoke to said it happens all the time.

[repeat extract 8]

That's the end of Part 1. Now turn to Part 2.

03 PART 2

You'll hear an interview with a woman called Hannah Romero who takes photographs of waterfalls. For questions 9 to18, complete the sentences.

You now have 45 seconds to look at Part 2.

[Pause the recording for 45 seconds.]

[You'll need to play the recording twice.]

Interviewer: In this part of the programme I'll be talking to Hannah Romero, whose hobby is photographing waterfalls. Tell us, Hannah, when did it all start?

Hannah: Well, I went on a school trip to the mountains 10 or 15 miles from here, **(9)** I must have been nearly 13 at the time, and we followed a river up a valley through the forest. Even though it was summer and it hadn't rained much, there were still several quite big waterfalls. There was something magical about them and I just had to get some pictures. So on the way back down, I did.

Interviewer: So you had your camera with you?

Hannah: No, I didn't actually own one then. I was going to use a friend's but **(10)** my teacher had a better one so I borrowed hers instead. Later she emailed the photos to me, and I saw how every waterfall was quite different from the others. They're incredibly beautiful things, and since then I've photographed hundreds.

Interviewer: And that was in the summer? Is that the best time to take photos of waterfalls, then?

Hannah: Probably not. Later in the year you've got the lovely autumn colours, and winter scenes with half-frozen rivers can be wonderful, but **(11)** spring, with the rivers and streams full of water from melting snow, is definitely my favourite. In general, the more water the better, which excludes the summer months, really.

Interviewer: I imagine a waterfall must look fantastic when the sun is shining, though.

Hannah: Actually, that has the effect of making everything around it look dark, so **(12)** it's not a good idea to take a picture of one when it's sunny. In cloudy weather you can see the colours of the countryside much better, and the whole scene has a kind of mysterious beauty.

Interviewer: Which kind of waterfall do you think is the most impressive?

Hannah: I love huge falls like Iguazu or Niagara, of course, but they've been photographed millions of times. So for my own pictures **(13)** I particularly like those where the stream or river crashes down onto rocks, sending spray all over the place, rather than the type where the water pours straight down into a pool.

Interviewer: So when you find a waterfall you like the look of, what do you do?

Hannah: Well, I begin by taking some photos from a distance, and then move gradually closer. That's particularly important in winter, because **(14)** if you leave footprints in the snow, it can really spoil the scene.

Interviewer: Do you always try to leave the place exactly as you find it?

Hannah: Oh yes, you mustn't leave anything there. And I certainly wouldn't move any natural things like logs or branches, though of course **(15)** you should always get rid of any rubbish you might find there, for the good of your picture, and the environment.

Interviewer: And what angle do you prefer for your photos?

Hannah: Mm. It depends on the kind of waterfall. **(16)** If the river is flowing over a relatively short drop, I prefer to take them from the side, but for really high ones shots from below, or even from the top, can be wonderful.

Interviewer: Taking pictures from above can't be easy.

Hannah: No, and there's a temptation to take risks when you're trying to get that perfect shot, and on wet rocks that can be dangerous. So my advice is to **(17)** remember that what matters more than anything is your safety, not the skill you show in taking the shot, or even the expensive camera you have with you.

Interviewer: So what, for you, are the best waterfall shots?

Hannah: Unexpected ones. I once saw a branch go over a waterfall in Russia with a small bird standing on it but I wasn't ready and I missed that. But **(18)** one I did get was of a huge fish jumping straight up through the white water in a Canadian river. That picture's now on my living-room wall.

That's the end of Part 2. Now turn to Part 3.

04 PART 3

You'll hear five different people talking about shopping for food. For questions 19 to 23, choose from the list A to F what each speaker says. Use the letters only once. There is one extra letter which you do not need to use.

You now have 30 seconds to look at Part 3.

[Pause the recording for 30 seconds.]

[You'll need to play the recording twice.]

Speaker 1

I quite like shopping at the local supermarket, unless my partner's with me. He keeps holding me up by stopping to look at things like the CDs on offer. So whenever I can, I go with my friend Emma instead. That works well because she and I like to get things in more or less the same order, beginning with cleaning things, then stuff in packets like cereals, followed by drinks and then fresh meat or fish. Just before the check-out I pick up potatoes, beans, apples and so on, and then we can have a good chat while we wait in the queue. We always have so much to tell each other that the time flies!

Speaker 2

I always go to the supermarket at lunchtime, when it's quieter. That way I don't get caught at the checkout behind loads of people doing their weekly shop. I can't stand that, and it's the main reason I never go there on Saturdays. Actually, I don't like shopping at all, but I suppose it has to be done. I do it as fast as I can, so I never bother looking at special offers or anything like that. I know some people like to look carefully at every banana or carrot before they buy it, but I just throw a kilo of everything into bags, pick up some milk and orange juice, and then get out.

Speaker 3

I used to go to the shops on my way home at lunchtime, but the problem was I kept seeing tasty-looking things like cakes and chocolates and putting them into my basket, even though they weren't on my shopping list. Which meant I was buying a lot of unhealthy snacks rather than proper food such as fruit and vegetables. Sometimes I'd even start eating them while I was in the checkout queue. So nowadays I only buy food when I've just had a good meal and I don't feel that temptation any more. It also saves me money, because many of those attractive-looking snacks were quite expensive.

Speaker 4

Before I leave the house I always have a look at the supermarket ads, either in the junk mail they send out or on their website, and note down any special offers. But when I'm actually there I don't really know what happens, because every time I reach the checkout the bill is huge. I suppose it might be because I never manage to find half the cut-price things they're advertising, or maybe I buy more of them because they're cheaper. Though probably the real reason is that I just can't help buying things I like the look of, no matter how many times I tell myself before I go shopping that this time I won't.

Speaker 5

I'm a student living with friends in the city centre, so I have to be careful with the shopping bills. I always look out for special offers, and if they're things I like I buy lots of them. In fact, I don't think I ever buy anything full price. I'm a vegetarian, but I even avoid buying my favourite vegetables and fruit in the winter; instead I wait until they're in season and cost less. They look so much better then, anyway, and when I see all those lovely fresh tomatoes and grapes and berries laid out in the shop I often feel like eating them there and then!

That's the end of Part 3. Now turn to Part 4.

05 PART 4

You'll hear an interview with Sophie Morrison, a translator. For questions 24 to 30, choose the best answer, A, B or C.
You now have 1 minute to look at Part 4.

[Pause the recording for 1 minute.]

Interviewer: Sophie, you're a native English speaker and you've been working as a translator for some time now. How did your career begin?

Sophie: Well, most people in this line of work did degrees in modern languages, but not me – I did business studies. In fact, I'd never considered working with languages at all until a friend of mine, who was already doing translations, noticed that I often read books and magazines in Spanish or Italian. **(24)** It was my favourite hobby and I was out of work at the time so she said, 'Why not try doing some translating?' So I did, and I found it good fun and fairly easy, at least in subjects I knew something about.

Interviewer: Such as?

Sophie: Well, given my educational background they were usually commercial texts, but lots of people can translate that kind of thing so I moved on from those. **(25)** I'm currently doing a lot of legal texts – the details of court cases can be interesting and the language quite challenging. I'd also like to do some medical translations, but I'll need to get some good specialised dictionaries first.

Interviewer: And what kind of language gives you the most problems? The kind of expressions used in technology, perhaps, or science?

Sophie: Actually I don't have much trouble with those as most of the technical terms in the languages I translate from tend to be similar to the English words. And although at first I found some slang words hard to translate, I know most of the common ones by now. **(26)** What's still quite tricky, though, is when someone mentions a person or an event, perhaps in their country's history, that has a particular importance to them but may mean nothing to people who speak another language. In those cases I sometimes add a footnote with some background information, but it takes time to research that, and you have to be careful what you say – people can be very sensitive about these things!

Interviewer: Yes, I can imagine. So, do you normally deal with big private firms or with state institutions like local government?

Sophie: Well, I was once contacted by an insurance company and I did a job for them, and on another occasion I did some work for the United Nations, but **(27)** nearly always it's a case of an agency asking if I'd be willing to do a particular text by a certain date for an agreed fee. It's all done online these days, of course.

Interviewer: That must speed things up a lot.

Sophie: Yes, but it can still be a very long working day. Sometimes you're busy from early morning until late in the evening. Though of course on other days you've got little or nothing to do, which isn't so good either, and **(28)** constantly going from one extreme to the other can really get you down. I don't mind which part of the day I'm working, though – that's one of the advantages of working from home.

Interviewer: Yes, I'm sure a lot of people wish they could do that. But don't you have higher costs as a result? I mean, you have to pay for heating and lighting all day, and a computer ...

Sophie: That's true, yes, and these firms can sometimes be late paying. Whereas your electricity bills and so on all have to be paid on time. But as my home is my place of work, I can use the cost of all those expenses, plus things like paper and printer ink, to reduce my tax bill. Which is great. And that's just as well because **(29)** my income has dropped recently. Not a lot, but I've noticed the difference.

Interviewer: Why's that?

Sophie: Mainly because of the economic slowdown. I'm hoping it'll recover before long.

Interviewer: And how do you see the long-term future of translating? Will it continue to be a good area to work in?

Sophie: Oh, I think so. Professional standards are higher than they've ever been, and **(30)** the increasingly wide range of languages used internationally means that the demand for high-quality translation will keep growing for many years to come. Some people say that one day translators will all be replaced by machines, but I doubt it – language is a human activity which always takes place in context, and only a real person can fully understand that context.

Now listen to Part 4 again. [repeat Part 4]
That's the end of Part 4. There'll now be a pause of 5 minutes for you to copy your answers onto the separate answer sheet. Be sure to follow the numbering of all the questions. I'll remind you when there is 1 minute left, so that you're sure to finish in time.

[Pause the recording for 4 minutes.]

You now have 1 more minute left. [Pause the recording for 1 minute.]

That's the end of the test. Please stop now. Your supervisor will now collect all the question papers and answer sheets.

Test 6 Key

Test 6 Reading

Part 1

1 B 2 A 3 C 4 B 5 C 6 A 7 D 8 C

Part 2

9 F 10 H 11 C 12 G 13 A 14 D 15 B

Part 3

16 B 17 C 18 C / 19 D 20 A 21 D
22 E 23 E 24 A 25 B 26 C 27 E
28 A 29 D 30 B

Test 6 Writing

Part 1 (page 171), Model answer

1

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of several possible approaches.

Dear Mr Wilson,

Thank you for your letter. I am afraid I would not want to do just evening work as I am anxious to find a full-time position.

I would, however, be very interested in your alternative suggestion for work at the summer camp in the mountains. When are you likely to know whether there will be a vacancy there or not?

I am available for work from 4th July to 31st August and would be happy to work for you for all of that period. However, if you would only want to offer me work for one month, then my preference would be for August.

My spoken English is good as I spend a lot of time with English-speaking people. I am a sociable person and I definitely get on well with people of all ages.

Yours sincerely,

Bruno Schneider

Part 2 (page 172), Answer guidelines

2

Style

Neutral or semi-formal.

Content

The article must choose two of the five sports listed (football, basketball, tennis, swimming or cycling) and should explain why you would like to do the two sports you have chosen. It must also name one other sport and should give reasons why this sport would also be appropriate for the summer school to include. Make sure your opinions and the reasons for them are absolutely clear.

Organisation

Use clearly defined paragraphs.

Perhaps include a title.

3

Style

Neutral or semi-formal.

Do not use contractions. Write *there is* rather than *there's*, for example.

Content

The report must describe the public transport services available in your town. It should discuss whether these services meet the needs of everyone in the town and it must also suggest how the system could be improved. It is probable that your first paragraph will outline the nature of your town, the second will describe the public transport available, the third will consider how far it meets the needs of the townspeople and the fourth will make recommendations for improvements.

Organisation

Use clearly defined paragraphs. At the beginning (perhaps in a title) you should state the name of the town whose public transport you are discussing.

4

Style

Neutral or semi-formal.

Use a range of structures, sentence lengths and vocabulary to make the story more interesting for the reader.

Content

Make it clear who the characters in the story are. You can make the story more interesting by explaining how the characters felt – cold and afraid, perhaps. Possibly also write about what they could hear as well as what they could see. Make sure that the reader can follow the story easily.

Organisation

Begin with the sentence provided. Bring the story to an effective conclusion.

Perhaps include a title.

5

Although Test 6, Question 5 in *First Certificate Trainer* does not refer to a specific author or book title, you need to select a title from the current or past ESOL set text list. Make sure you have read the book thoroughly or have seen the film before answering the question.

5a

Style

Neutral or semi-formal.

Do not use contractions. Write *it is* rather than *it's*, for example.

Content

Your essay should describe the ending of the story and discuss whether you think it is a good ending or not. You may say that you find the ending effective or that you do not like it but you must make your own opinion clear, giving reasons for what you say.

Organisation

Write in clearly defined paragraphs. Your first paragraph might outline the ending of the story. The second might give your opinion as to whether it is a good ending or not. The third might consider another possible ending and say whether you think that would have been an improvement or not and the final paragraph could briefly summarise your point of view. However, there are other good ways of organising an answer to this question.

5b

Style

Neutral or formal.

Do not use contractions. Write *she is* rather than *she's*, for example.

Content

Your report should describe the main events of the book for the benefit of someone considering making a film of the book, and it should explain whether you think the story would or would not be successful as a film. Make sure that the report is well-balanced and does not spend too much space on outlining the main events; the focus on whether it would make a good film or not is equally important. It does not matter whether you feel the book would make a good film or not, as long as you make the reasons for your opinion clear.

Organisation

Write in clearly defined paragraphs. At the beginning the report should clearly give the name of the book (perhaps in a title).

Perhaps include a title and sub-headings too.

Test 6 Use of English

Part 1

1 B **2** A **3** C **4** C **5** B **6** D **7** D
8 A **9** C **10** B **11** D **12** C

Part 2

13 as **14** at **15** which **16** whole **17** like
18 If/Should **19** spite **20** fact **21** when
22 make **23** unless **24** this/that

Part 3

25 powerful **26** coastal **27** fortunately **28** extensive
29 homeless **30** windy **31** cancellation **32** rainfall
33 agricultural **34** temporarily

Part 4

35 in **case** we need/have **36** **told** Jamie not to be
37 is **being** made by **38** was **worse** than we had/than we'd/than **39** found it **difficult** to print
40 we're/we are not/aren't **allowed** to
41 any/a **chance** of that film **42** we've/we have **run** out of

shows where the answer is split into two parts for marking purposes.

Test 6 Listening

Part 1

1 B **2** C **3** A **4** A **5** A **6** C **7** B **8** A

Part 2

9 (the)/(their) customers **10** 80% / eighty per cent
11 chocolates **12** fruit and vegetables
13 (special) containers **14** publicity **15** recycled
16 tax **17** (street) markets **18** (plastic) bags

Part 3

19 D **20** F **21** A **22** E **23** B

Part 4

24 C **25** B **26** A **27** B **28** A **29** A **30** B

Test 6 Transcript

CD 3 06

This is the Cambridge First Certificate in English Listening test.
I'm going to give you the instructions for this test.
I'll introduce each part of the test and give you time to look at the questions.
At the start of each piece you will hear this sound:

tone

You'll hear each piece twice.
Remember, while you're listening, write your answers on the question paper. You'll have five minutes at the end of the test to copy your answers onto the separate answer sheet.
There will now be a pause. Please ask any questions now, because you must not speak during the test.
Now open your question paper and look at Part 1.

PART 1

You'll hear people talking in eight different situations. For questions 1 to 8, choose the best answer, A, B or C.

One. You hear a man talking on the phone to a computer technician. Why has he called?
A to make a complaint
B to ask for some advice
C to apologise for a mistake

The problem is that whenever I switch it on, it takes a long time to start up: perhaps 15 or 20 minutes. This didn't use to happen, and I think it started when all the electricity went off during that really bad thunderstorm last month and the programs I was running all ended suddenly. I know everything's supposed to be closed down properly, so that was probably the cause. Anyway, what I was wondering was whether I can sort this out myself, and if so, how? Or whether it'll need to be repaired. I've really got to do something soon – the kids are complaining about how long it takes to load their computer games!

[repeat extract 1]

Two. You hear a teenager talking about the summer job he does. How does he usually feel when he is working?
A bored
B tired
C relaxed

My friends keep saying how dull and repetitive their jobs are, how they're watching the clock all the time and just thinking about the evening, but I don't feel that way about mine. I suppose it's because I'm working with people all day, showing them around the town centre and telling them about its history, so I don't have the time to get bored. But there's no hurry to do anything, so I never feel stressed either, because in this job I can take it easy. The hours are quite long and some people might find that tiring, but I don't.

[repeat extract 2]

Three. You overhear a young man talking to a friend. What does he regret?

A not telling the truth
B not spending enough
C not staying at home

The evening started well, and I'm glad I didn't miss that part of it. I was out with Ben Francis and his friends, and although they were older than me and had lots more money, we all got on fine. We went to some great places in town and then Ben suggested having dinner at Harvey's, you know, that really smart restaurant overlooking the river. On our way there, Ben asked if I could afford it and I told him I had plenty of money on me, though later on I wished I hadn't said that. Anyway I forgot all about it and had a really fantastic meal. But when I saw the bill I just couldn't believe it. There was no way I could pay my share of that.

[repeat extract 3]

Four. You hear two people talking. How does the man feel now?

A very relieved
B highly amused
C quite worried

Woman: So in the end did you find out what'd happened to your car?

Man: Yes, but it took me several phone calls to find out that it'd been taken away by the police because it was badly parked. I've got it back now.

Woman: So you can relax now, right?

Man: Definitely. It's just as well that it hadn't been stolen – that's what was really worrying me. It's not insured for theft.

Woman: What did your friends say about it?

Man: Oh, they laughed when I told them. But I had to pay a big fine and it also cost me a taxi fare. I can't say I thought it was very funny.

[repeat extract 4]

Five. You switch on the radio during a programme. What is the programme about?

A wildlife
B history
C farming

In the late 19th and early 20th century, the entire wolf population disappeared from this part of the country, in most cases shot by farmers protecting their sheep and other livestock. Now, however, there is a plan to reintroduce these marvellous creatures, not least because scientists say they play an important role in maintaining the ecological balance of regions like this. Perhaps not surprisingly, though, not everyone is happy about this proposal, with strong opposition coming from local nature groups who see them as a serious threat to the red deer population in forest areas.

[repeat extract 5]

Six. You turn on the radio and hear part of a play. Where is the scene taking place?

A in a railway station
B in the street
C on a bus

Woman: Don't look now, but there's a man quite close behind you. He's just got on, I think.

Man: What's he doing?

Woman: He's talking into his phone at the moment, but he keeps looking at you.

Man: Is it the same guy who was following us down the road earlier?

Woman: I'm not sure. If there *was* anyone following you, that is.

Man: There definitely was. And in case it's him again we'd better get off at the next stop, split up and head for the station. I'll meet you on platform nine in about 20 minutes. Make sure you're not followed.

[repeat extract 6]

Seven. You hear a teenager talking on the phone about where she lives now. What does she think of her new home?

A It's like her previous house.
B It's too far from her school.
C It's difficult to get used to.

I suppose it was a bit strange at first, after spending all my life in just one house, but that soon passed. Actually, I'm feeling quite at home here now, though I wish it was a bit closer to everything. Particularly the shops and the cinemas and all the other places I used to go with my friends. And school, of course. But the area's not all that different to where I grew up, with two very nice parks within easy walking distance, and for the first time we've got a little garden. The house is bigger, too, so my sisters and I all have our own rooms. That's a definite improvement!

[repeat extract 7]

Eight. You overhear a young man talking about a job he had. Why did he leave work?

A He wanted to travel.
B He didn't like his job.
C His boss sacked him.

I'd already been working there for three years, and although I was still getting a lot out of the work I was starting to feel it was time I saw the world. Most of my friends had taken a year out between school and university to do so, but I'd only been overseas once, and that was just for a fortnight. So I spoke to my line manager and asked him if I could take a year off, but he said the company probably wouldn't allow it. In the end I decided to resign – he said it was a shame to have to lose me.

[repeat extract 8]

That's the end of Part 1. Now turn to Part 2.

07 PART 2

You'll hear part of a radio programme about reducing the amount of packaging used by supermarkets. For questions 9 to 18, complete the sentences.

You now have 45 seconds to look at Part 2.

[Pause the recording for 45 seconds.]

[You'll need to play the recording twice.]

Announcer: Now, our reporter Lucas Evans is going to tell us what's happening in the supermarkets, which are coming under increasing pressure to use less cardboard and plastic to wrap up their products. Lucas, where is this pressure coming from, and why?

Lucas: Well, this is interesting because **(9)** it's customers, rather than environmental groups or the government, that are making them think again about how much of this stuff they use. We know this from research carried out by the country's largest supermarket chains.

It showed that a majority of people are annoyed about having to put so much packaging into the rubbish bin whenever they've been shopping. **(10)** The survey indicated that about 80% of us would like to throw out less food and packaging, with around 20% going further, saying they wouldn't buy a particular item if it were difficult to get rid of.

Many people wonder why so many household and food products have to be wrapped in plastic or cardboard, especially when **(11)** they are packaged twice. This is the case, for instance, with chocolates sold in a box that are also inside separate pieces of silver paper. The argument used by the manufacturer, that it encourages people to eat more slowly, doesn't seem very convincing to me, somehow.

Many of the people questioned, though, say they understand why certain products – toys, for instance – need to be sold wrapped in plastic. For kids, it's part of the excitement. But **(12)** there's one thing that almost everyone agrees should never be sold like that, and that's fruit and vegetables. It's crazy, they say, to pick them from trees or dig them up, then wrap them up in materials that will eventually be thrown out.

Change is coming. At least one supermarket chain has announced that it will no longer package fresh apples or carrots, for instance. Another wants to find out which products they can redesign with less wasteful packaging. It is encouraging customers to **(13)** take off any plastic or cardboard they don't need and leave it behind when they take the items through the check-out, where special containers are provided for it.

This, the supermarkets say, is just one of the steps they are taking to reduce waste, for example reusing waste paper and making bottles with thinner glass. For some environmentalists, though, these changes don't go far enough. Certain groups say that 'naming and shaming' is the best way to deal with **(14)** stores that continue to wrap everything in throw-away materials, believing that negative publicity will hurt them financially. With so many people against unnecessary waste, they may be right.

Another criticism is that the waste material from packaging is harmful to the environment. Much of it is poisonous when burnt, and the stuff exported for burial in other parts of the world is often a danger to health. **(15)** The companies that produce this material reply that changes in the way household rubbish is now separated into paper, plastics and so on, mean that more and more of it ends up being recycled, so far less has to be got rid of.

This, however, is not the way the Local Government Association sees it. This organisation has carried out a study which indicates that about 40% of the packaging from supermarkets is difficult, or impossible, to recycle. Consequently, **(16)** they propose a tax on them to cover the enormous cost to councils of getting rid of all this waste.

A quite different solution is put forward by certain consumer groups. They believe that supermarkets will never give up using fancy packaging, so **(17)** the answer lies in purchasing as much as possible in the only places where almost everything is sold unwrapped: street markets. Small shops, they say, increasingly sell exactly the same packaged goods as the big supermarkets.

In the end, though, the supermarkets will have to adapt to changing attitudes towards waste. It's interesting that over the last few years there has been an important change for customers in that **(18)** many supermarkets and stores have stopped giving away plastic bags. And that change came about almost entirely because of consumer pressure. Will that also soon mean the end of carrots sold in plastic wrappings?

That's the end of Part 2. Now turn to Part 3.

08 PART 3

You'll hear five different people talking about online activities. For questions 19 to 23, choose from the list A to F what each speaker says. Use the letters only once. There is one extra letter which you do not need to use.

You now have 30 seconds to look at Part 3.

[Pause the recording for 30 seconds.]

[You'll need to play the recording twice.]

Speaker 1

Quite close to where I live there's a lovely wood that's been there for centuries. It's a beautiful place, but recently the town council announced they were going to cut down all the trees to build a road. Many local people were angry, so they formed an online discussion group for anyone opposed to the plan, and I've followed their correspondence on the subject for weeks now. I'd like to take a more active part in this, but I'm out at work all day and evening, so I've asked them to send me summaries of what's been said. So when I get home at night there are always quite a few emails from the group with lots of useful information and suggestions. The Internet is great for keeping in touch with what's going on.

Speaker 2

Every morning, before I go out to work, I go through all the papers online. This doesn't cost anything, though some of the big media groups are talking about bringing in charges. That'd be a pity; because it's really interesting to see how each one covers the main story of the day: which aspects of it they include and which they leave out, which they particularly emphasise, and – of course – whether they put the story at the top of their front page or bury it lower down on an inside page. After a while you realise there are always several ways of understanding a major event, and that they may all be partly right.

Speaker 3

I started doing this last year, and it's great! I used to spend hours at street markets looking for bargains, but doing it all online at home is so much quicker. Nowadays I just search for the item I want, usually clothes, by size, make and colour, then follow it until the auction has nearly ended. At that point I offer a little more than anyone else, and that's usually enough to win it. Though sometimes another person then offers more than me, and then it becomes a competition to see who can win. So there's a risk of ending up paying more than the thing's actually worth, which of course makes the seller very happy!

Speaker 4

A year ago I bought a web cam – you know, one of those little cameras that goes on top of your computer screen. It didn't cost much and I thought it'd be nice to have online chats and see my friends at the same time. In fact, I very rarely used it and after a while I forgot about it. Then, last month, I was offered a desk job in another town. I didn't want to move and was about to turn it down, but the boss said the company wanted to help employees avoid travelling. There was no need for me ever to go into the office, he said, as meetings could be held over the Internet. So, using that camera, that's what I do.

Speaker 5

I looked at a number of social networking sites before I decided to join this one, and I think I made the right choice. As long as you don't put details such as your address or phone number online, or those of your friends, it's pretty secure, I think, and it's a fantastic way to keep in touch with people you know. You can also make new friends from different backgrounds and different parts of the world. And the best thing of all is that you don't have to pay. I'd recommend it to anyone who has a little time to spare in the evenings.

That's the end of Part 3. Now turn to Part 4.

09 PART 4

You'll hear a young woman called Joanna Riley giving a talk at a secondary school about her work looking after an area of countryside. For questions 24 to 30, choose the best answer, A, B or C.
You now have 1 minute to look at Part 4.

[Pause the recording for 1 minute.]

Teacher: We have with us Ms Joanna Riley, whose work as a ranger involves taking care of an area of countryside near here. This morning she's going to tell us a little about her work, which I'm sure you'll find very interesting. Ms Riley.

Joanna: Hello everyone. Yes, I've got a lovely job, and it's the only one I've done, or ever seriously thought about doing – **(24)** I made up my mind that this was the work for me long before I went to university. Actually, it was when I was doing coursework on a class trip when I was about your age that I first saw the kind of things that a ranger does, and it looked great. Of course, it helped that at the time the sun was shining!

So what does the work consist of? Well, lots of different things. From putting up signs and maintaining them to **(25)** forest and wildlife conservation, from reporting any flooded or blocked footpaths to doing minor repairs to things like wooden gates. And, one of my favourites: accompanying groups of school students.

As it happens, there's more to do in my area than most. Not because of its size – some of the others are much bigger – **(26)** but owing to the simple fact that it's so popular with the public, all year round. Partly that's due to its beauty – there really are some lovely hills and valleys – but also because it never gets really hot or cold there.

In general I think it's great that it attracts so many people, but that does bring with it some disadvantages. For instance, many of them drive here and need somewhere to leave their cars, but suitable parking places are limited. I also have to remind people to be careful not to start fires, as they could spread quickly in the summer months. Though **(27)** what really takes up time is dealing with the kinds of things that are bound to happen when large numbers of people from the cities – often bringing their dogs with them – start walking on or near agricultural land. They think they have the right to go anywhere they like, but the farmers see things differently. At least, though, there aren't the problems they have in other parts of the country, such as people shooting or setting traps for wild animals and birds, which is of course completely illegal in my area.

Most of the time, as I said, I really enjoy my work, and being on my own nearly all day isn't something that ever really bothers me. Even in the coldest, darkest months it has its benefits: seeing the lakes and rivers covered in ice and snow, the clear nights and so on. **(28)** The one thing that gets me down, though, is coming across piles of cans and packets and other stuff that people can't be bothered taking home with them. It's so lazy and selfish of them. It spoils the countryside for everyone else – it can be harmful to wildlife, too. One of my jobs is to provide bins, and I just don't understand why some people don't use them.

I was pleased recently when a law was passed giving rangers some quite useful powers. One I particularly like is **(29)** being able, in certain circumstances and for a limited amount of time, to prevent the public entering the part of the countryside I'm responsible for. I would also like to have the right to fine anyone who starts fires or destroys things on purpose, but I don't think that's likely to happen. A colleague of mine actually thinks we should be able to make arrests, but I think that's really a job for the police.

So now you've heard about some of the good things, and the not-so-good things, about a ranger's work, what should you do if you're interested in becoming one? Well, you'll probably need a degree. Mine is in geography, but I think biology or environmental studies would be more useful. Then, in your student vacations, **(30)** get some unpaid work helping rangers with things like tidying footpaths or cutting hedges. That will impress employers when you get to an interview, but please don't make the mistake many applicants do of insisting on working near where you live. You're unlikely to be successful if you do that. Well, thanks very much for your time, and if you do decide this is the job for you: good luck! Now if there are any … [fade]

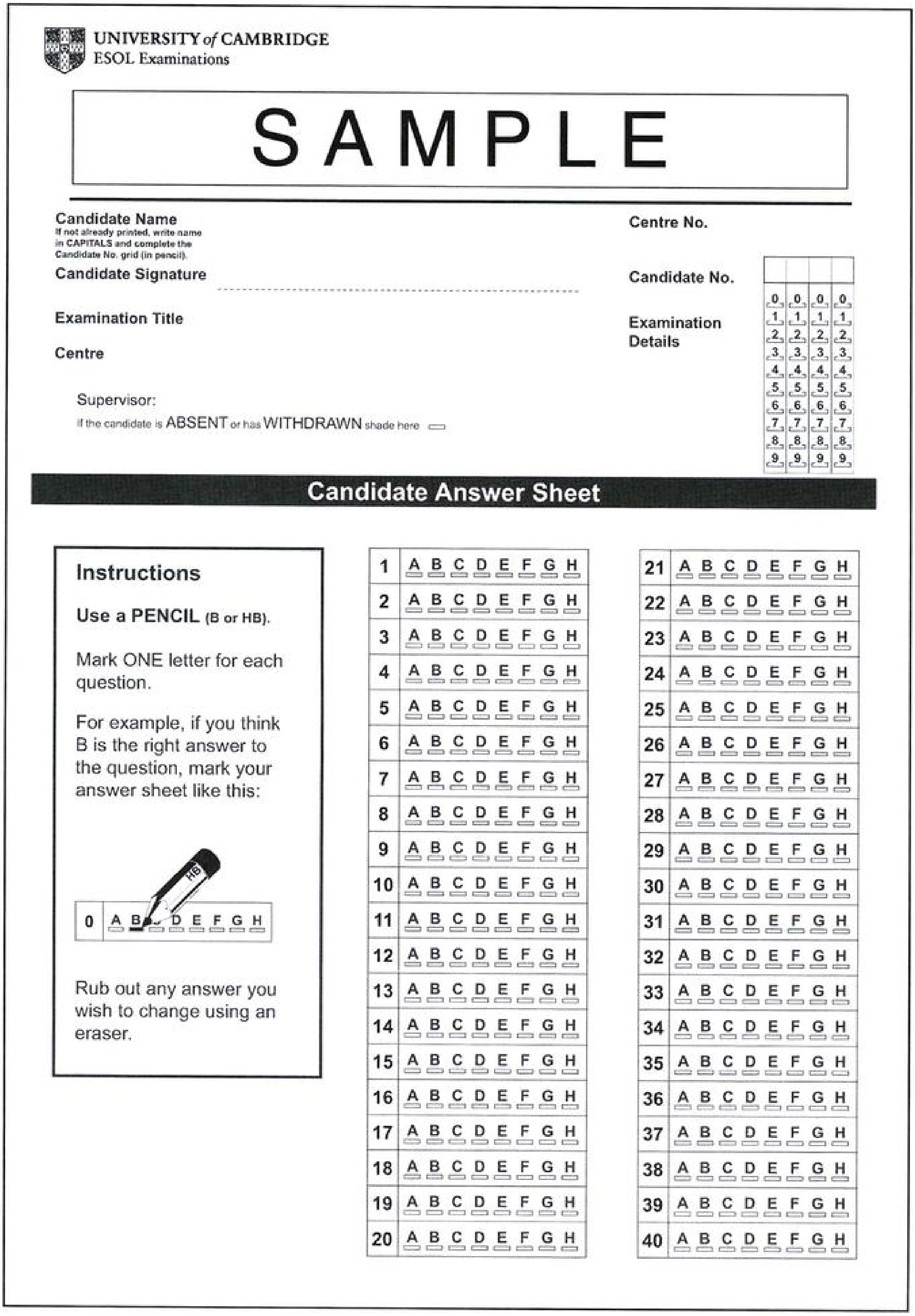
Now listen to Part 4 again. [repeat Part 4]

That's the end of Part 4. There'll now be a pause of 5 minutes for you to copy your answers onto the separate answer sheet. Be sure to follow the numbering of all the questions. I'll remind you when there is 1 minute left, so that you're sure to finish in time.

[Pause the recording for 4 minutes.]

You now have 1 more minute left. [Pause the recording for 1 minute.]
That's the end of the test. Please stop now. Your supervisor will now collect all the question papers and answer sheets.

Sample answer sheet: Paper 1



UNIVERSITY *of* CAMBRIDGE
ESOL Examinations

SAMPLE

Candidate Name
If not already printed, write name in CAPITALS and complete the Candidate No. grid (in pencil).

Candidate Signature ....

Examination Title

Centre

Supervisor:
If the candidate is ABSENT or has WITHDRAWN shade here ☐

Centre No.

Candidate No.

Examination Details

0	0	0	0
1	1	1	1
2	2	2	2
3	3	3	3
4	4	4	4
5	5	5	5
6	6	6	6
7	7	7	7
8	8	8	8
9	9	9	9

Candidate Answer Sheet

Instructions

Use a PENCIL (B or HB).

Mark ONE letter for each question.

For example, if you think B is the right answer to the question, mark your answer sheet like this:

0	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H

Rub out any answer you wish to change using an eraser.

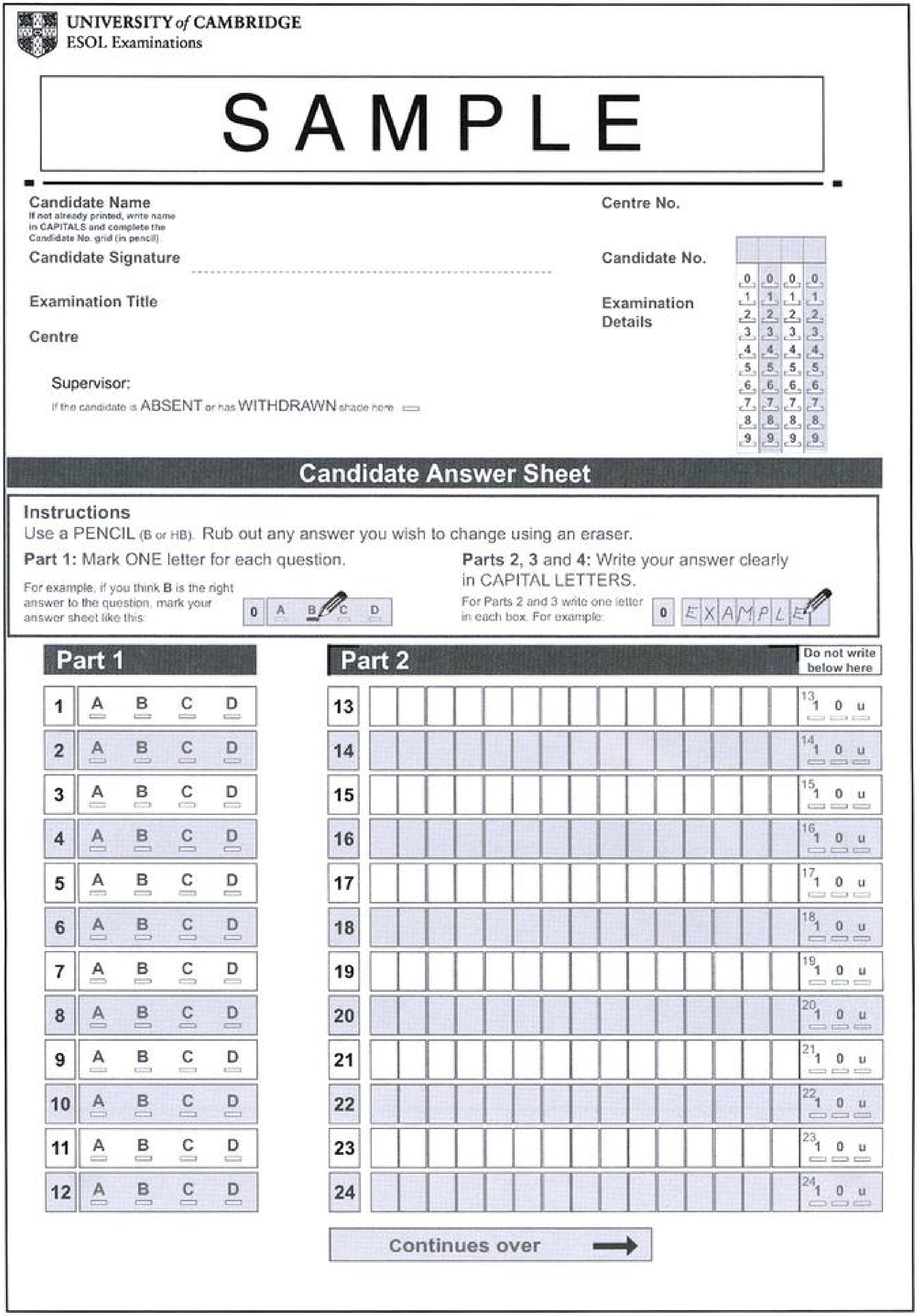
1	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
2	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
3	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
4	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
5	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
6	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
7	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
8	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
9	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
10	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
11	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
12	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
13	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
14	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
15	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
16	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
17	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
18	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
19	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
20	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H

21	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
22	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
23	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
24	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
25	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
26	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
27	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
28	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
29	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
30	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
31	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
32	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
33	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
34	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
35	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
36	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
37	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
38	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
39	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
40	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H

REPRODUCED WITH THE PERMISSION OF CAMBRIDGE ESOL

Photocopiable

Sample answer sheet: Paper 3



UNIVERSITY *of* CAMBRIDGE
ESOL Examinations

SAMPLE

Candidate Name
If not already printed, write name in CAPITALS and complete the Candidate No. grid (in pencil).

Candidate Signature

Examination Title

Centre

Supervisor:
If the candidate is ABSENT or has WITHDRAWN shade here ☐

Centre No.

Candidate No.

Examination Details

0	0	0	0
1	1	1	1
2	2	2	2
3	3	3	3
4	4	4	4
5	5	5	5
6	6	6	6
7	7	7	7
8	8	8	8
9	9	9	9

Candidate Answer Sheet

Instructions

Use a PENCIL (B or HB). Rub out any answer you wish to change using an eraser.

Part 1: Mark ONE letter for each question.

For example, if you think **B** is the right answer to the question, mark your answer sheet like this:

0 A B C D

Parts 2, 3 and 4: Write your answer clearly in CAPITAL LETTERS.

For Parts 2 and 3 write one letter in each box. For example:

0 E X A M P L E

Part 1

1	A	B	C	D
2	A	B	C	D
3	A	B	C	D
4	A	B	C	D
5	A	B	C	D
6	A	B	C	D
7	A	B	C	D
8	A	B	C	D
9	A	B	C	D
10	A	B	C	D
11	A	B	C	D
12	A	B	C	D

Part 2

		Do not write below here
13		13 1 0 u
14		14 1 0 u
15		15 1 0 u
16		16 1 0 u
17		17 1 0 u
18		18 1 0 u
19		19 1 0 u
20		20 1 0 u
21		21 1 0 u
22		22 1 0 u
23		23 1 0 u
24		24 1 0 u

Continues over →

REPRODUCED WITH THE PERMISSION OF CAMBRIDGE ESOL

Photocopiable

Sample answer sheet: Paper 3

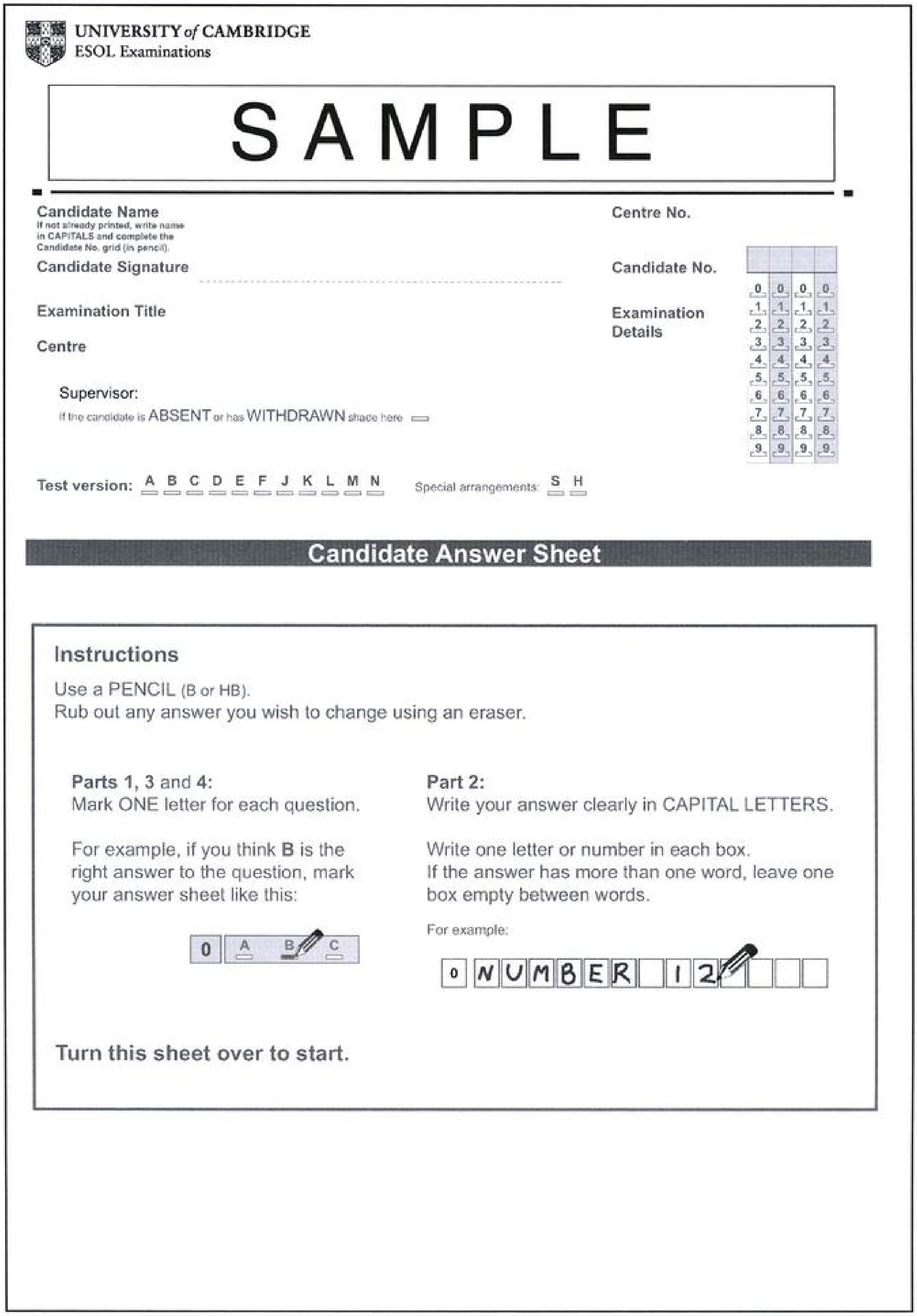
Part 3		Do not write below here
25		25 1 0 u
26		26 1 0 u
27		27 1 0 u
28		28 1 0 u
29		29 1 0 u
30		30 1 0 u
31		31 1 0 u
32		32 1 0 u
33		33 1 0 u
34		34 1 0 u

Part 4		Do not write below here
35		35 2 1 0 u
36		36 2 1 0 u
37		37 2 1 0 u
38		38 2 1 0 u
39		39 2 1 0 u
40		40 2 1 0 u
41		41 2 1 0 u
42		42 2 1 0 u

REPRODUCED WITH THE PERMISSION OF CAMBRIDGE ESOL

Photocopiable

Sample answer sheet: Paper 4



UNIVERSITY *of* CAMBRIDGE
ESOL Examinations

SAMPLE

Candidate Name
If not already printed, write name in CAPITALS and complete the Candidate No. grid (in pencil).

Candidate Signature

Examination Title

Centre

Centre No.

Candidate No.

Examination Details

0	0	0	0
1	1	1	1
2	2	2	2
3	3	3	3
4	4	4	4
5	5	5	5
6	6	6	6
7	7	7	7
8	8	8	8
9	9	9	9

Supervisor:
If the candidate is ABSENT or has WITHDRAWN shade here ☐

Test version: A ☐ B ☐ C ☐ D ☐ E ☐ F ☐ J ☐ K ☐ L ☐ M ☐ N ☐ Special arrangements: S ☐ H ☐

Candidate Answer Sheet

Instructions

Use a PENCIL (B or HB).
Rub out any answer you wish to change using an eraser.

Parts 1, 3 and 4:
Mark ONE letter for each question.

For example, if you think **B** is the right answer to the question, mark your answer sheet like this:

0 | A ☐ B ☐ C ☐

Part 2:
Write your answer clearly in CAPITAL LETTERS.

Write one letter or number in each box.
If the answer has more than one word, leave one box empty between words.

For example:

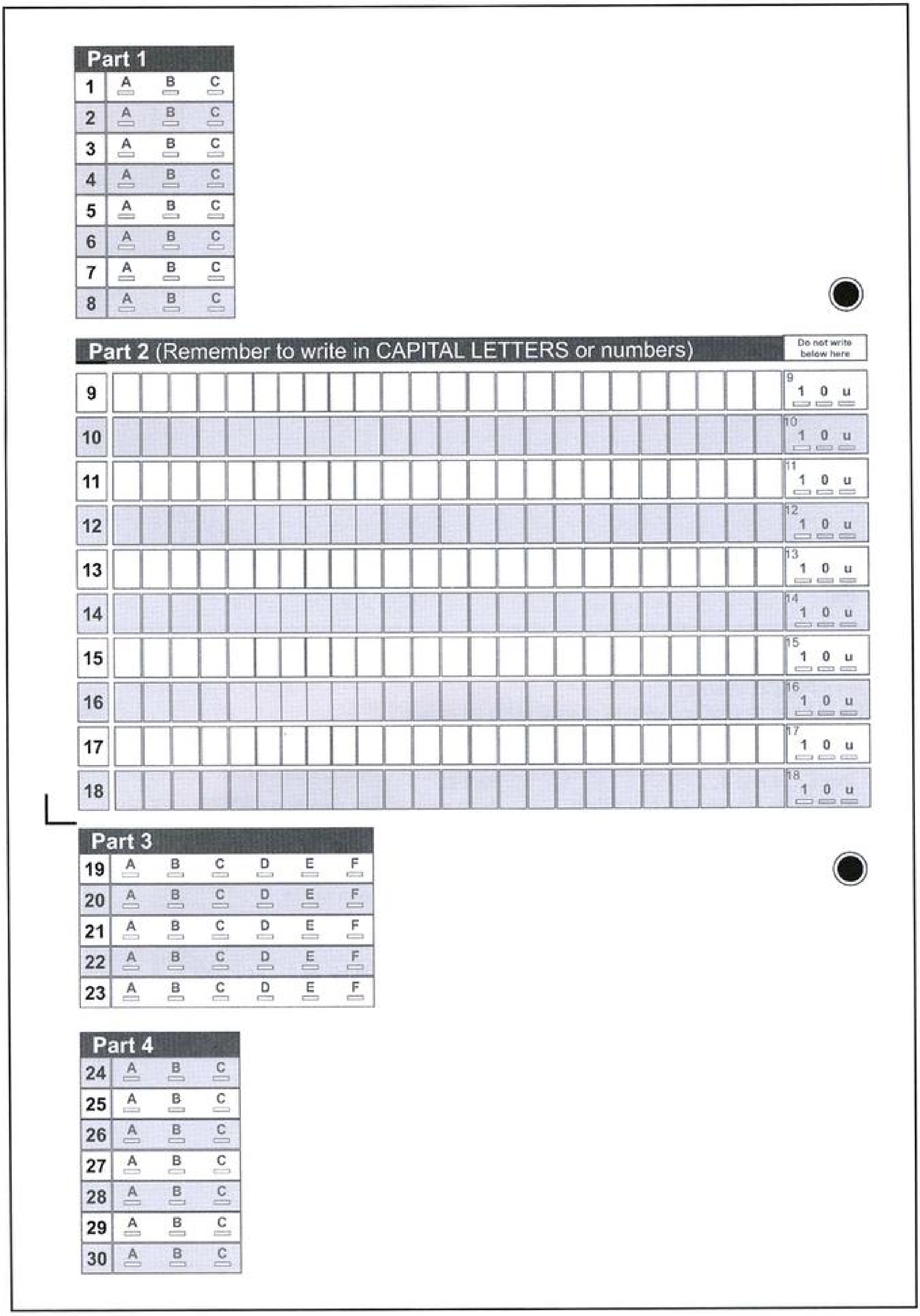
0 | N | U | M | B | E | R | | 1 | 2 | | | |

Turn this sheet over to start.

REPRODUCED WITH THE PERMISSION OF CAMBRIDGE ESOL

Photocopiable

Sample answer sheet: Paper 4



Part 1

1	A	B	C
2	A	B	C
3	A	B	C
4	A	B	C
5	A	B	C
6	A	B	C
7	A	B	C
8	A	B	C

Part 2 (Remember to write in CAPITAL LETTERS or numbers)

		Do not write below here
9		9 1 0 u
10		10 1 0 u
11		11 1 0 u
12		12 1 0 u
13		13 1 0 u
14		14 1 0 u
15		15 1 0 u
16		16 1 0 u
17		17 1 0 u
18		18 1 0 u

Part 3

19	A	B	C	D	E	F
20	A	B	C	D	E	F
21	A	B	C	D	E	F
22	A	B	C	D	E	F
23	A	B	C	D	E	F

Part 4

24	A	B	C
25	A	B	C
26	A	B	C
27	A	B	C
28	A	B	C
29	A	B	C
30	A	B	C

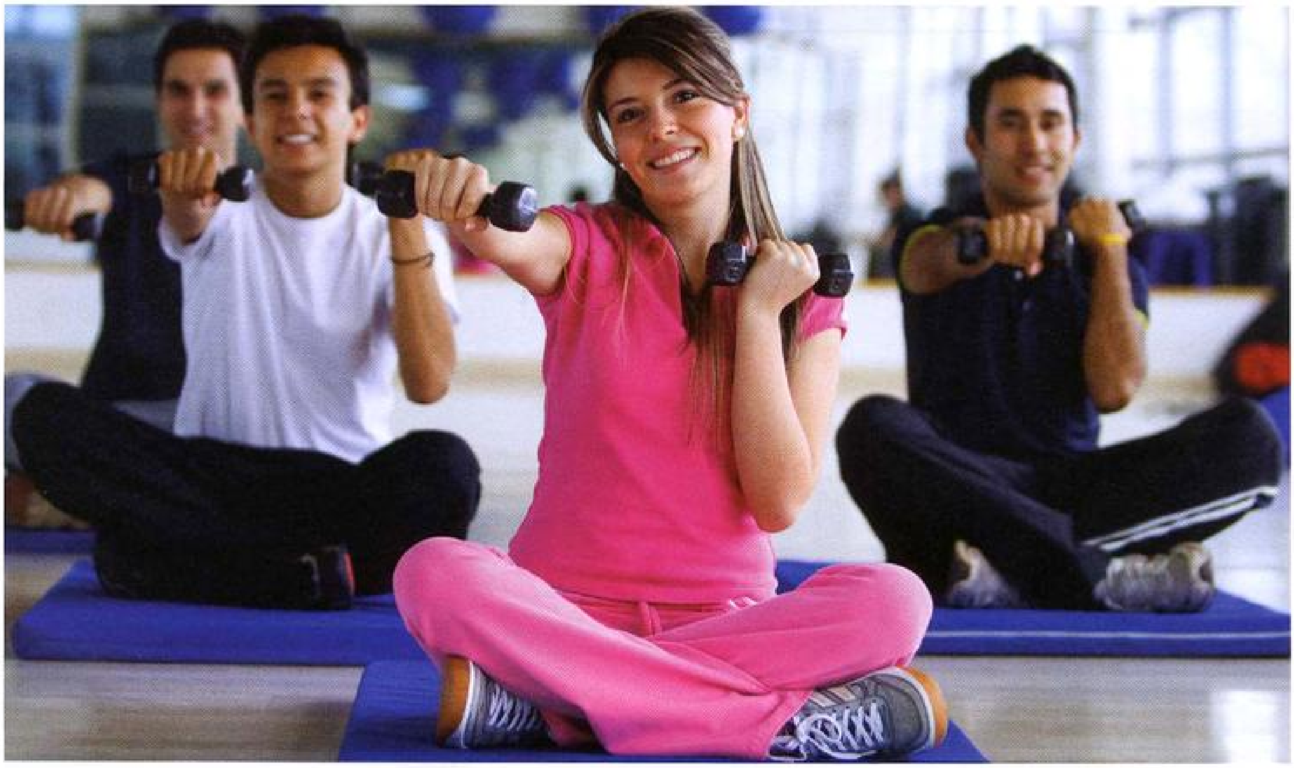
REPRODUCED WITH THE PERMISSION OF CAMBRIDGE ESOL

Photocopiable

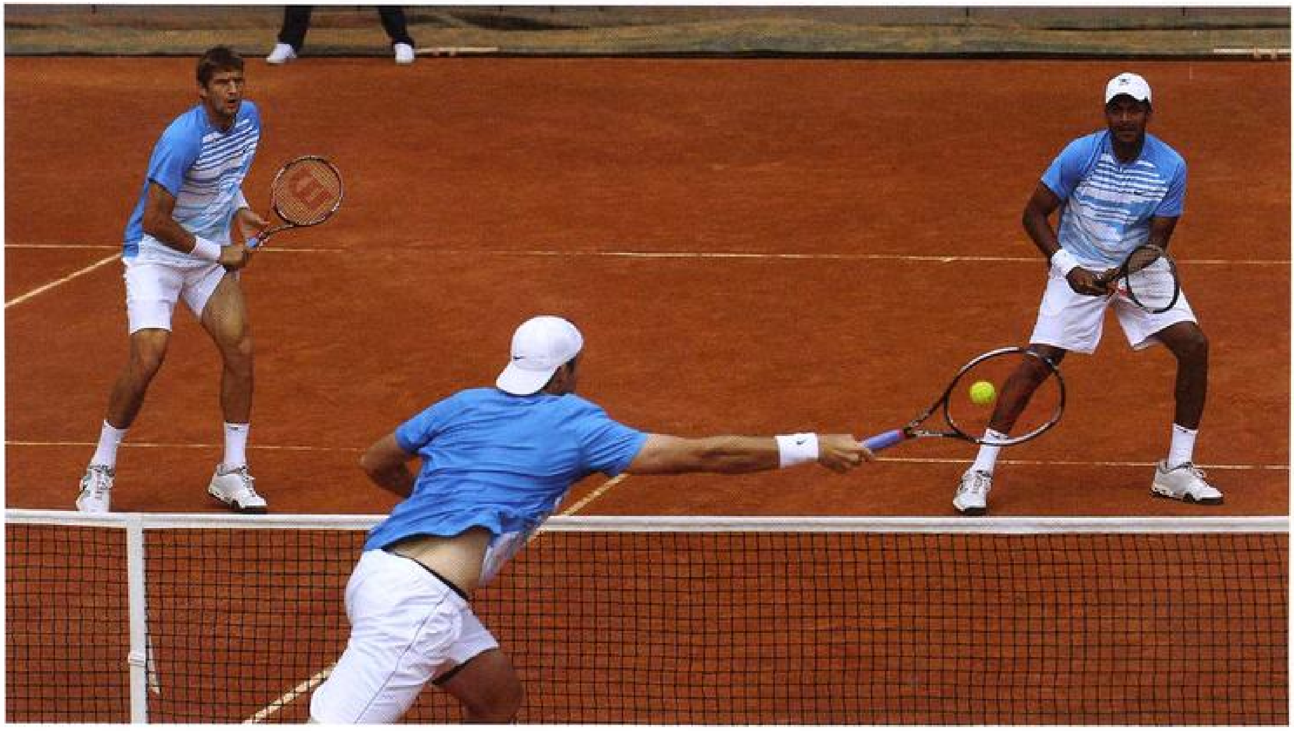
Test 1 Training Speaking Part 2

Task 1

A



B

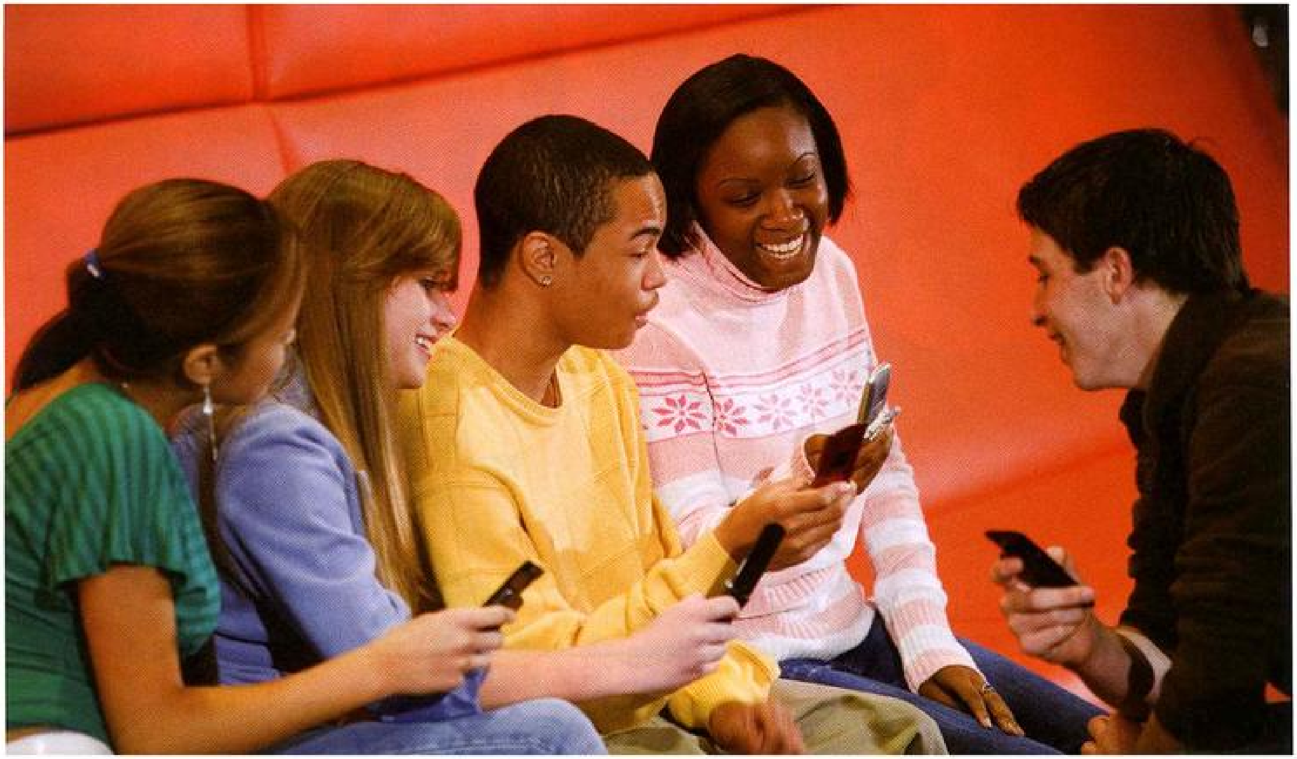


Speaking Part 2

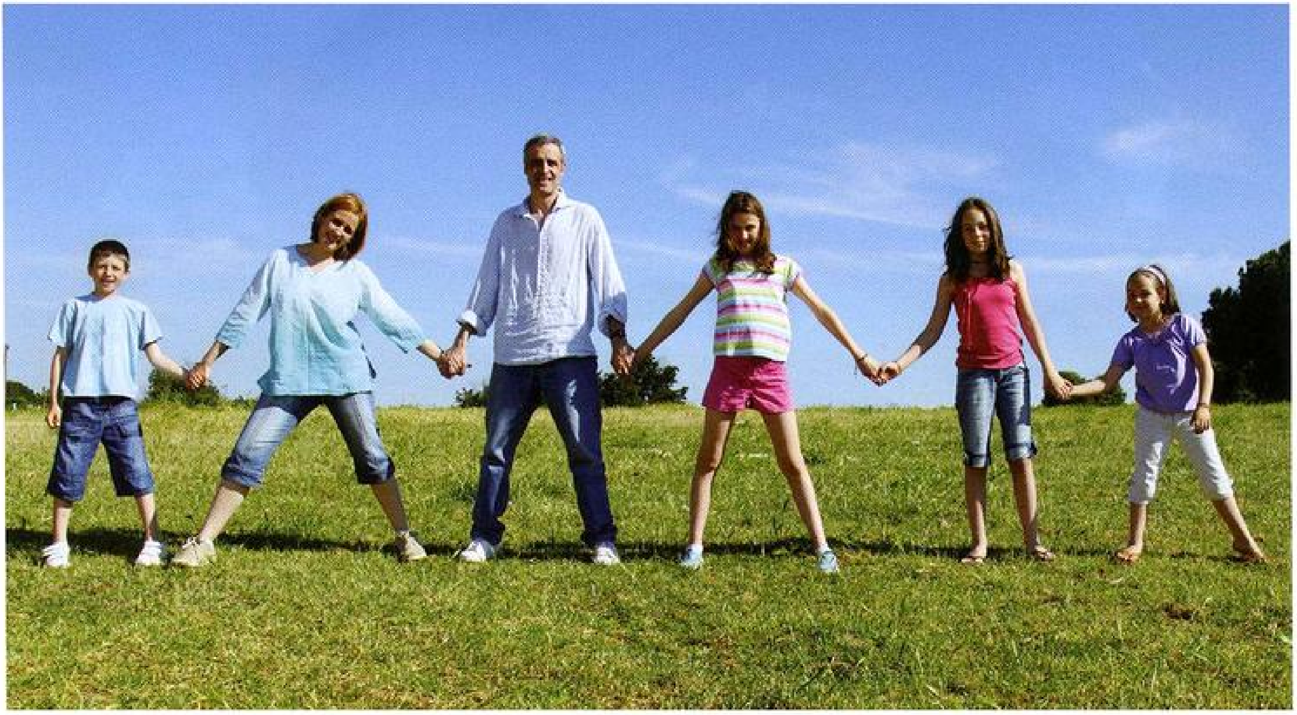
Task 2

Why are the two different kinds of relationship important to teenagers?

A



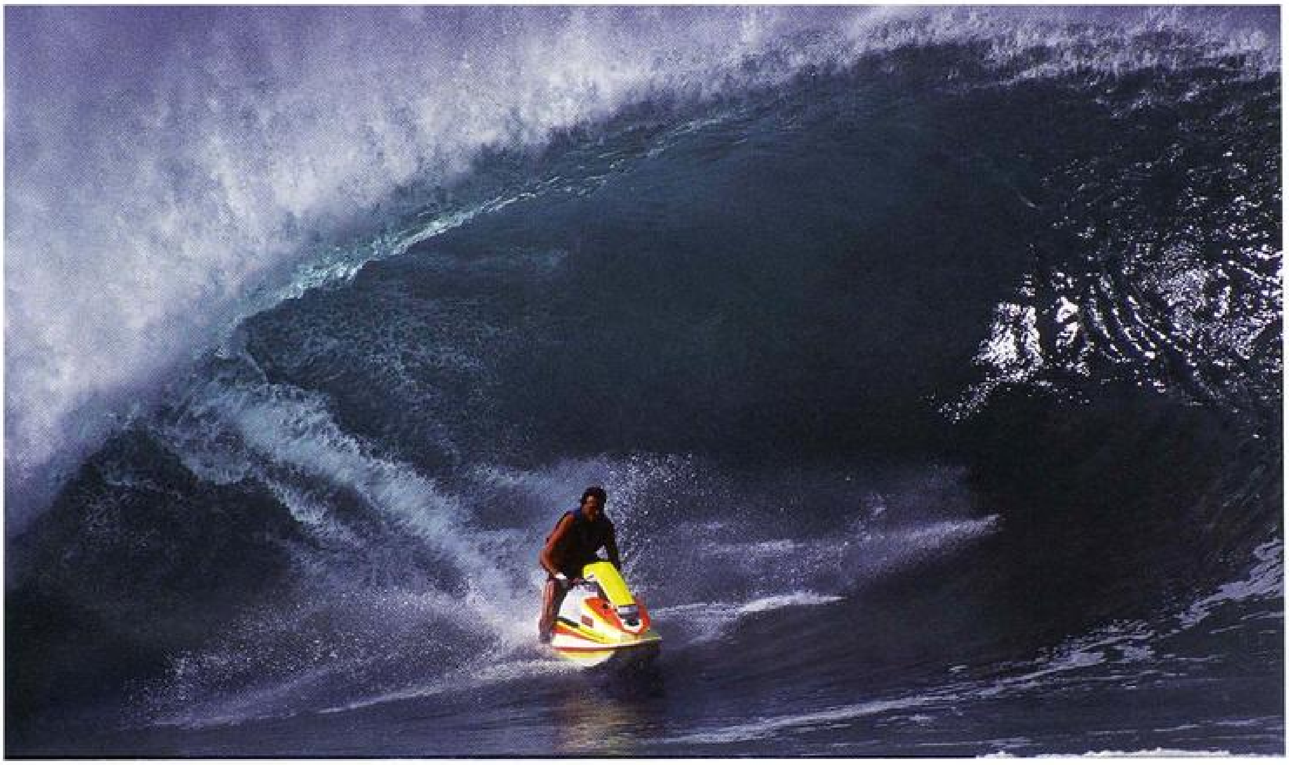
B



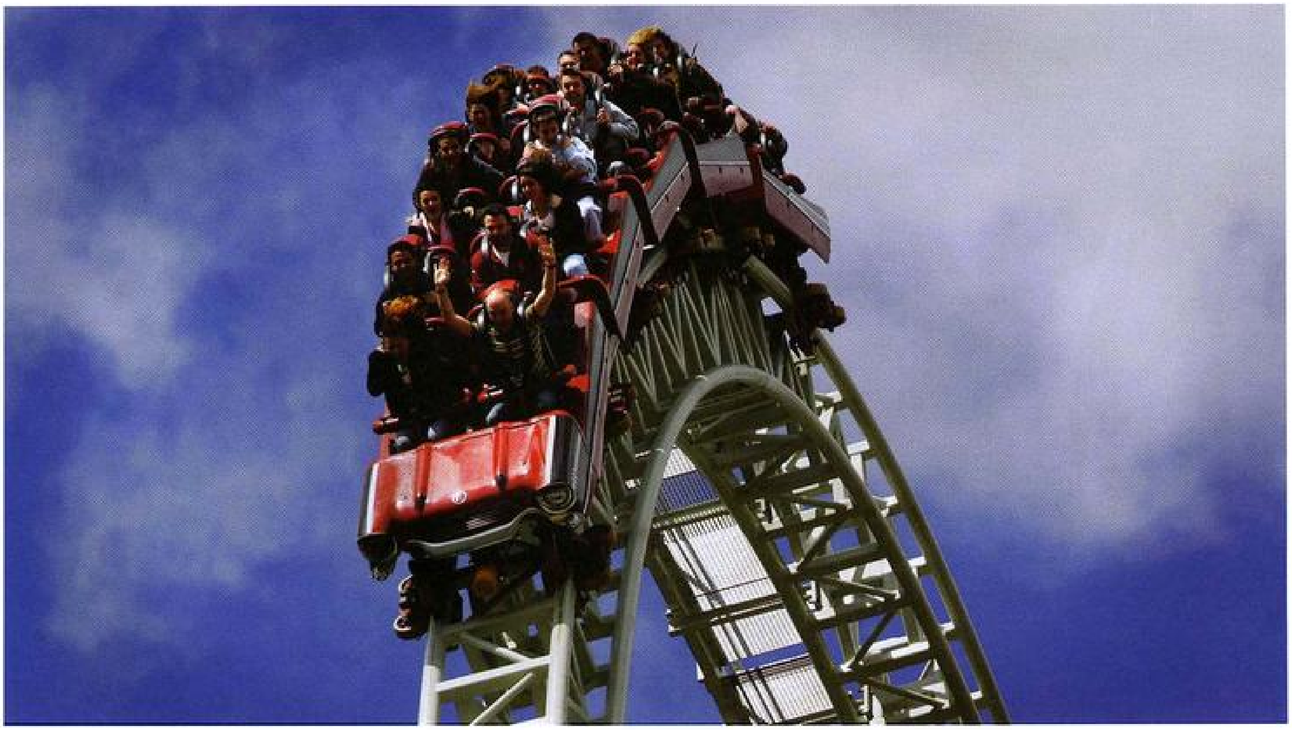
Test 1 Exam practice Speaking Part 2

What could be exciting about doing these things?

A

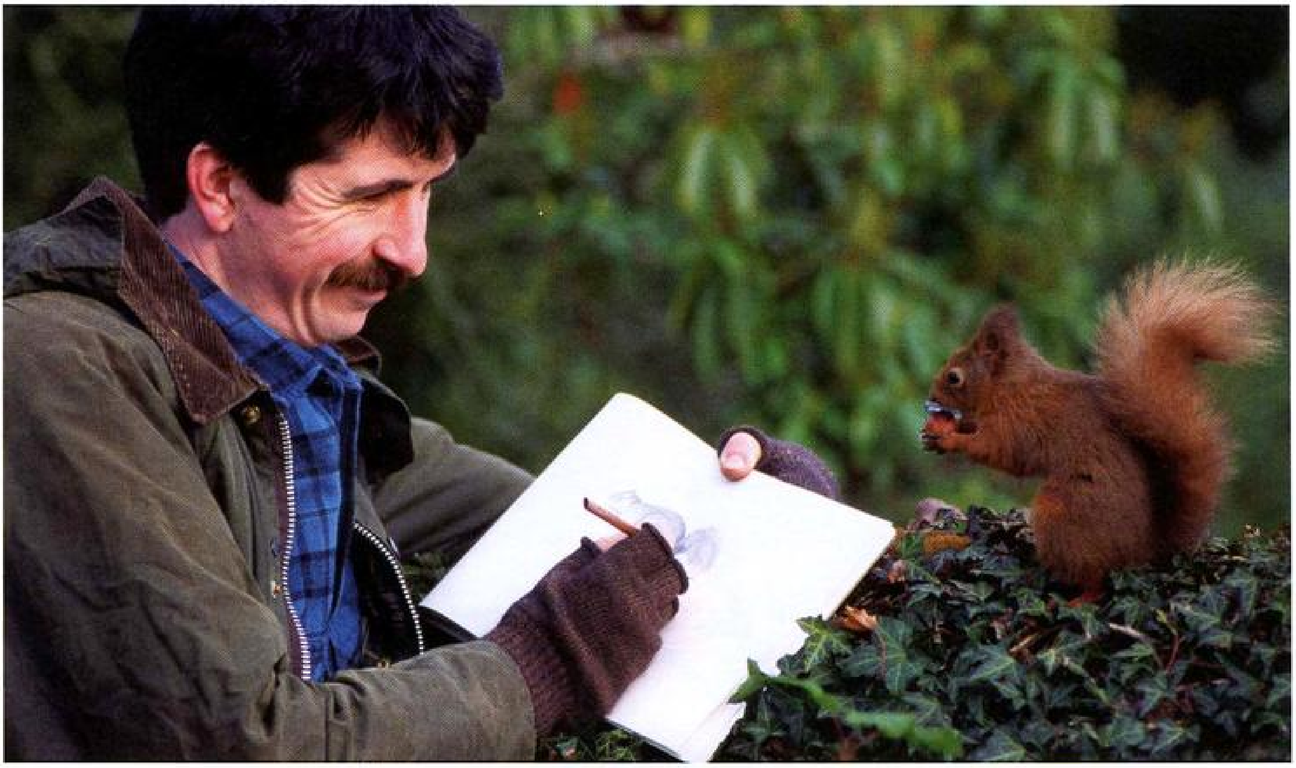


B

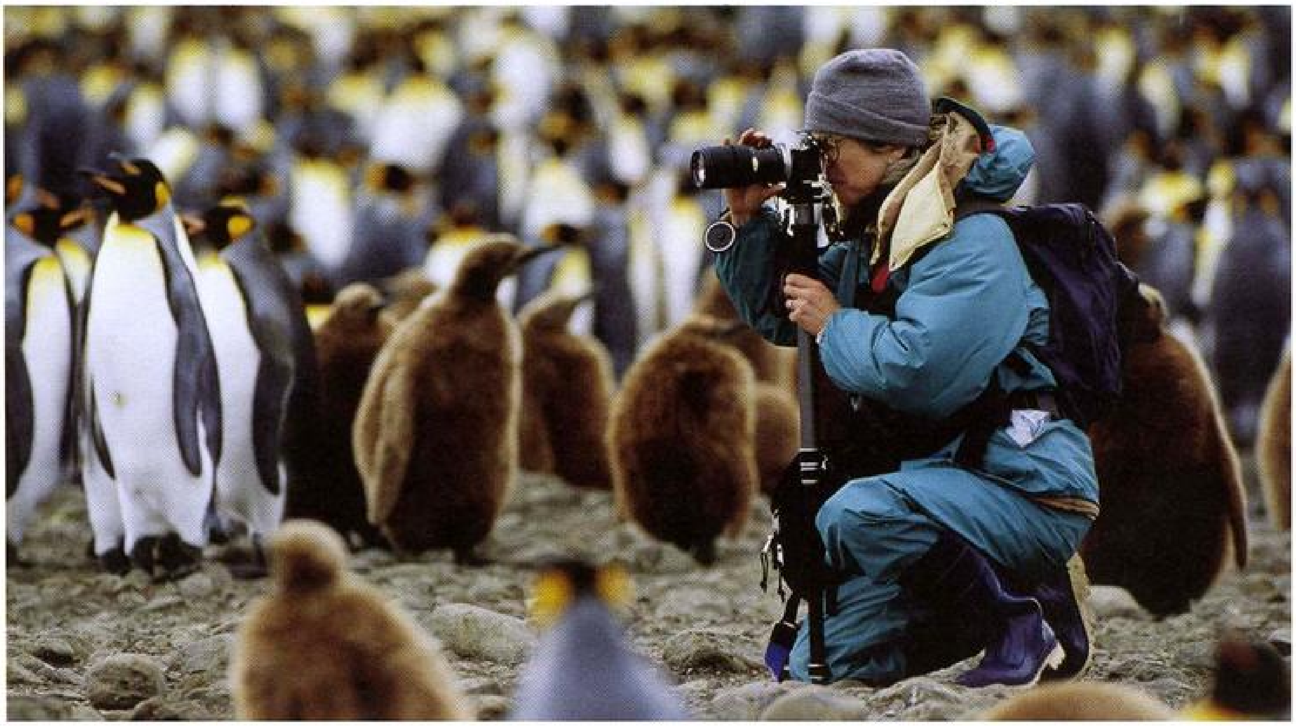


Why is the activity important to the different people?

A

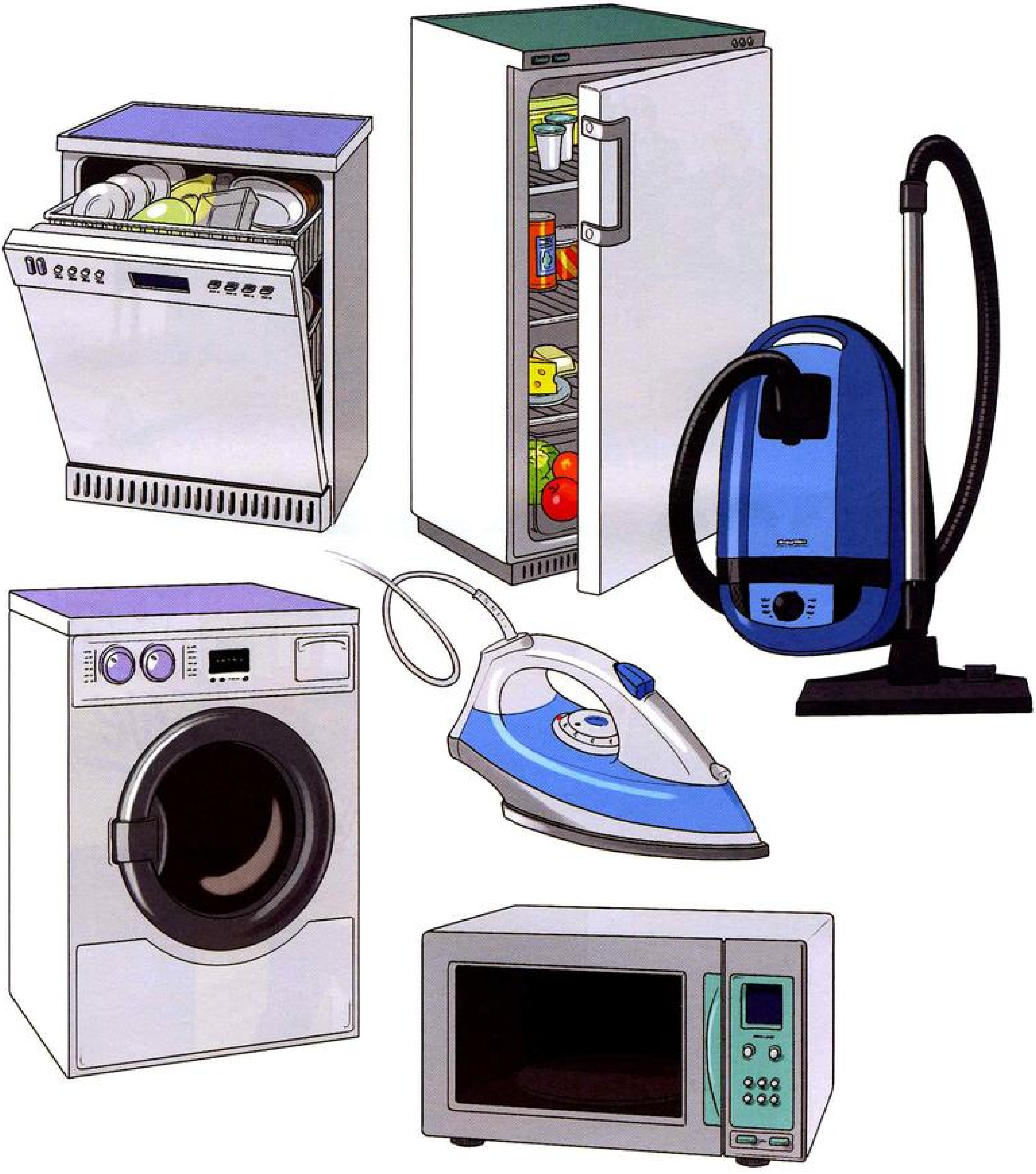


B



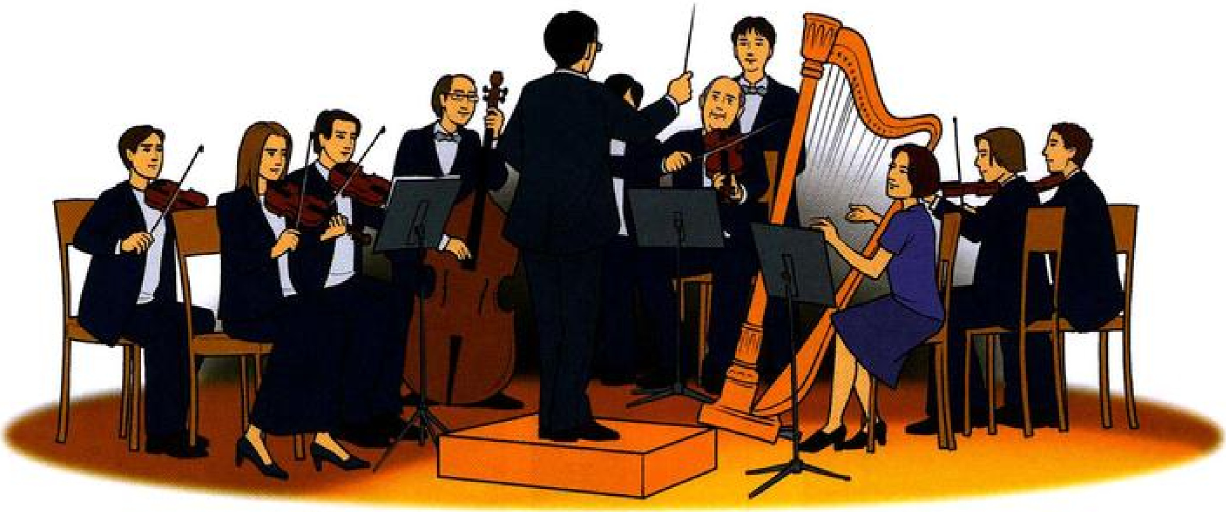
Test 1 Training Speaking Part 3

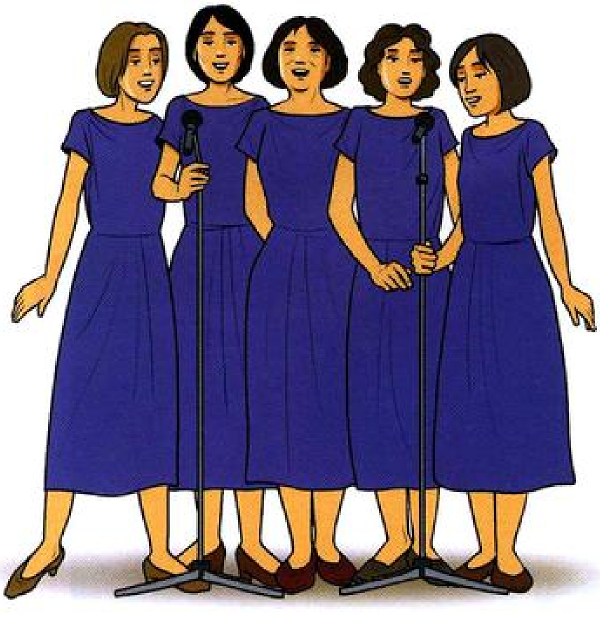
How useful are these things to the family? Which two things are most important to you?

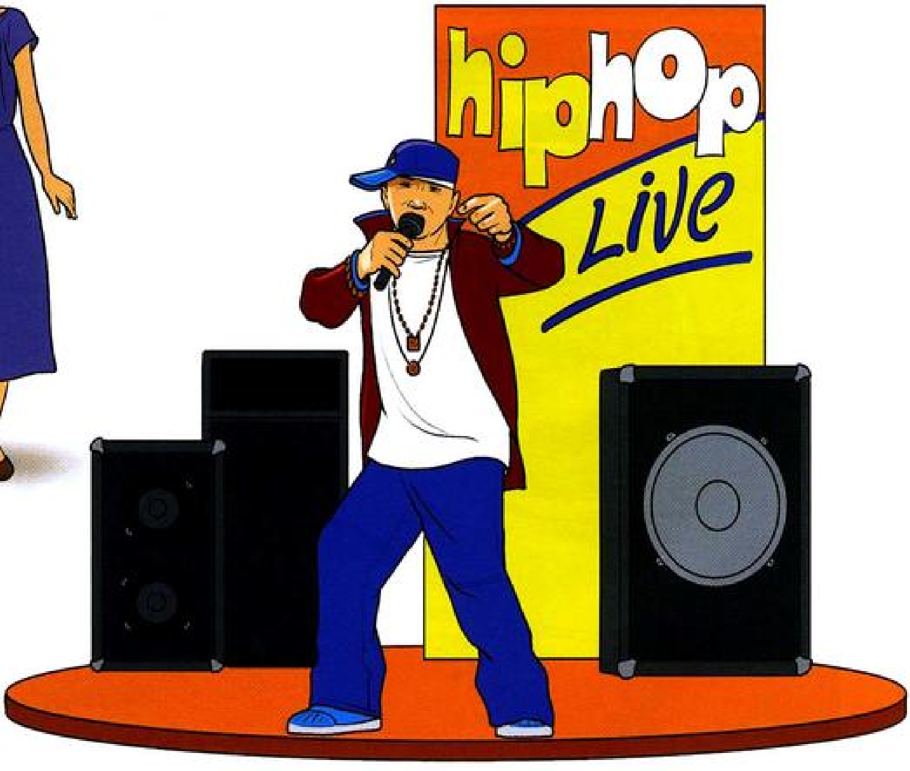


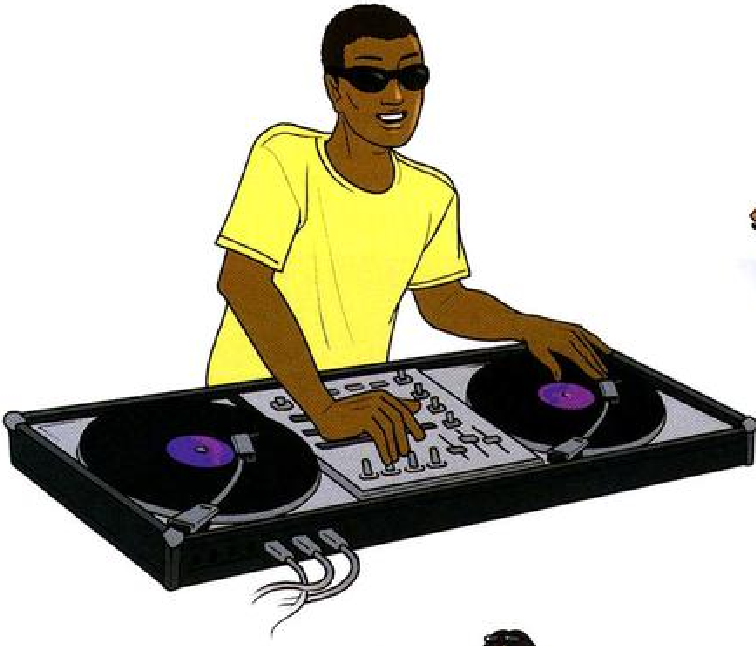
Speaking Part 3

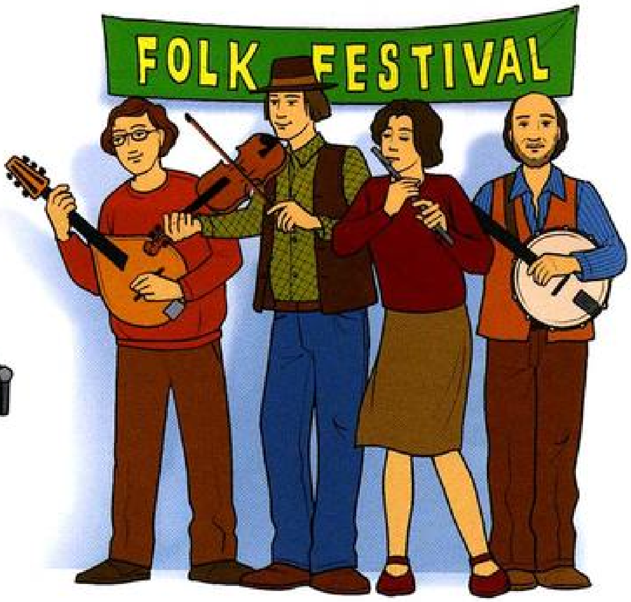
Which kinds of music would be popular with people in general?
Which two kinds would young people enjoy most?

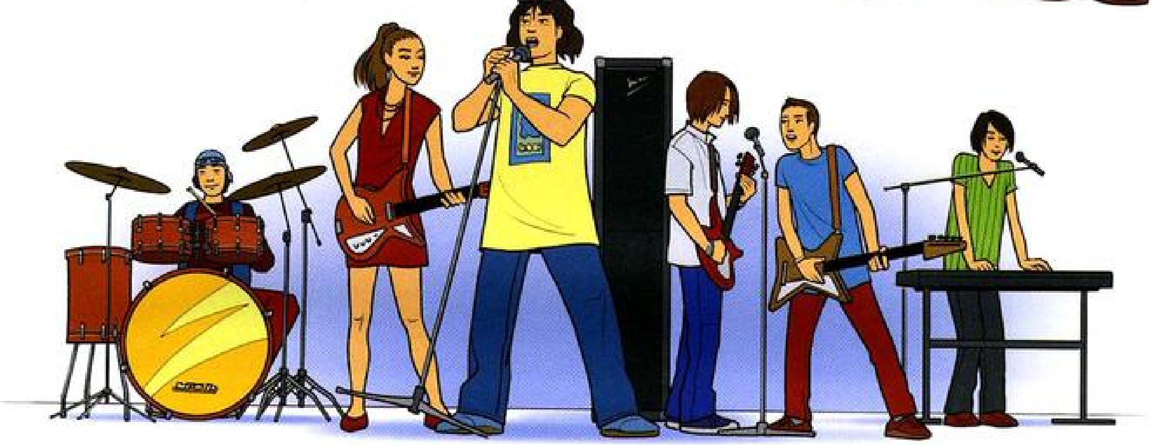


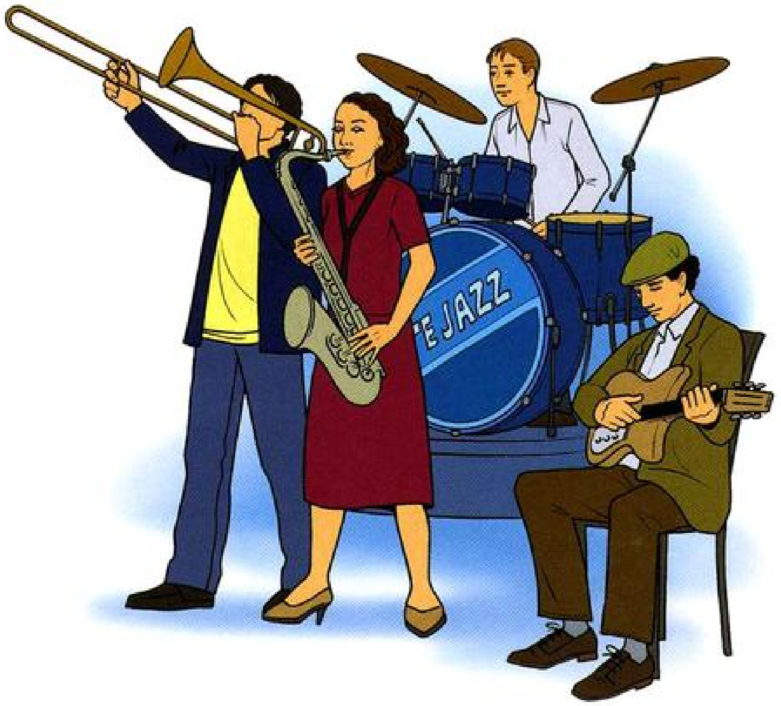







FOLK FESTIVAL

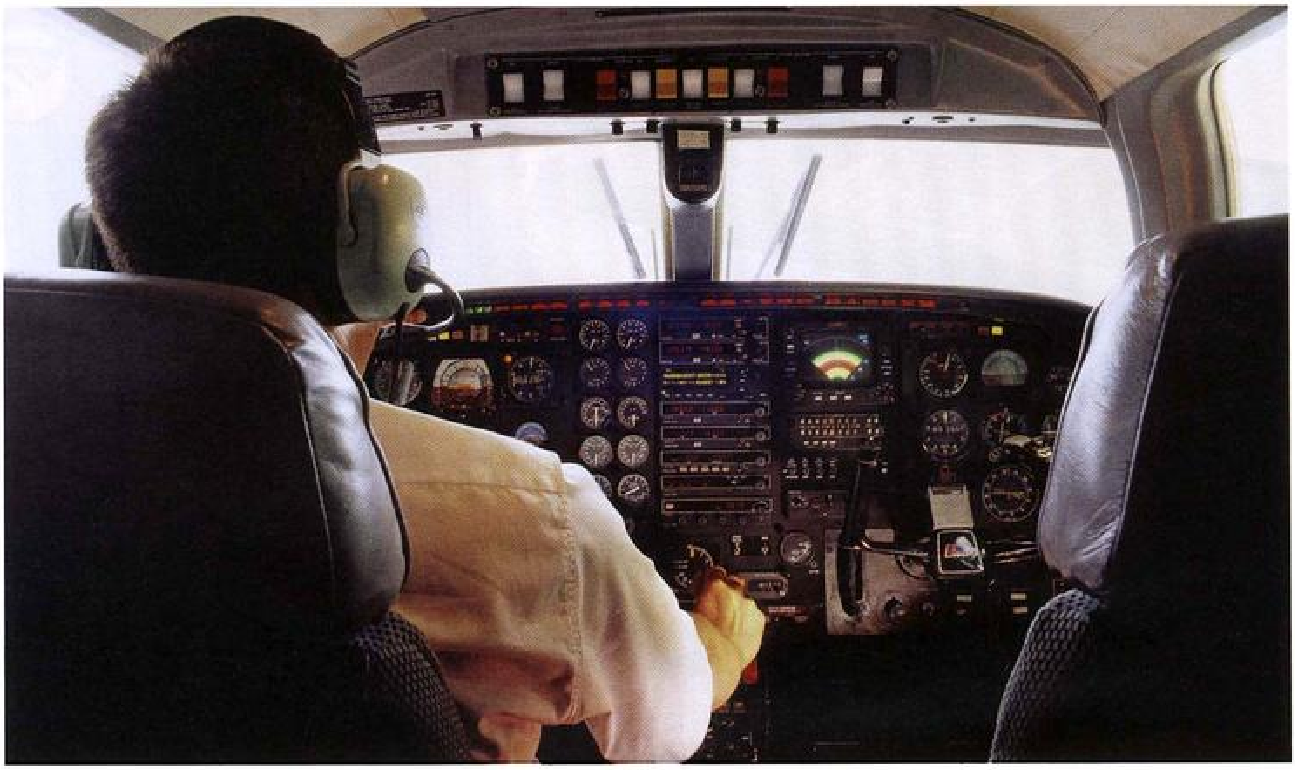



E JAZZ

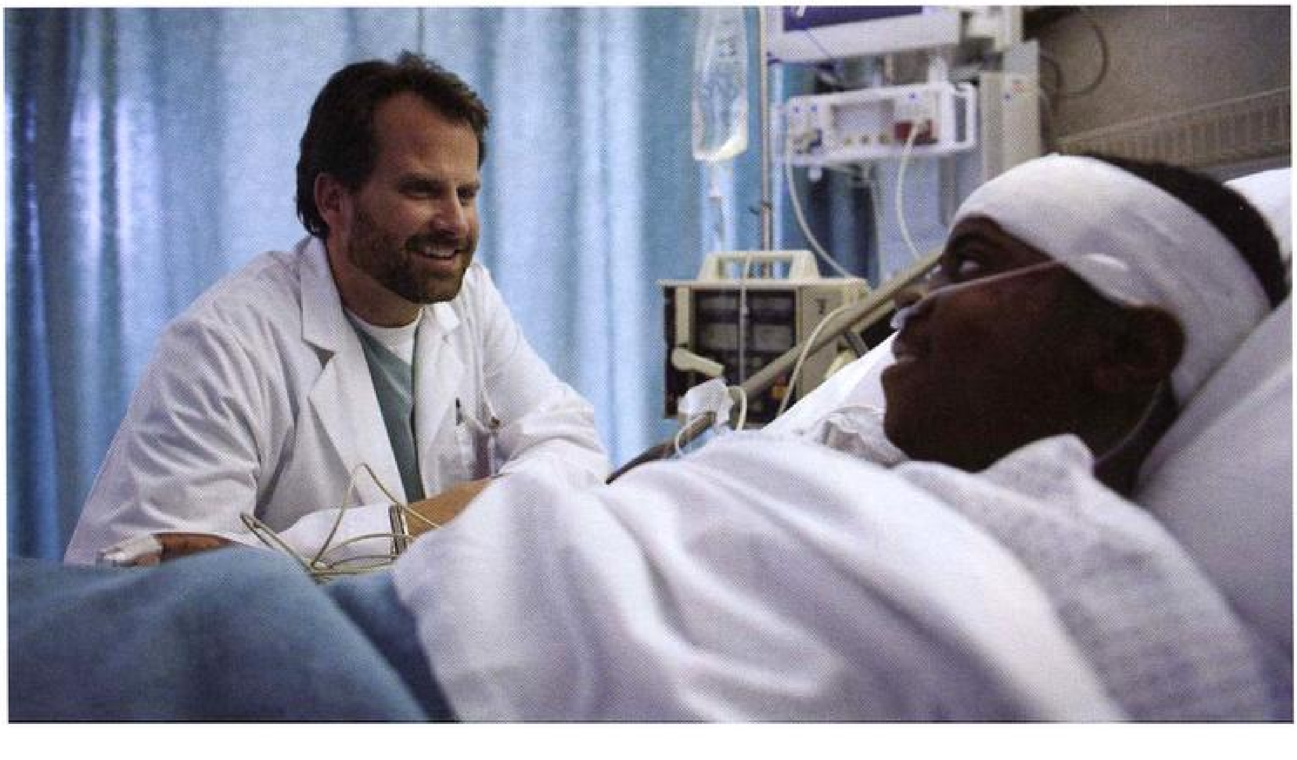
Speaking Part 2

What do they probably like about their jobs?

A

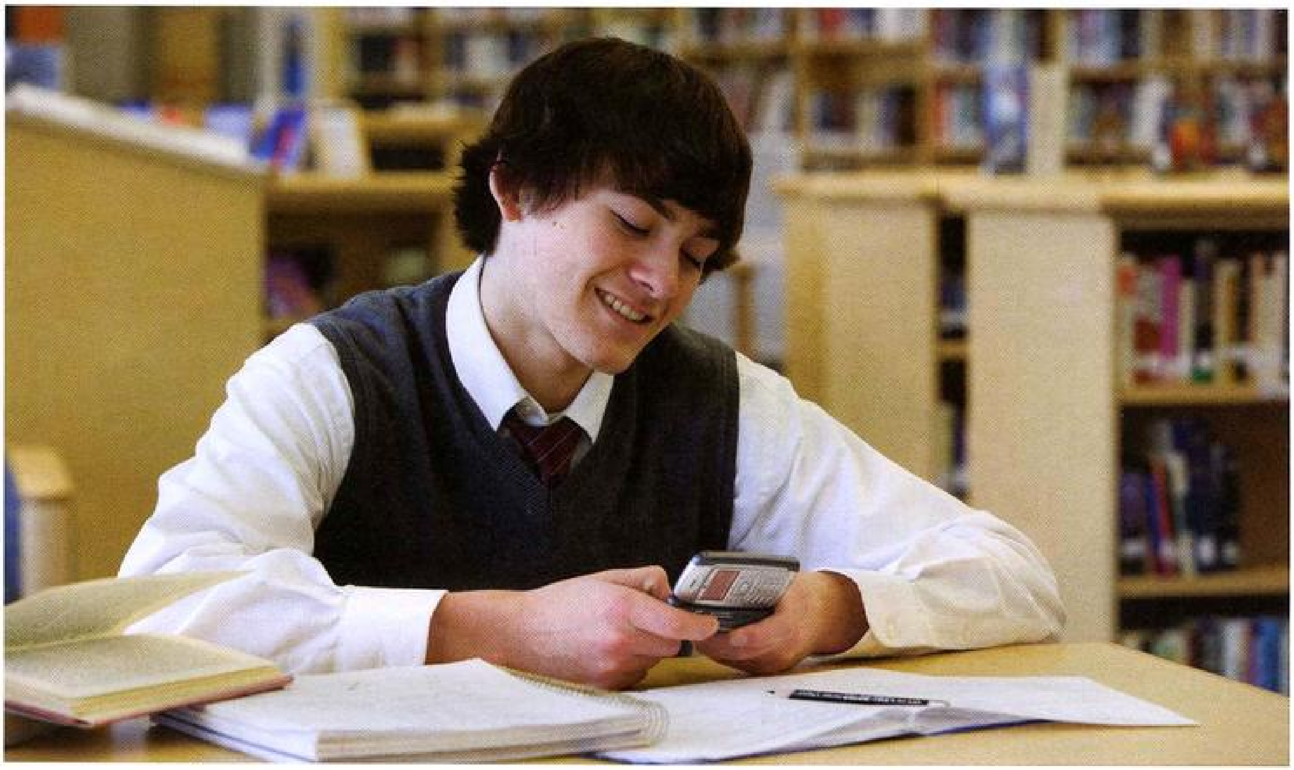


B

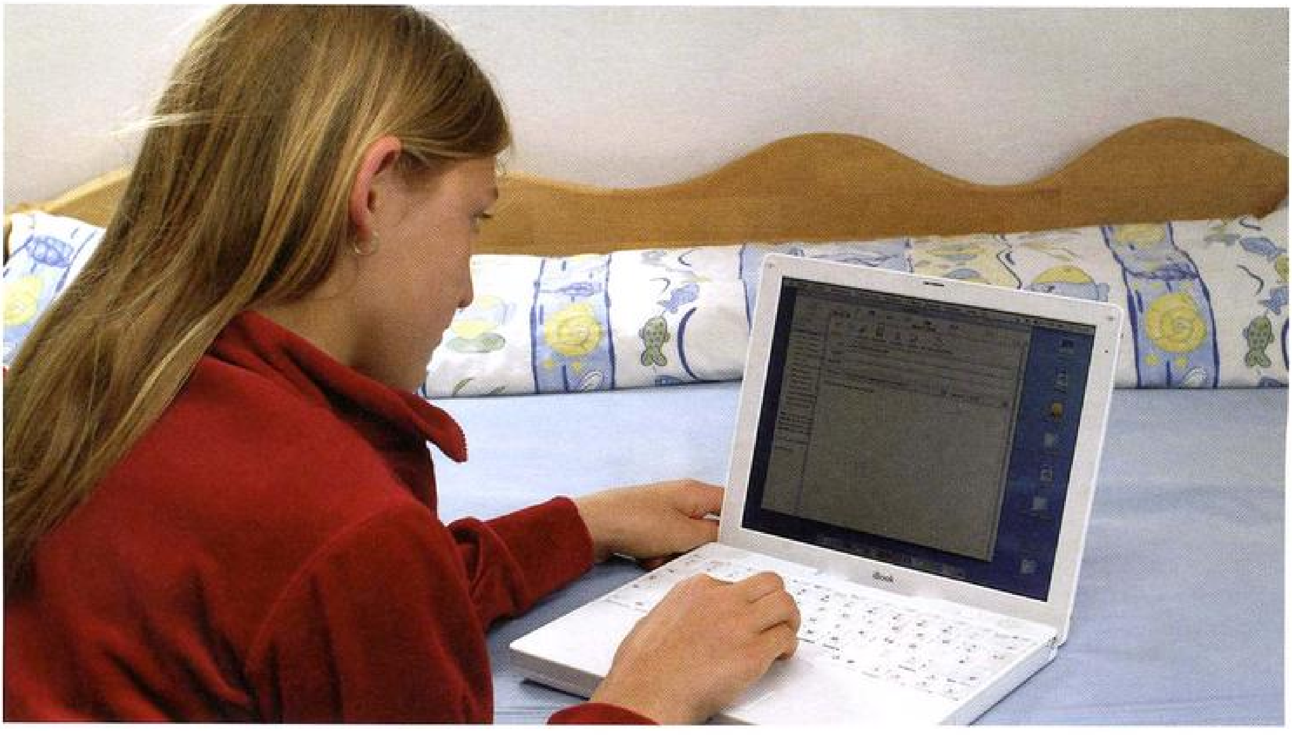


What are the advantages of each way of communicating?

C

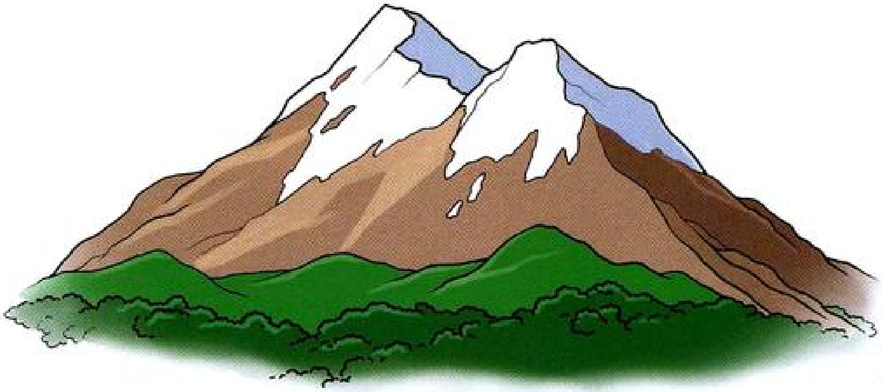


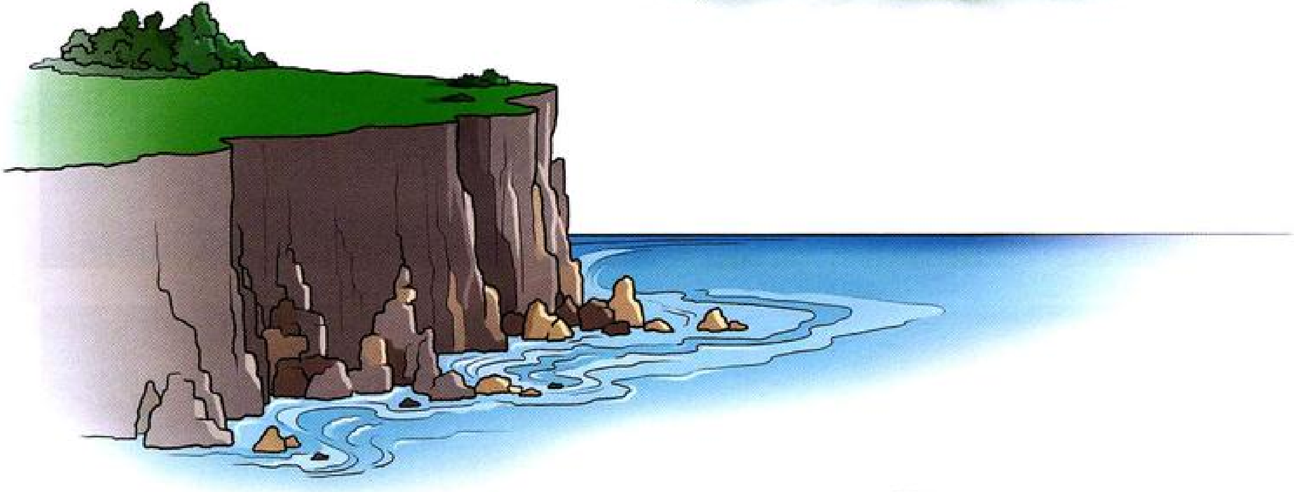
D

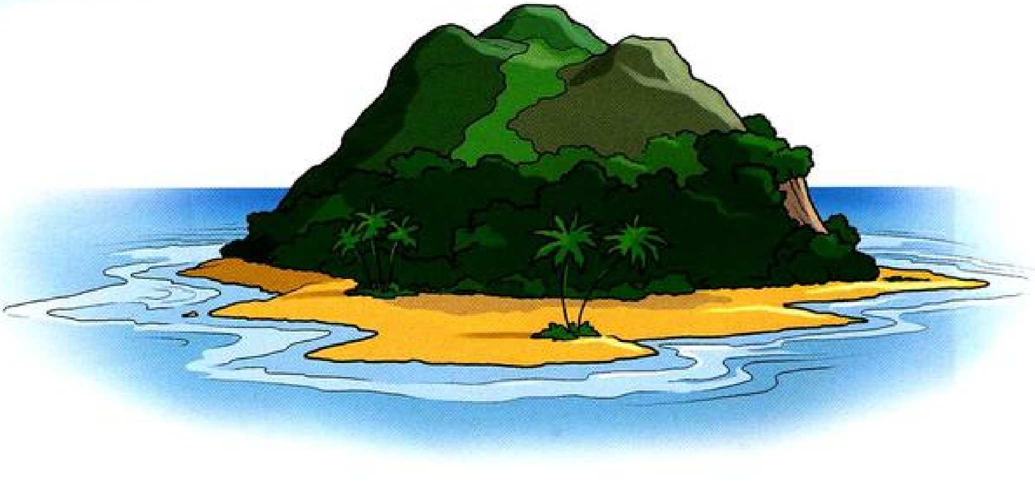


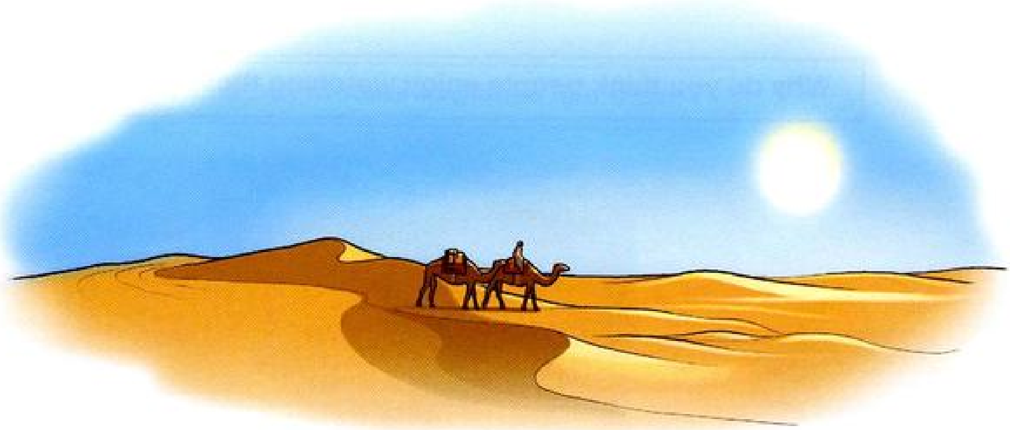
Test 2 Exam practice Speaking Part 3

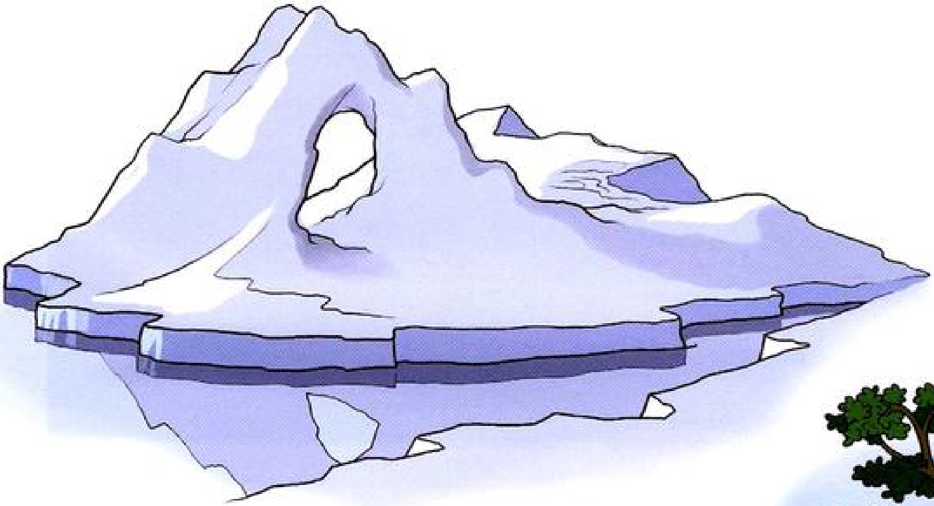
What are the attractions of these kinds of places? Which two do you think would be the most interesting for a group of young people to visit?

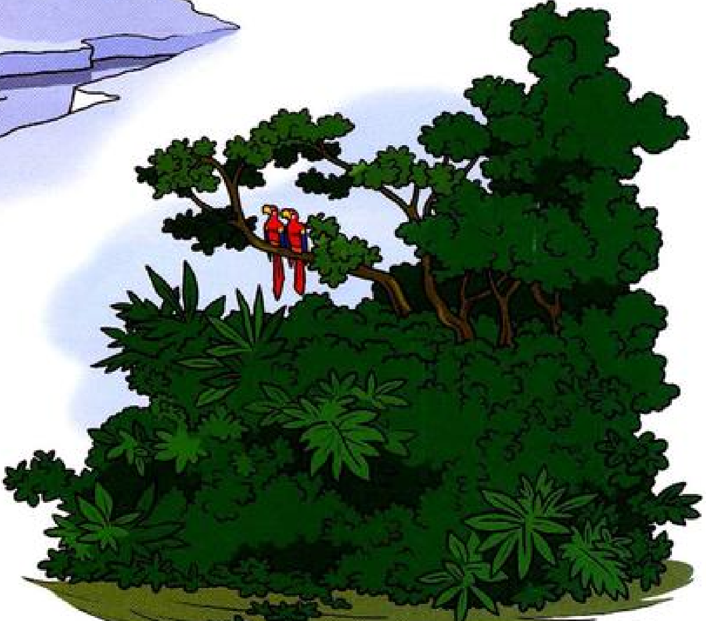


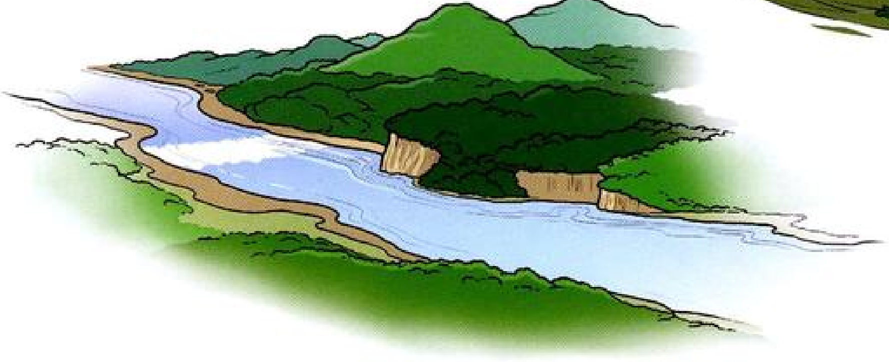








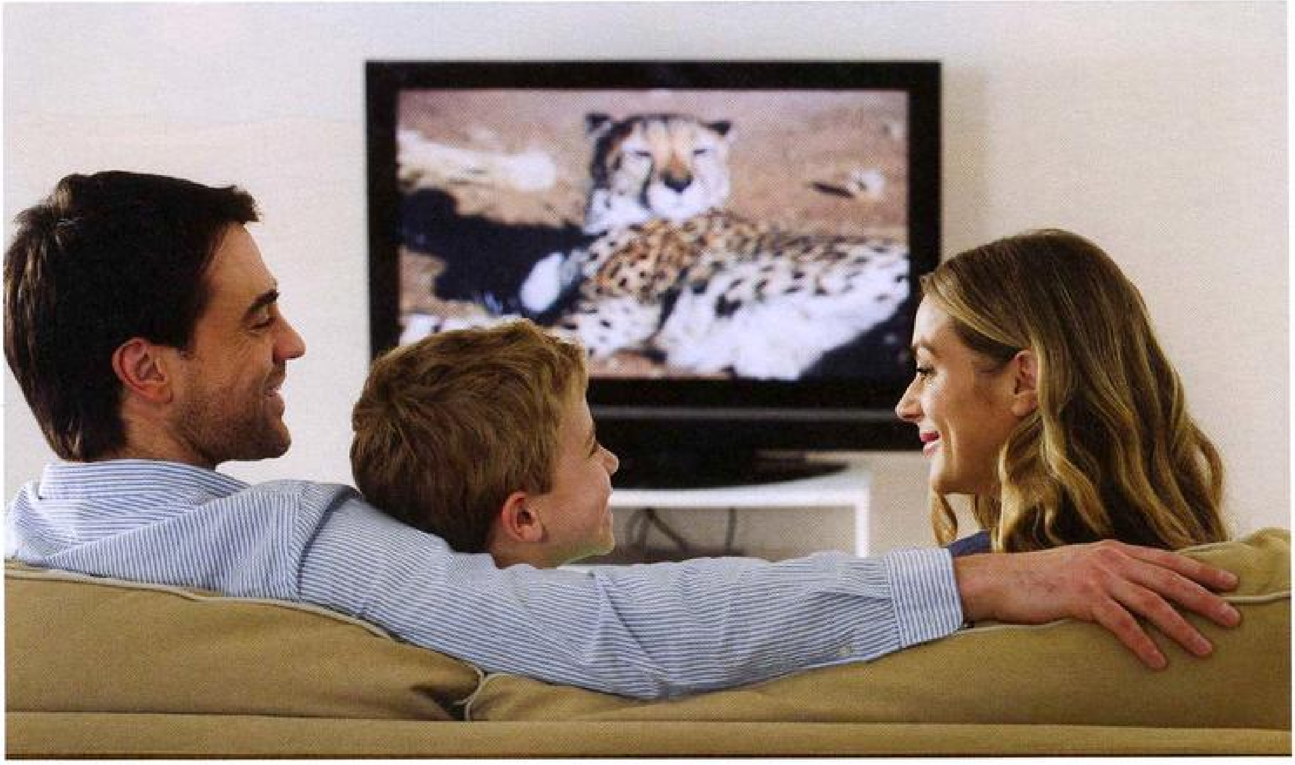


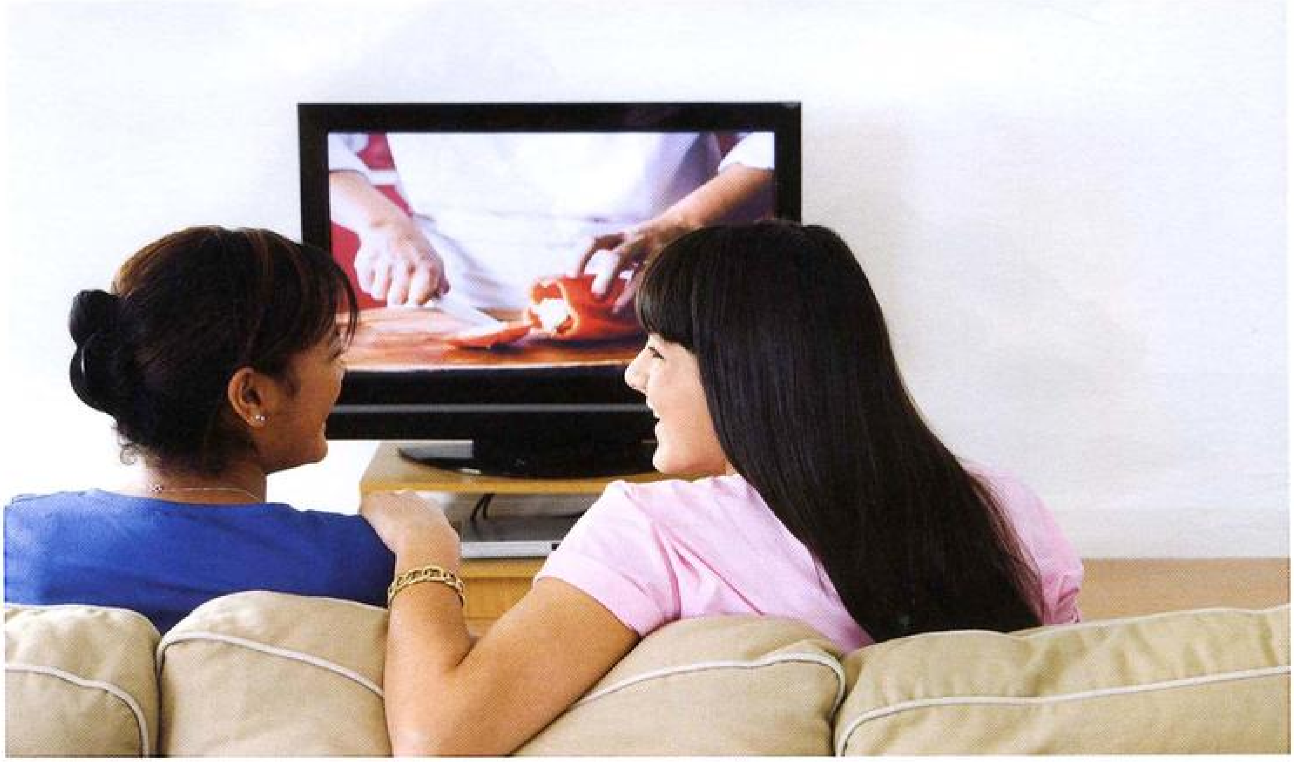


Test 3 Speaking Part 2

Task 1

Why do you think people enjoy watching these kinds of programme?

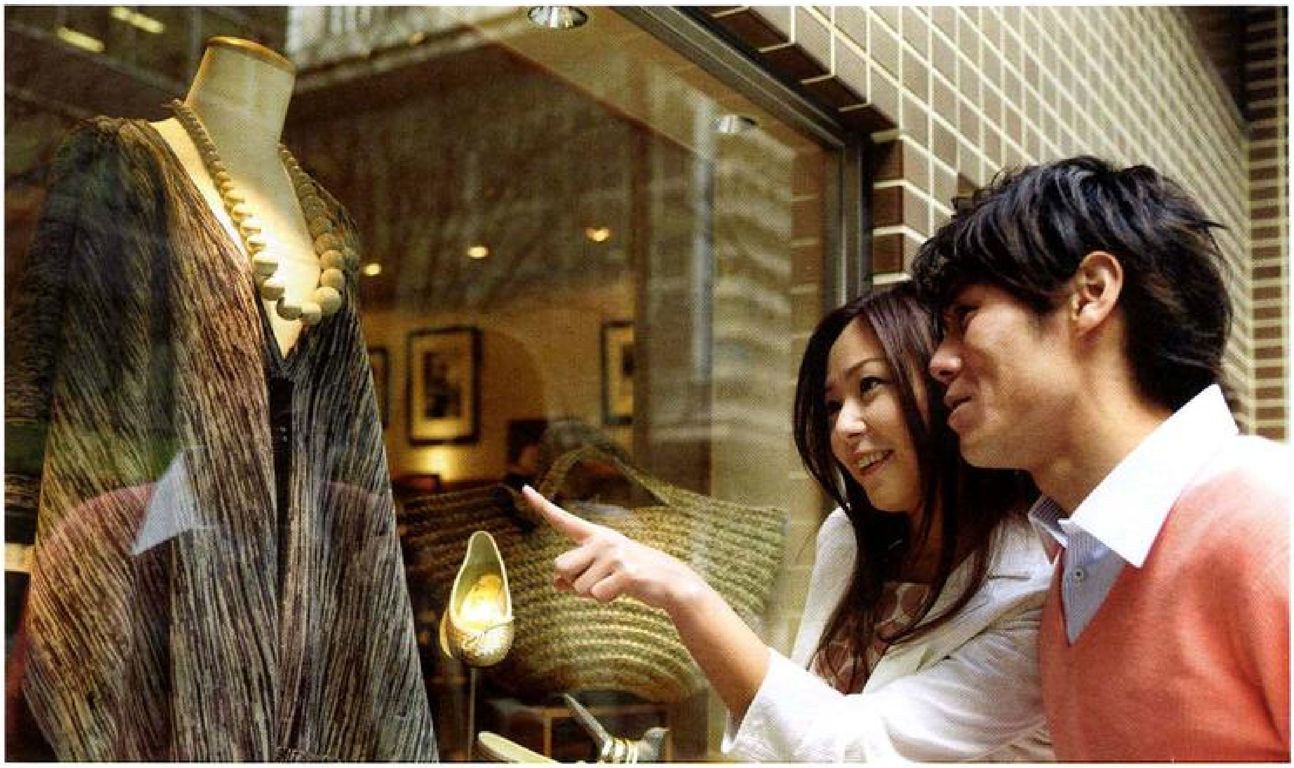


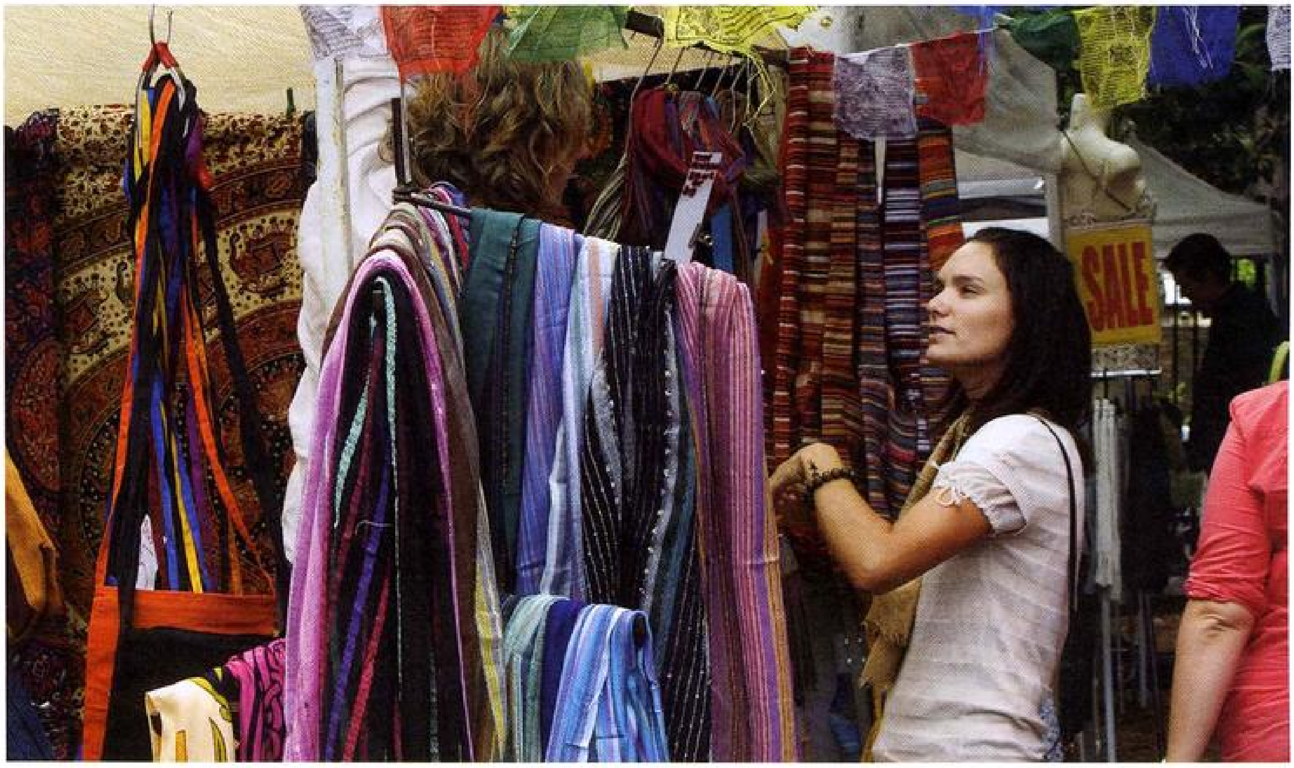


Test 3 Speaking Part 2

Task 2

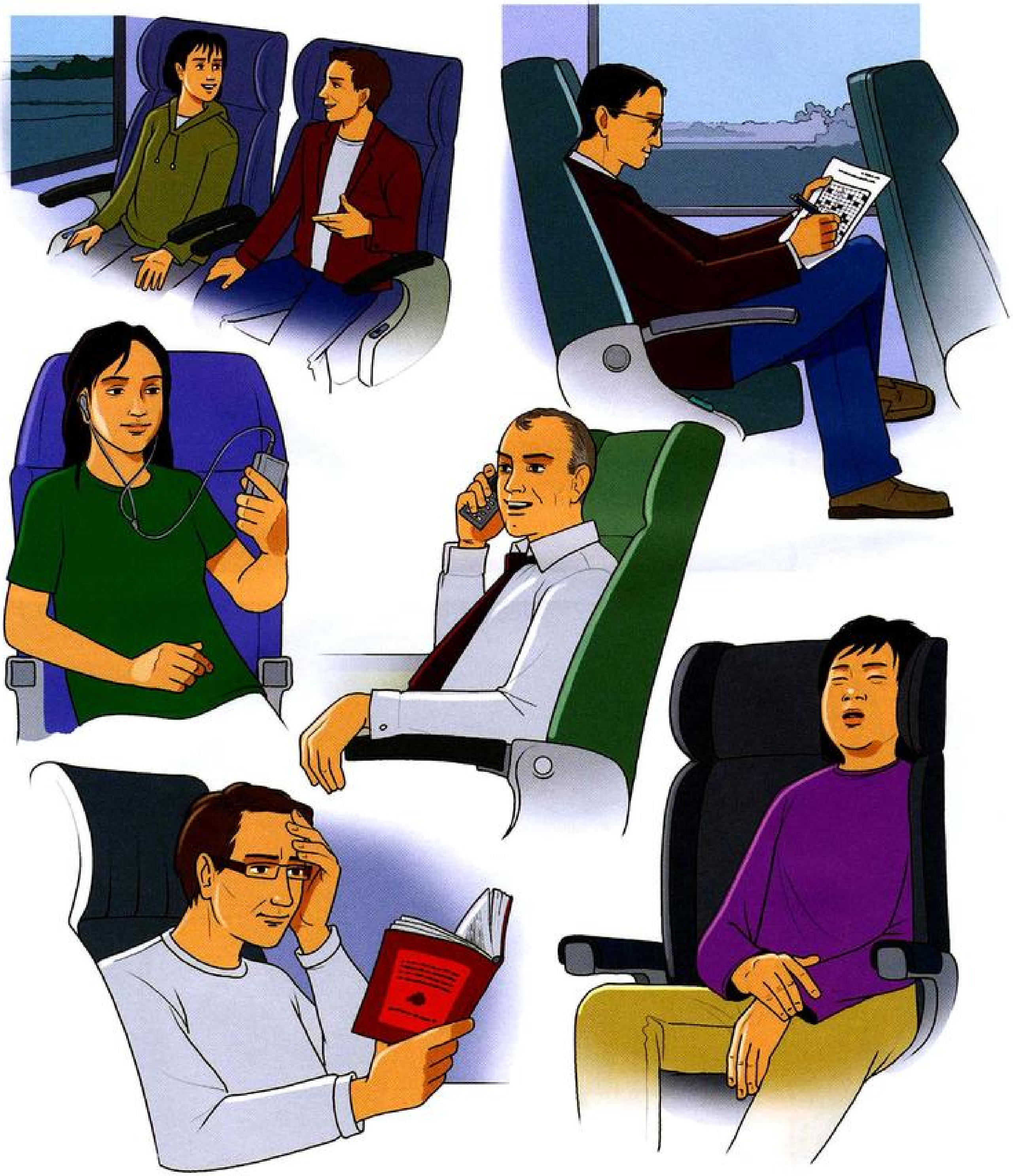
Why do people buy clothes in places like these?





Test 3 Speaking Part 3

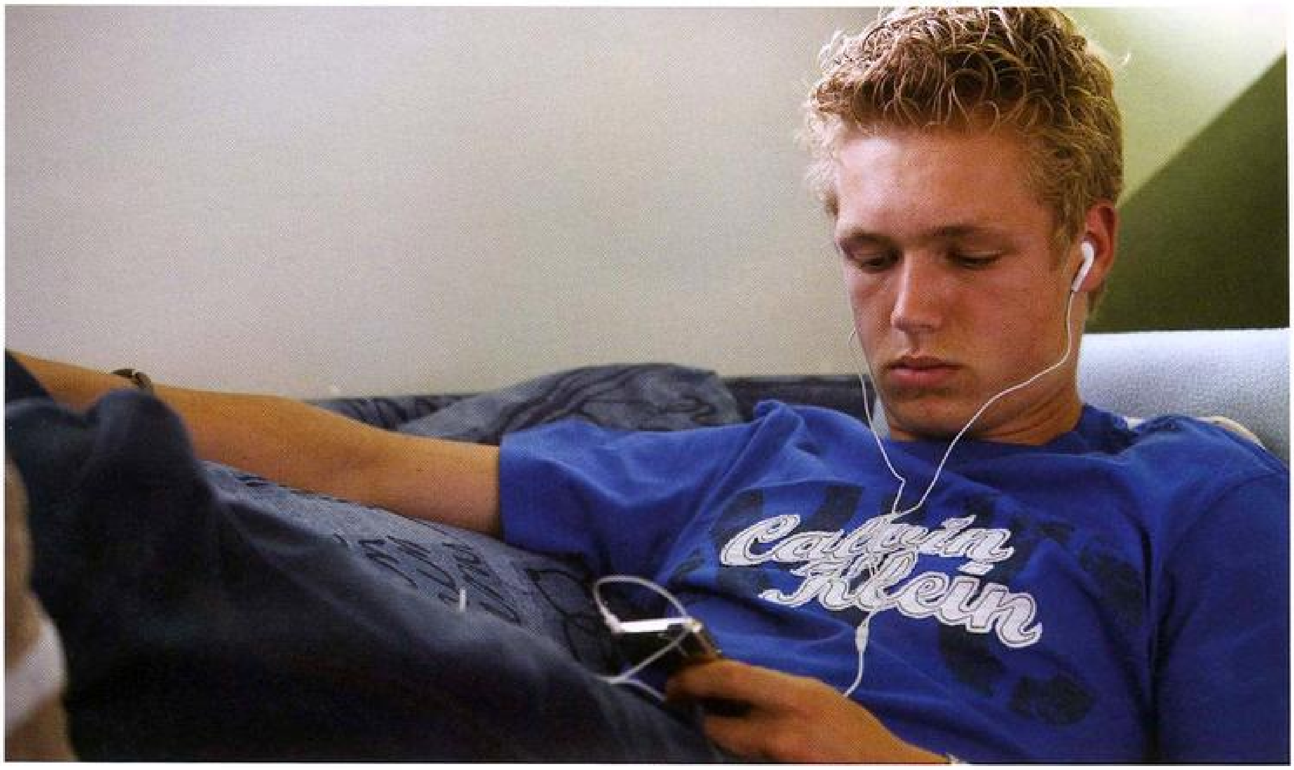
- How well could each of these ideas help people pass the time on a long journey?
- Which two would be the most enjoyable?

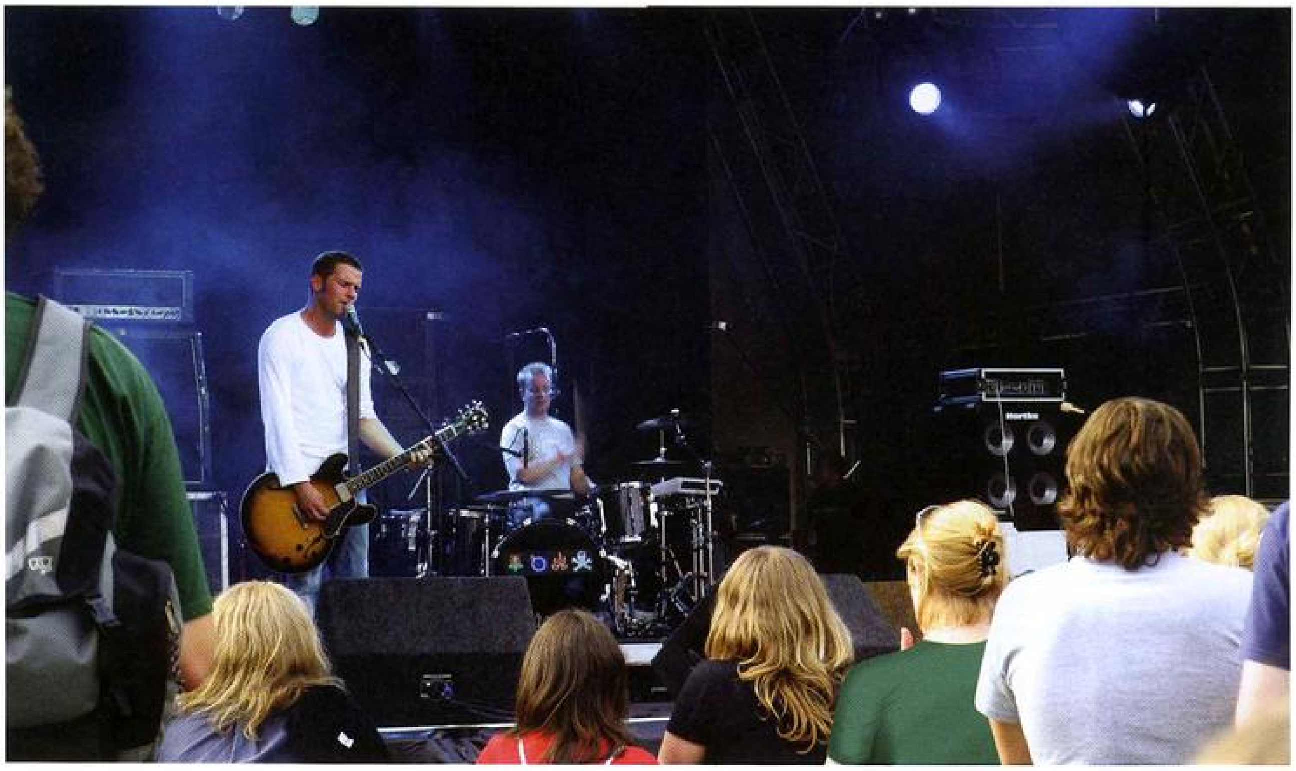


Test 4 Speaking Part 2

Task 1

Why do people choose to listen to music in these different ways?

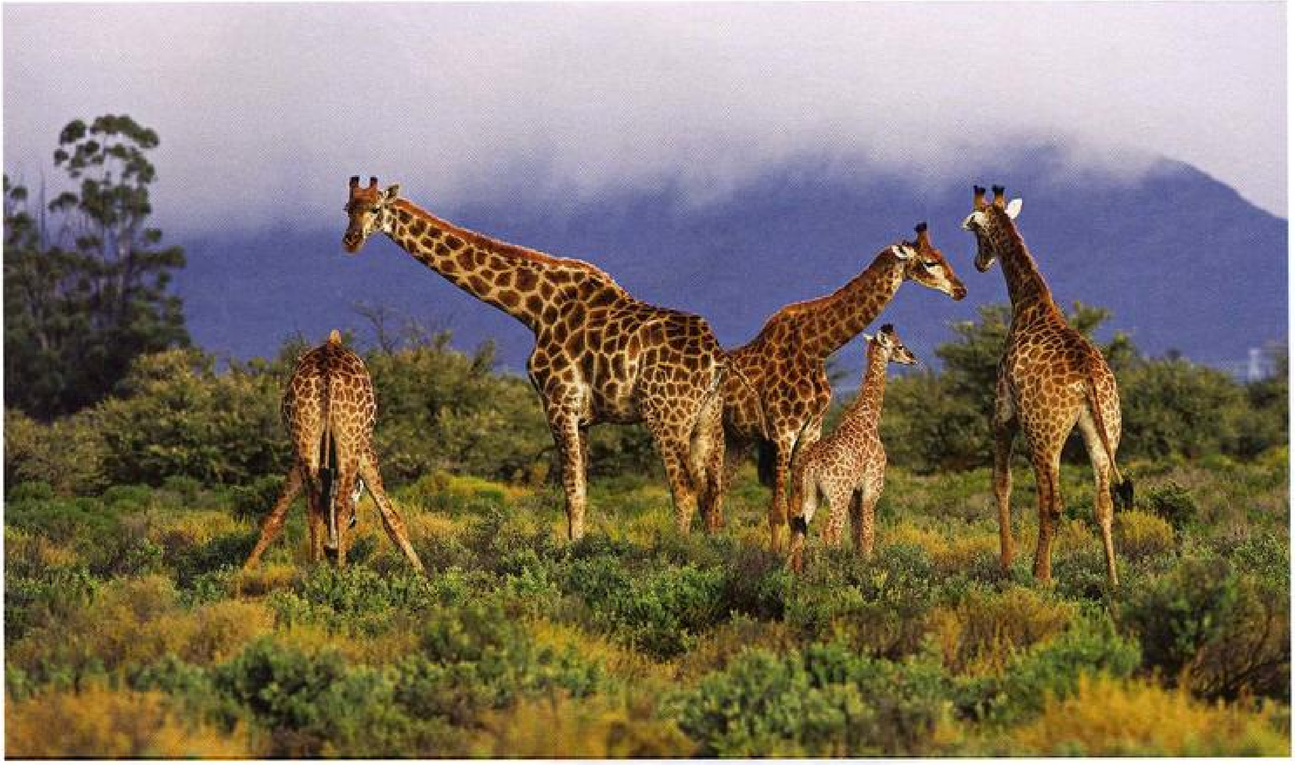


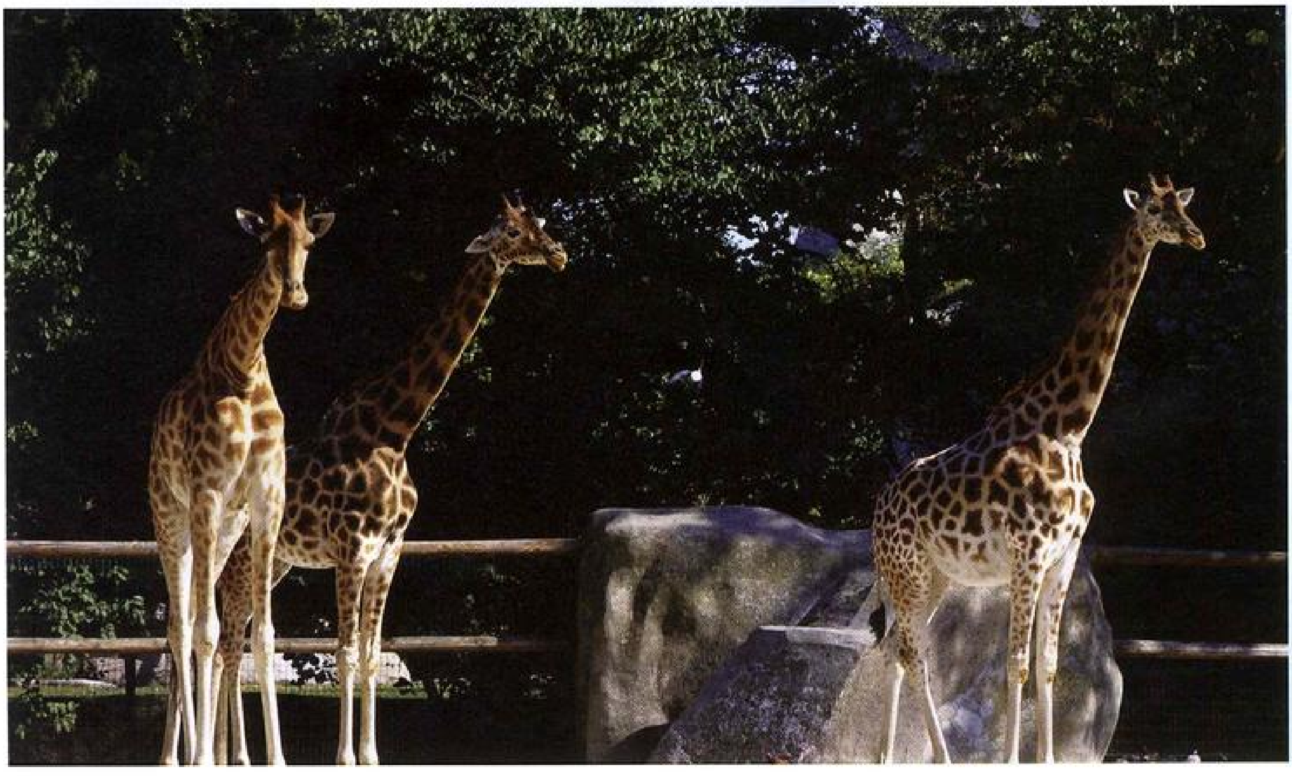


Speaking Part 2

Task 2

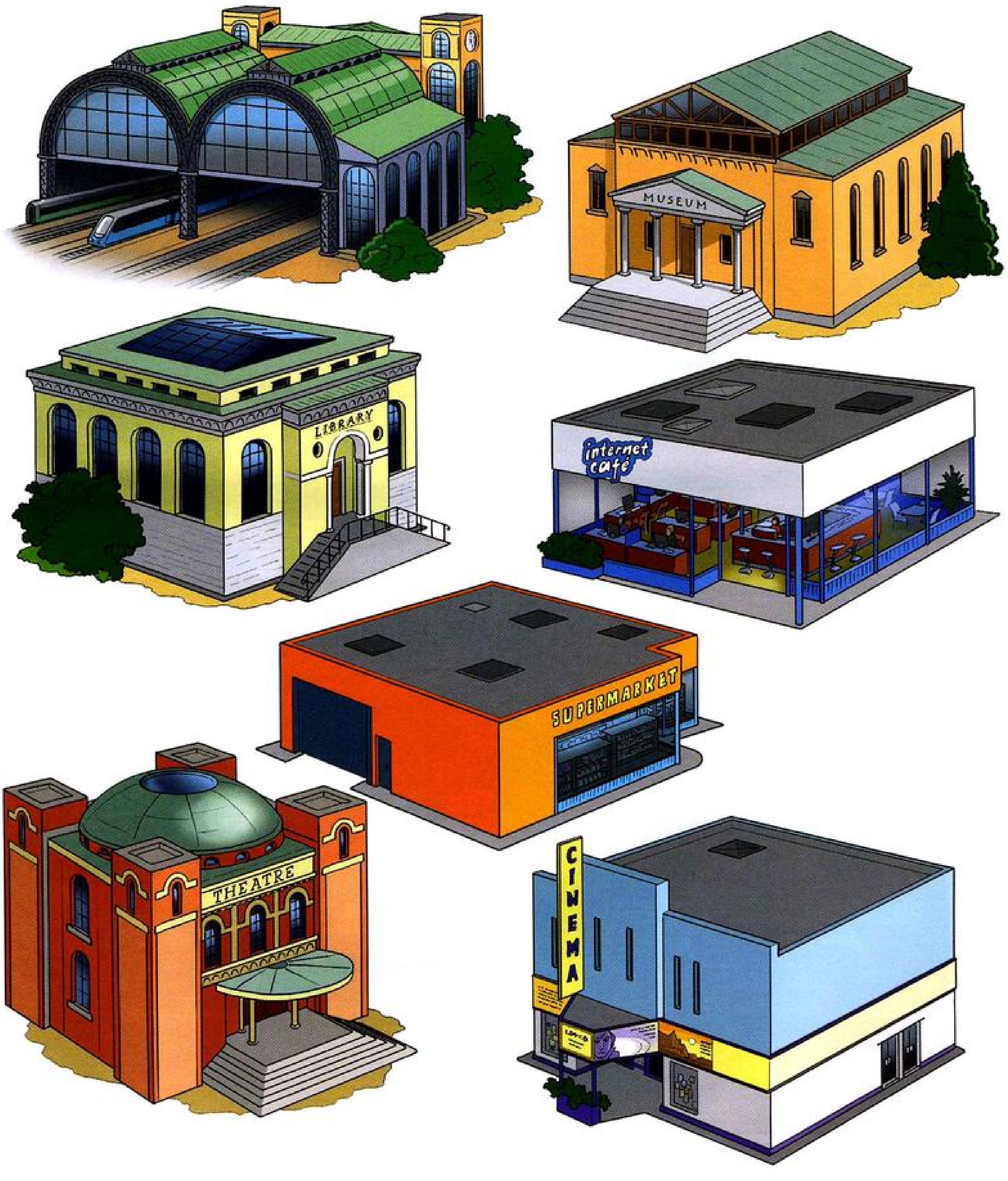
Which way of life is better for the animals?





Test 4 Speaking Part 3

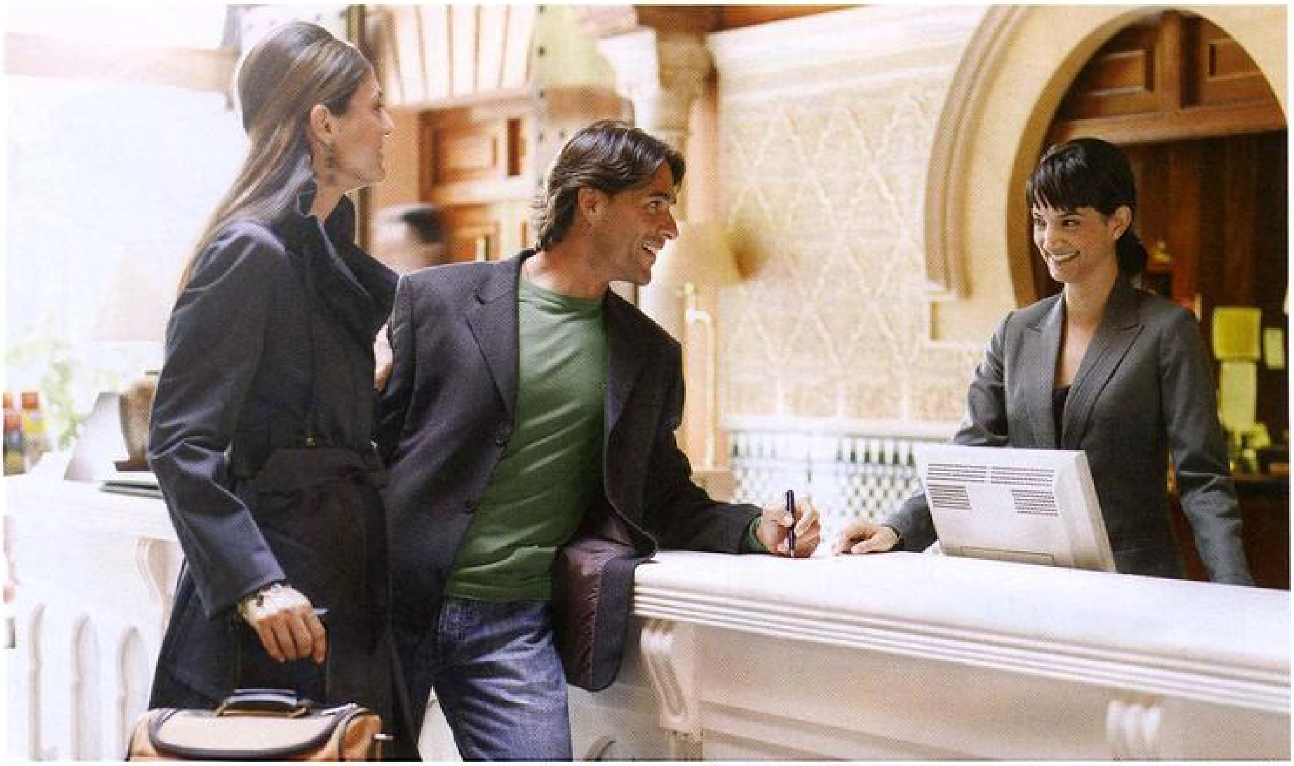
- How useful is each of these places?
- Which would be the best one to live near?

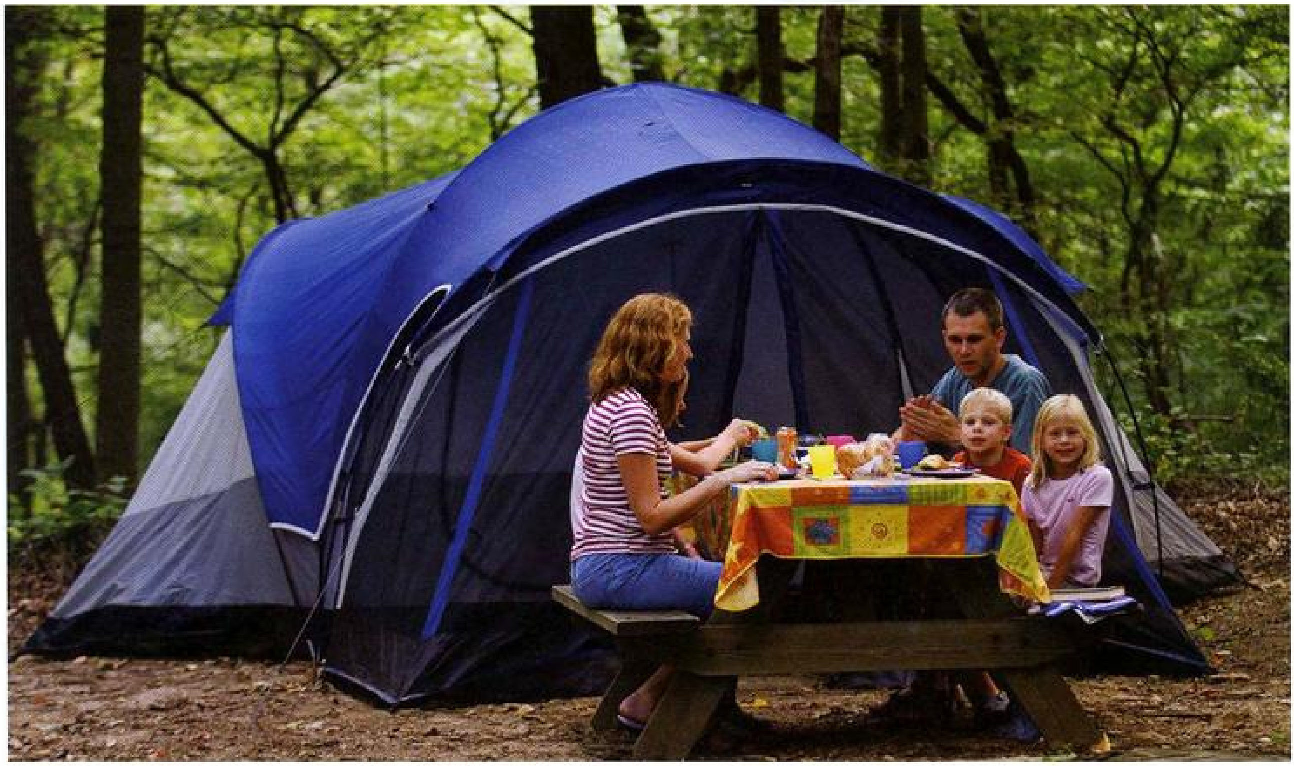

MUSEUM
LIBRARY
internet café
SUPERMARKET
THEATRE
CINEMA

Test 5 Speaking Part 2

Task 1

What do you think the people are enjoying about their holiday?

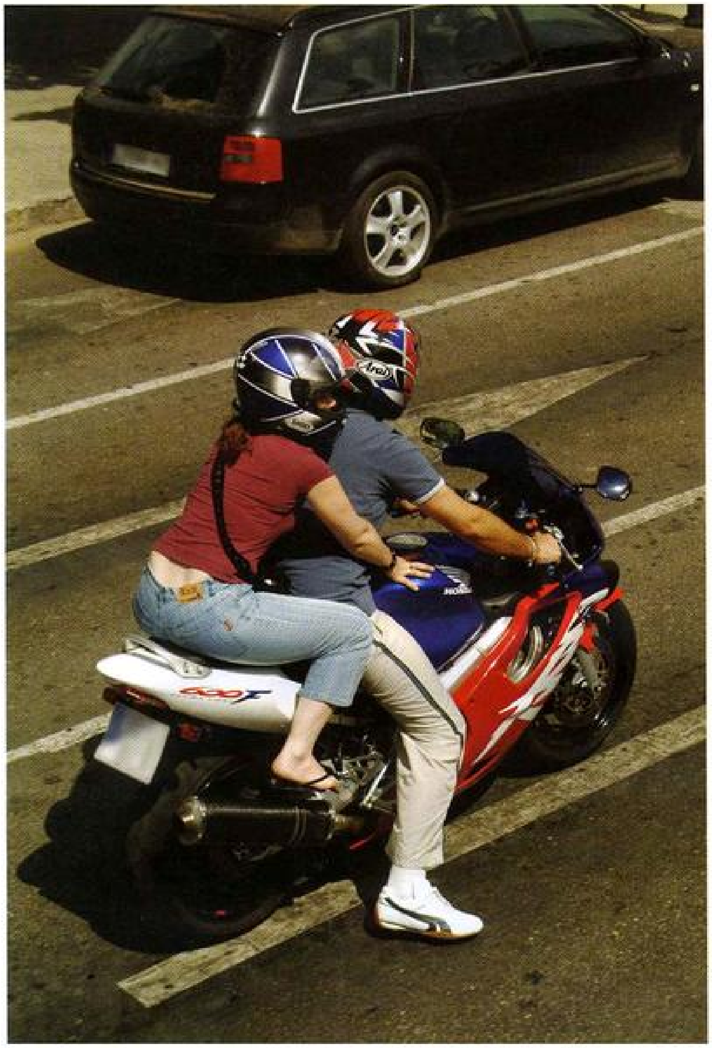


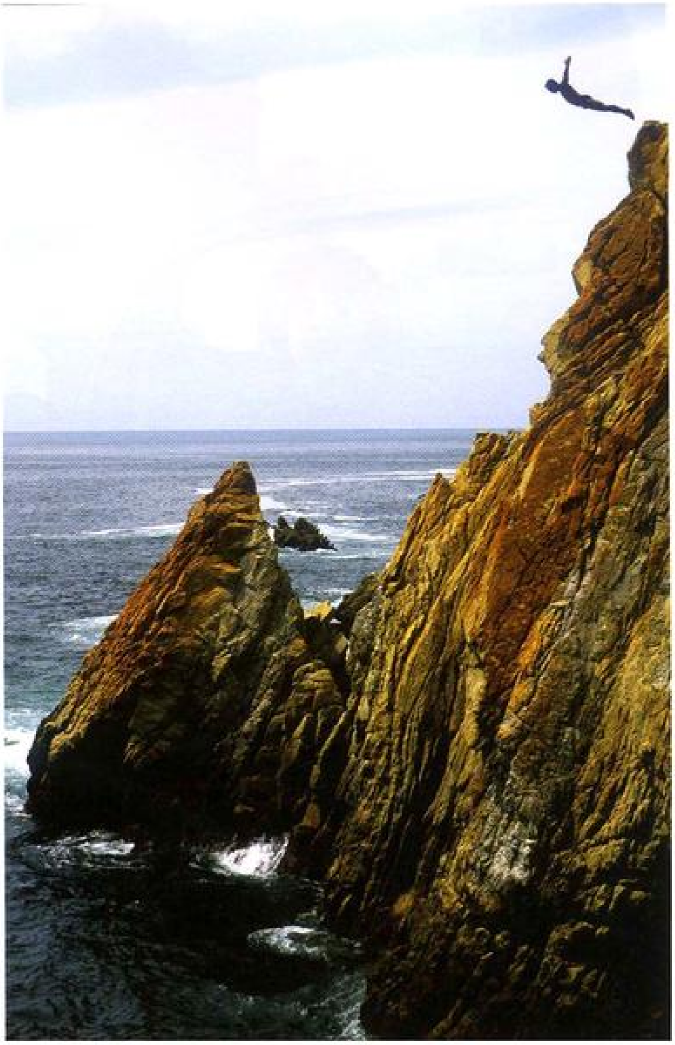


Test 5 Speaking Part 2

Task 2

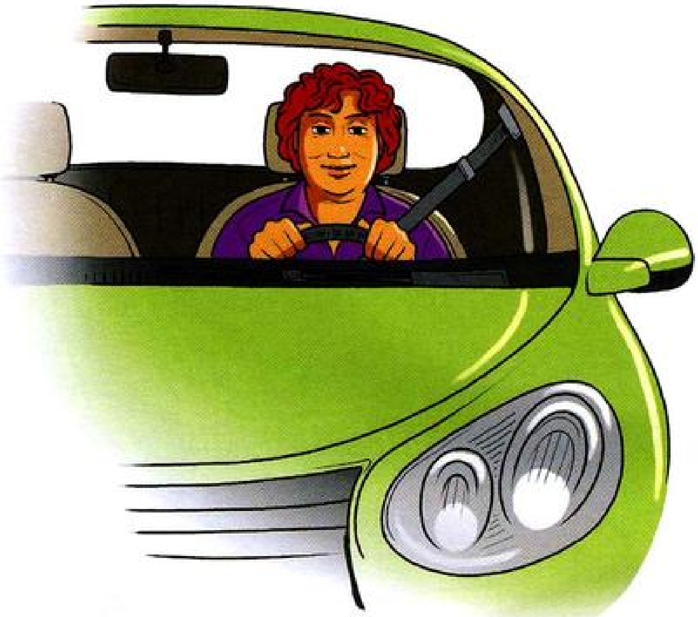
Why is it important to be careful in these situations?

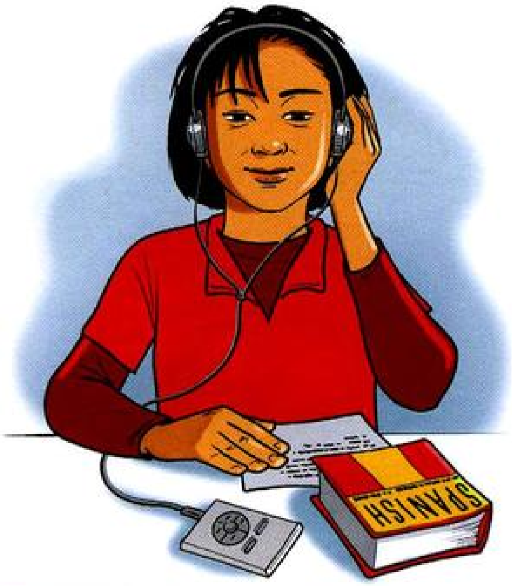


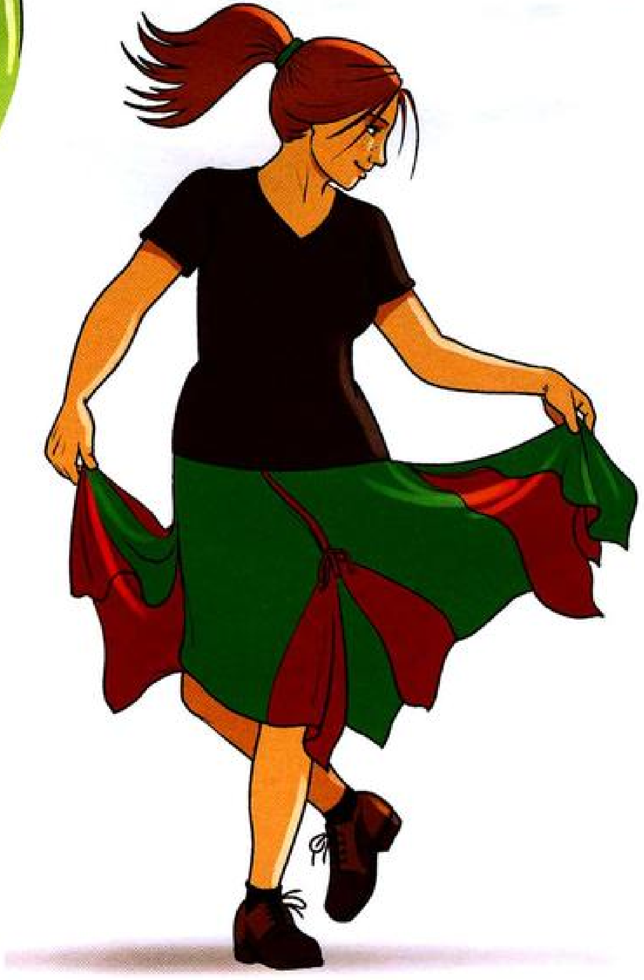


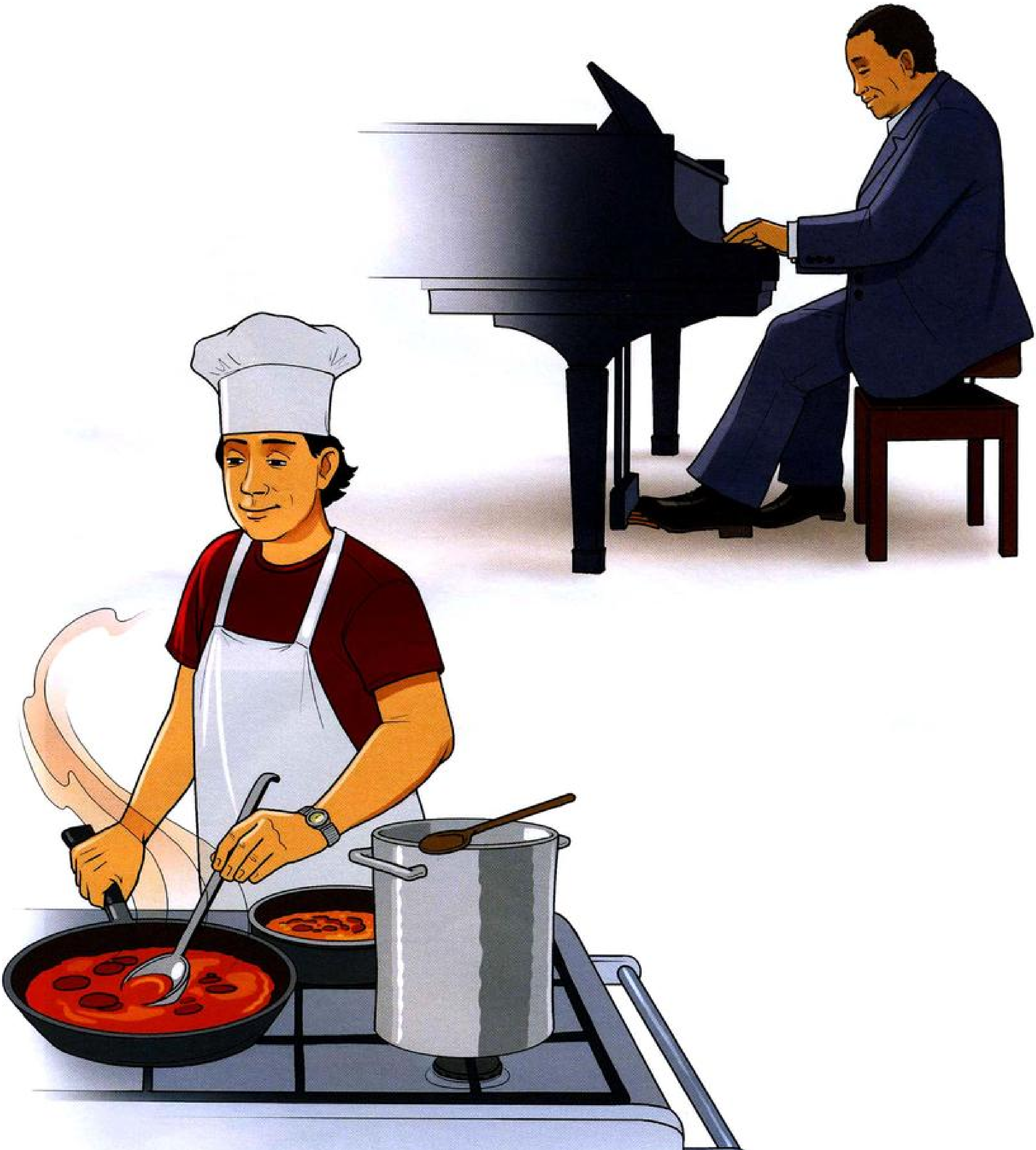
Test 5 Speaking Part 3

- How difficult is it to learn to do these things?
- Which two are the most useful to learn?





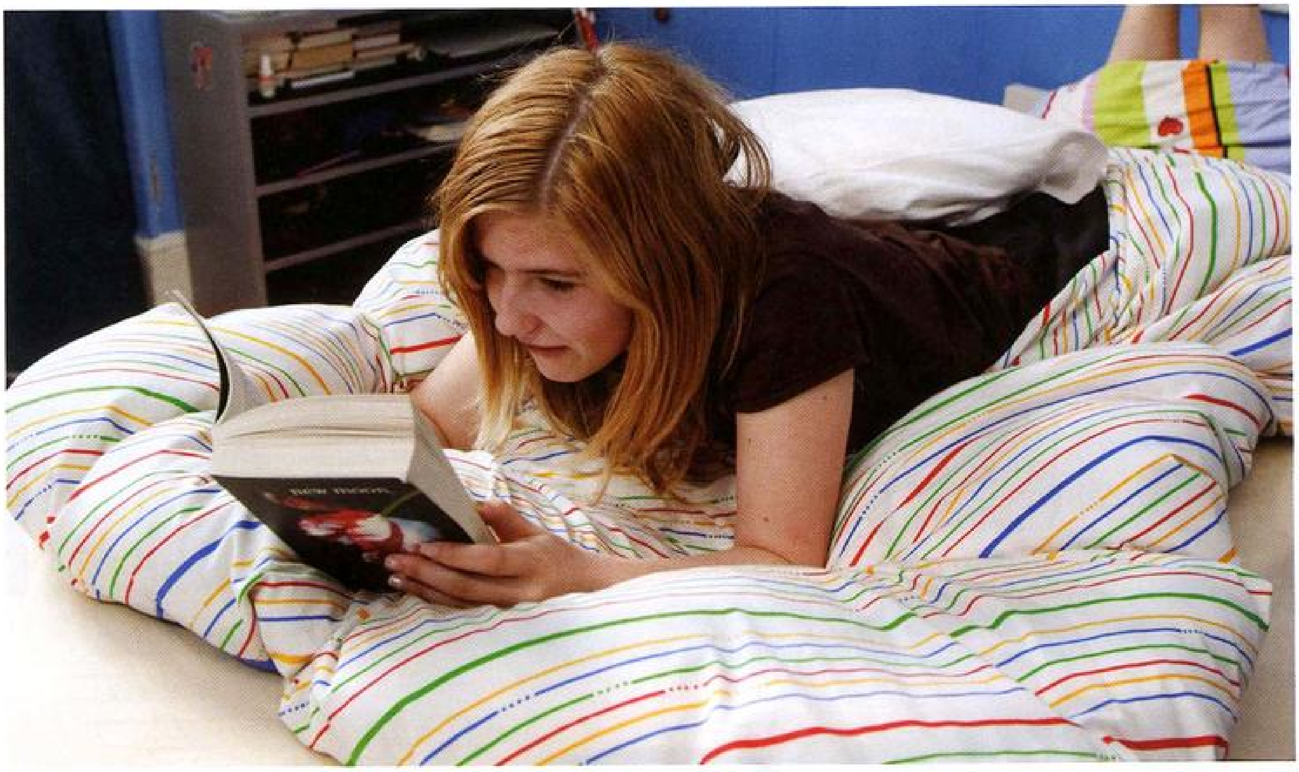


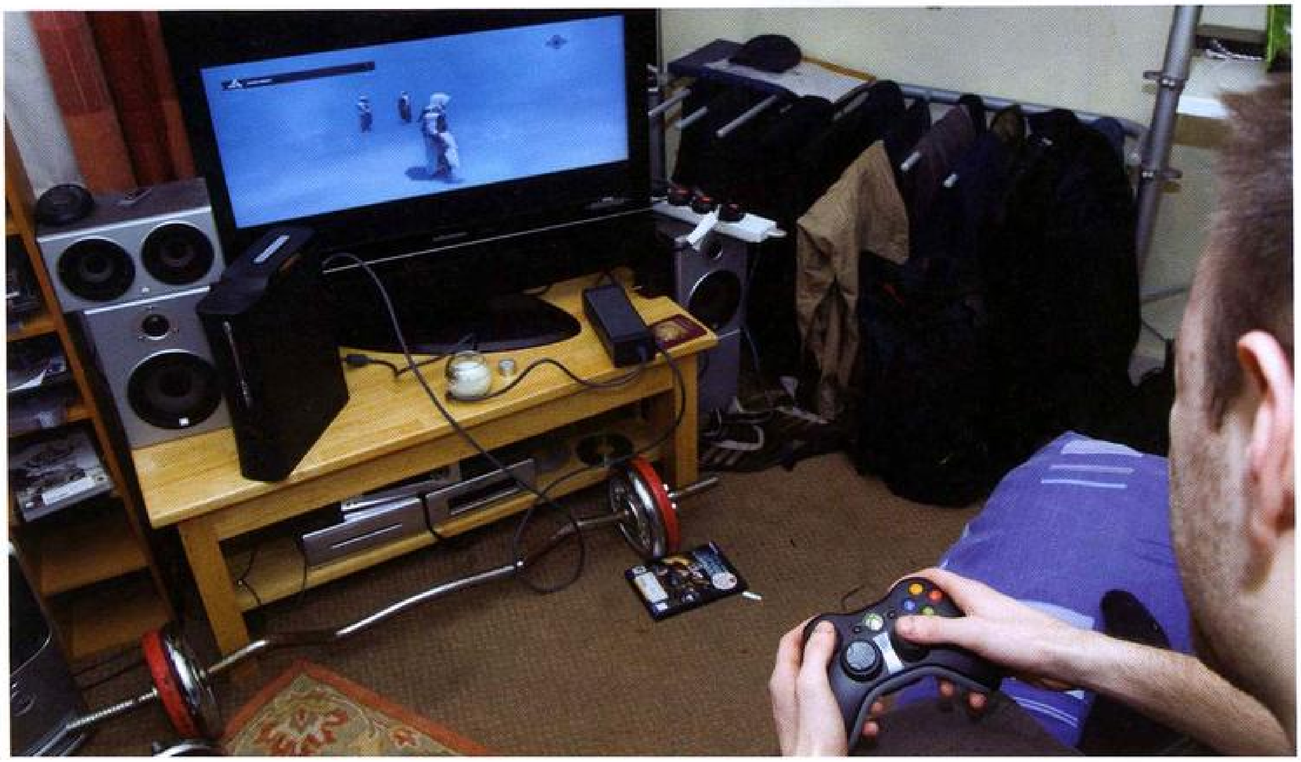


Test 6 Speaking Part 2

Task 1

Which is a better way to relax?

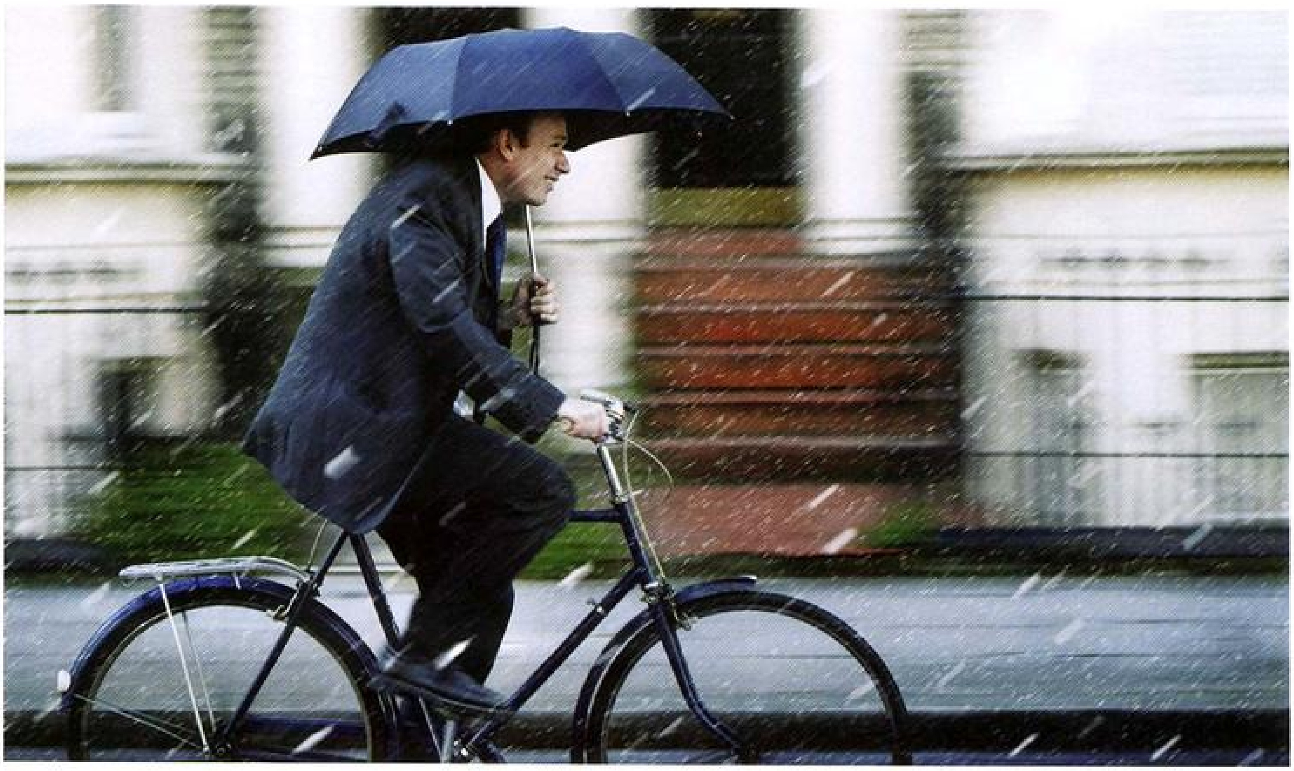


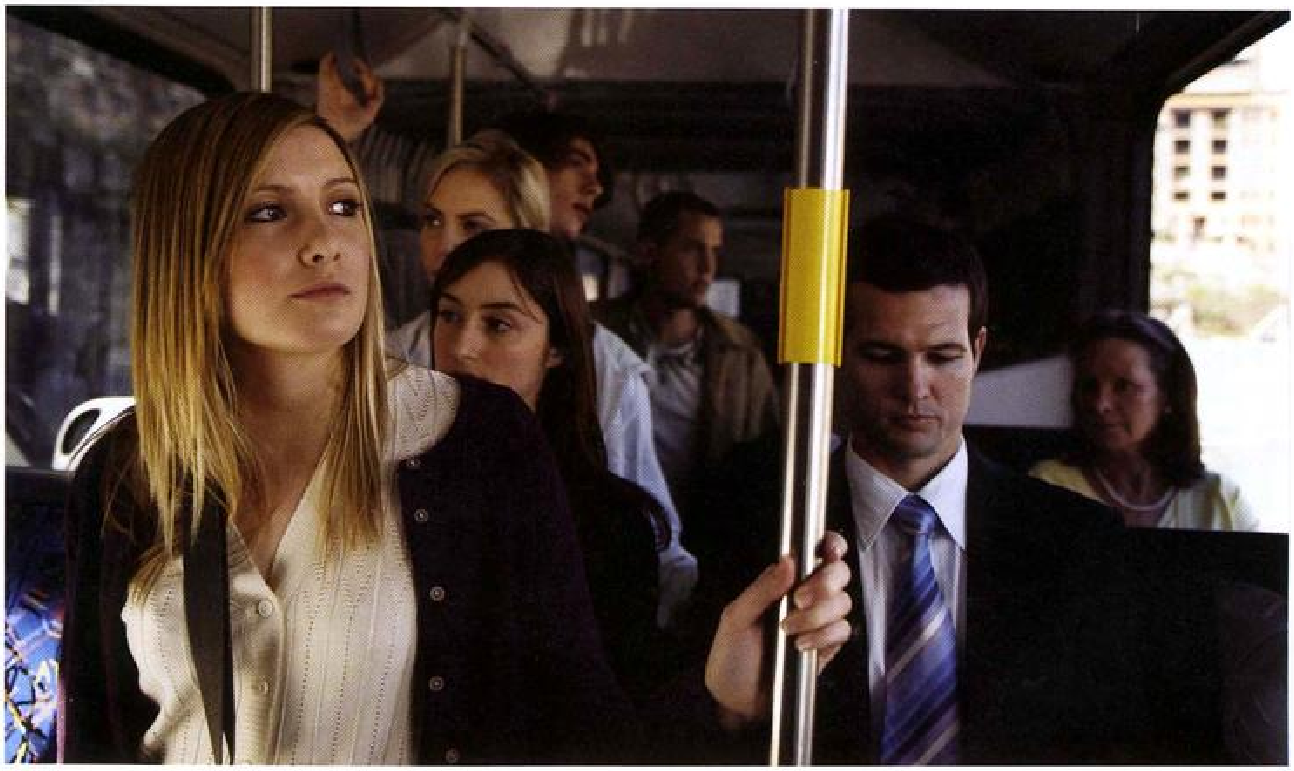


Test 6 Speaking Part 2

Task 2

What is uncomfortable about travelling in these conditions?

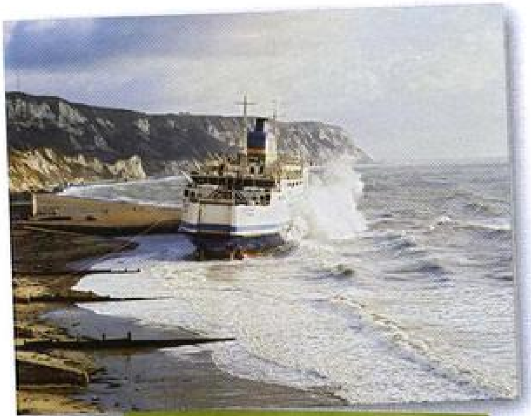


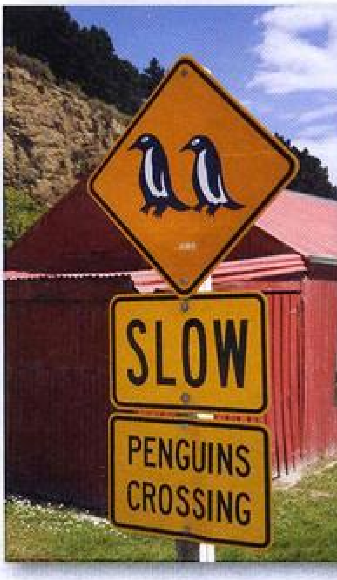


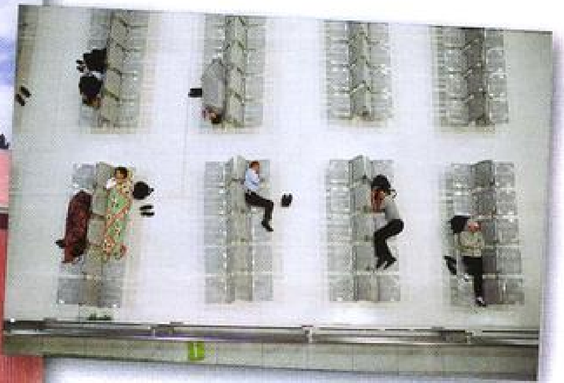
Test 6

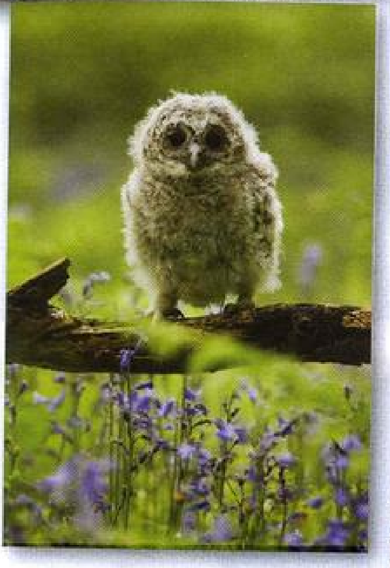
Speaking Part 3

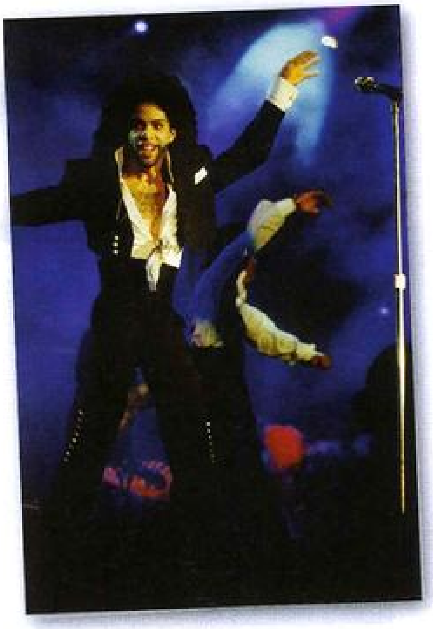
- Why might people have taken these photographs on their holidays?
- Which photograph should win the competition?

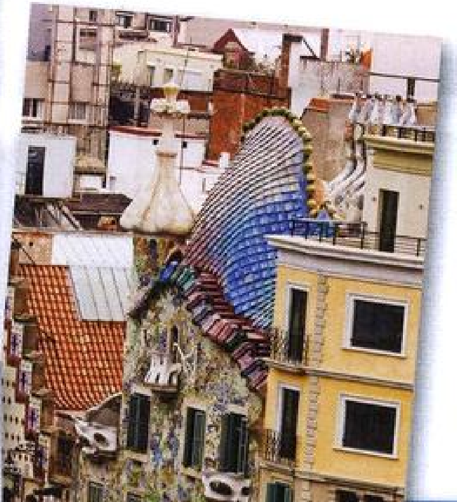


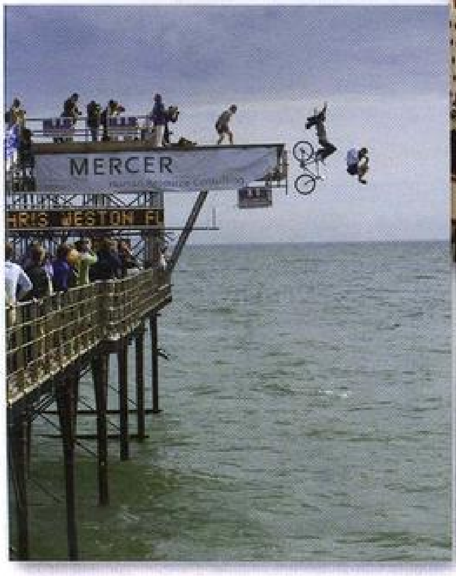

SLOW
PENGUINS CROSSING

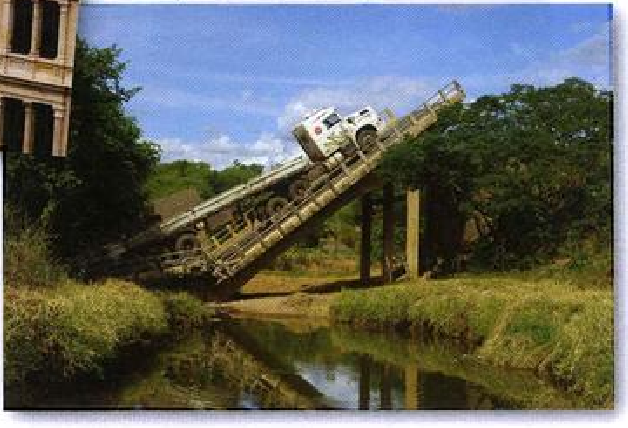












First Certificate Trainer is the perfect companion for Cambridge First Certificate exam preparation. As well as six full practice tests, it offers easy-to-follow expert guidance and exam tips designed to guarantee exam success.

The first two tests are fully guided with step-by-step guidance and advice on how to tackle each paper. Extra practice activities, informed by a bank of real candidates' exam papers*, focus on areas where students typically need most help.

- SIX complete practice tests
- Detailed information on the First Certificate exam
- Step-by-step advice on how to approach each paper
- Additional grammar, vocabulary and writing practice to help students avoid typical exam mistakes
- Answer key with clear explanations, including model answers for the Writing paper
- Audio CDs feature all the listening activities from the tests

A 'without answers' version and separate Audio CDs are also available.

CAMBRIDGE LEARNER CORPUS

The Cambridge Learner Corpus (CLC) is a unique collection of over 35 million words taken from student exam papers from Cambridge ESOL. It shows real mistakes students make and highlights the parts of English which cause problems for learners. The CLC has been developed by Cambridge University Press with University of Cambridge ESOL Examinations to help in writing materials for learners of English.

www.cambridge.org/corpus

REAL ENGLISH GUARANTEE

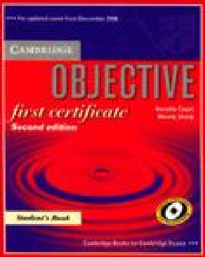
*Find out more about the Cambridge Learner Corpus at www.cambridge.org/corpus

CEF B2

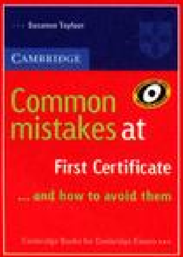
Also available:

Cambridge
Complete
First Certificate
Student's Book

ISBN 978 0-521 69825 2


Cambridge
OBJECTIVE
first certificate
Second edition
Student's Book

ISBN 978 0-521 70063 4


Cambridge
Common mistakes at
First Certificate
... and how to avoid them

ISBN 978 0 521 52062 1

CAMBRIDGE
UNIVERSITY PRESS
www.cambridge.org

ISBN 978-0-521-12853-7